As confidentially submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 20, 2016
This draft registration statement has not been filed publicly with the Securities and Exchange Commission and all information herein remains strictly confidential.

Registration No. 333-

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Okta, Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware	**7372**	**26-4175727**
(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

301 Brannan Street, 1st Floor
San Francisco, California 94107
(888) 722-7871

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

Todd McKinnon
Chief Executive Officer
Okta, Inc.
301 Brannan Street, 1st Floor
San Francisco, California 94107
(888) 722-7871

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Anthony J. McCusker **Richard A. Kline** **Goodwin Procter LLP** **135 Commonwealth Drive** **Menlo Park, California 94025** **(650) 752-3100**	**Copies to:** **Jonathan T. Runyan** **General Counsel** **Okta, Inc.** **301 Brannan Street, 1st Floor** **San Francisco, California 94107** **(888) 722-7871**	**Tony Jeffries** **Derk Lupinek** **Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C.** **650 Page Mill Road** **Palo Alto, California 94304** **(650) 493-9300**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:
As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, check the following box: ☐

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☐	Accelerated filer ☐	Non-accelerated filer ☒ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company ☐

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	**Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)**	**Amount of Registration Fee**
Class A Common Stock, $0.0001 par value per share	$	$

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(2) Includes the aggregate offering price of additional shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

Table of Contents

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject To Completion. Dated .

Shares

Okta, Inc.

Class A Common Stock

This is an initial public offering of shares of Class A common stock of Okta, Inc.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the Class A common stock. It is currently estimated that the initial public offering price per share will be between $ and $. We intend to list the Class A common stock on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "OKTA."

We have two classes of common stock, Class A common stock and Class B common stock. The rights of the holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock are identical, except voting and conversion rights. Each share of Class A common stock is entitled to one vote. Each share of Class B common stock is entitled to 10 votes and is convertible at any time into one share of Class A common stock. The holders of our outstanding Class B common stock will hold approximately % of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock following this offering, with our directors and executive officers and their affiliates holding approximately %.

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, we have elected to comply with reduced reporting requirements for this prospectus and may elect to do so in future filings.

See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 14 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of the Class A common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	$	$
Underwriting discount(1)	$	$
Proceeds, before expenses, to Okta	$	$

(1) See the section titled "Underwriting" for additional information regarding compensation payable to the underwriters.

To the extent that the underwriters sell more than shares of Class A common stock, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional shares from us at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discount.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on , 2017.

Goldman, Sachs & Co. **J.P. Morgan** **Allen & Company LLC**

Pacific Crest Securities
a division of KeyBanc Capital Markets

Canaccord Genuity

JMP Securities

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus

Through and including , 2017 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or contained in any free writing prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Neither we nor any of the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide any information or make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of Class A common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of the Class A common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since such date.

For investors outside of the United States: Neither we nor any of the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about, and to observe any restrictions relating to, this offering and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information that is presented in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our Class A common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "Okta," "the company," "we," "us" and "our" in this prospectus refer to Okta, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

OKTA, INC.

Our Mission

Our mission is to enable any organization to use any technology, and we believe identity is the key to making that happen.

Overview

Okta pioneered identity in the cloud. The Okta Identity Cloud is our category defining platform that enables our customers to securely connect people to technology, anywhere, anytime and from any device.

Identity has always been the key to establishing trust between users and technologies. We founded Okta in 2009 to reinvent identity for the cloud era, where identity is the critical foundation in an increasingly dynamic world of devices and applications. The Okta Identity Cloud helps organizations effectively harness the power of cloud and mobile technologies by securing users and connecting them with the applications they rely on.

Every day, over a million people use Okta to access a wide range of cloud applications, websites, mobile applications and services from a multitude of devices. Workforces sign into our platform to seamlessly access the applications they need to do their most important work. Organizations also use our platform to provide their customers with more modern experiences online and to connect with partners to streamline their operations. Developers leverage our platform to securely embed identity into their software. As we add new customers, users, developers and applications to our platform, our business, customers and users benefit from powerful network effects that increase the value and security of the Okta Identity Cloud.

The rise of cloud computing has been a momentous technological transformation. Organizations of all sizes and across every industry are racing to leverage the efficiency, flexibility and scalability benefits of the cloud. This transformation has catalyzed growth of complementary technologies spanning mobility, Application Programming Interfaces, or APIs, and the Internet of Things, or IoT. As a result, identity has expanded to encompass not only users, customers and partners, but also applications and devices that are increasingly cloud-based and outside the corporate firewall.

Given the growth trends in the number of applications and cloud adoption, identity is quickly becoming the most critical layer of an organization's security. As the corporate perimeter has dissolved, identity has become the most reliable way to manage user access, adopt cloud and mobile technologies and protect digital assets. Our approach to identity eliminates duplicative, sprawling credentials and disparate authentication policies, allowing our customers to simplify and scale their IT infrastructures more efficiently as the number of users, devices, clouds and other technologies in their ecosystem grows.

We designed the Okta Identity Cloud to provide organizations an integrated approach to managing and securing all of their identities. Our platform allows our customers to easily provision

internal and external users, enabling any user to connect to any device, cloud or application, all with a simple, intuitive and consumer-like user experience.

The Okta Identity Cloud was developed from the cloud down. Our customers are able to achieve fast time to value, lower costs and increased efficiency while improving compliance and providing security that is persistent, perimeter-less and context-aware. These benefits are delivered through multiple products on a unified platform, our superior cloud architecture and a vast and increasing network of integrations, all supported by a company culture that is maniacally focused on customer success.

Our platform is independent and neutral, allowing our customers to integrate with any prevalent application, service, device or cloud that they choose. This independence and neutrality enables our customers to easily adopt best-of-breed technologies, enhanced by access to a broad network of pre-integrated applications across vendors and devices. We prioritize the compatibility of the Okta Identity Cloud with on-premise infrastructures and public, private and hybrid clouds.

We pioneered identity in the cloud and we believe its rapid adoption signals the early stages of a long-term shift away from legacy identity management. A subset of the Okta Identity Cloud's capabilities fully addresses the Identity and Access Management as a Service, or IDaaS, market.

Gartner publishes a Magic Quadrant for IDaaS and Okta is the only company to be named a Leader in this Magic Quadrant for all three years of its existence. We believe this recognition reflects our product innovation and our focus on the success of our customers.

As of October 31, 2016, more than 2,900 customers across nearly every industry used the Okta Identity Cloud to secure and manage approximately 40 million identities in over 185 countries. Our customers are comprised of leading global organizations ranging from the largest enterprises, to small and medium-sized businesses, universities, non-profits and government agencies. Representative customers include 20th Century Fox, Adobe, Engie, Flex, LinkedIn, MassMutual, MGM Resorts and Pitney Bowes. Our customers and partners include leading cloud vendors, such as Amazon Web Services, Box, Github, Google Cloud, Microsoft, NetSuite, SAP, ServiceNow, Twilio and Workday. We had over 5,000 integrations with cloud, mobile and web applications as of October 31, 2016.

We have achieved significant growth in recent periods, with our revenue increasing from $41.0 million in fiscal 2015 to $85.9 million in fiscal 2016, an increase of 109%. For the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, our revenue was $58.8 million and $111.5 million, respectively, an increase of 90%. We continue to invest in growing our business to capitalize on our market opportunity. As a result, we incurred net losses of $59.1 million and $76.3 million in fiscal 2015 and 2016, respectively. For the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, we incurred net losses of $54.9 million and $65.3 million, respectively.

Our Industry

Massive Technology Shifts are Resulting in Complexity, Sprawl and Vulnerability

Organizations worldwide are rapidly adopting cloud architectures and mobile technologies to drive productivity and enhance business results while shortening time to value and reducing expenses. This shift has created both an opportunity and a challenge for organizations, which must securely and effectively implement new technologies to further their strategic initiatives and competitive positioning. To benefit from these developments, organizations can no longer operate in an insular manner, but must open their IT perimeters and connect to their supply chains, partners and customers, directly and securely. The proliferation of applications and devices, the need to connect internal and external parties and the diversification of IT infrastructure architectures have led to tremendous complexity, risk and cost for organizations of all types and sizes. The resulting sprawl and vulnerability present critical

challenges because IT performance and security directly impact business results. There is tremendous pressure for organizations to keep pace with their competitors who are moving to the cloud and providing web applications on a variety of devices to their internal users, customers and partners. The failure to embrace these technologies will negatively impact an organization's ability to compete and may even threaten its survival.

Identity is Imperative for Cloud Adoption and Other Modern Technologies

As organizations prioritize initiatives to accelerate and transform themselves into cloud-enabled businesses, the user has become the focal point in aligning the needs of IT with the overall business strategy. Organizations must focus on identity as the one constant in an ever-changing technology and threat landscape. Through an identity-centric approach, organizations can solve the exponential problem of connecting users, devices, applications, technologies, third parties and things by allowing organizations to simplify and linearly scale their IT architectures. As IT and business strategies are converging, the buyers of identity solutions have expanded beyond Chief Information Officers and Chief Security Officers to other key business leaders, such as Chief Digital Officers who are overseeing company-wide digital transformations. Identity is uniquely able to address the needs of each of these stakeholders, thereby enabling organizations to succeed in transforming themselves.

Limitations of Legacy Identity and Access Management Offerings

Identity management software has been available for many years. While traditional Identity and Access Management, or IAM, providers have historically offered some security benefits, their patchwork of legacy tools, which were designed only for on-premise use cases, can be costly, difficult to integrate and hard to use, increasing IT complexity and sprawl.

For organizations of all types and sizes to fully achieve the benefits of the cloud, we believe there is an increasing need for a unified identity platform that enables them to grow faster, cut costs, increase efficiency, and enhance security and compliance. This solution must be secure, reliable and able to support the scale and expansiveness of the cloud era while enabling organizations to nimbly and securely transition to the cloud.

Our Opportunity

We believe that we have the opportunity to serve the identity needs not just of the largest companies, but of organizations of all sizes that want to safely and securely move to the cloud. We estimate that there is at least an $18 billion global opportunity to serve organizations of all sizes by providing an integrated approach to managing and securing all of their internal identities.

The opportunity for organizations to embed the Okta Identity Cloud into their external-facing systems is also evolving rapidly as organizations everywhere seek to engage with customers, partners and suppliers through software. We believe this is a new and expanding use case for identity solutions and is not captured in current IAM market estimates or our estimates for internal use cases. The market for an identity-centric approach to external users grows with adoption of the cloud. According to International Data Corporation, or IDC, in 2016, the Cloud Software market is expected to be $78.4 billion and the Custom Application Development market is expected to be $41.2 billion. We believe that our platform is well positioned to address a meaningful portion of these markets.

The Okta Identity Cloud

The Okta Identity Cloud is a secure, reliable and scalable platform that provides complete identity management, enabling our customers to secure their users and connect them to technology and applications, anywhere, anytime and from any device. Our customers use the platform to secure their

workforces, to provide more seamless experiences for their customers, and to create solutions that make their partner networks more collaborative.

The Okta Identity Cloud is used by organizations in two distinct and powerful ways: to manage and secure their internal users (employees and contractors), and to connect and secure their external users (customers, partners and suppliers) via the powerful APIs we have developed.

The Okta Identity Cloud allows customers to:

- ***Grow Faster.*** By improving the productivity of workers, collaboration with partners and engagement with customers, we enable our customers to increase revenue, move faster and do more in the rapidly evolving cloud environment.
- ***Increase Efficiency.*** We empower organizations to transition away from expensive on-premise infrastructure and adopt best-of-breed technologies by solving the key challenges posed by moving to the cloud.
- ***Enhance Security and Compliance.*** Our platform provides persistent, perimeter-less security, with real-time visibility and compliance reporting.
- ***Embrace Technology of Choice.*** We provide users with the freedom to choose from a broad selection of pre-integrated applications, without tie-ins or bias toward proprietary products.
- ***Eliminate Downtime.*** Our maintenance windows do not require any downtime and our platform has experienced best-in-class uptime, delivering over 99.9% uptime across our customer base over the past 24 months.

We deliver these benefits through:

- ***Leading-Edge Technology.*** We provide identity-centric connectivity in a manner that is agnostic, irrespective of application, user, location or connected device.
- ***Superior Cloud Architecture.*** The Okta Identity Cloud is uniquely architected to seamlessly integrate with and manage cloud, hybrid, on-premise and mobile technologies, and is built with a core focus on reliability and security.
- ***Robust Ecosystem of Integrations.*** Our Okta Application Network provides immediate time-to-value with over 5,000 integrations with cloud, mobile and web applications as of October 31, 2016.
- ***Differentiated User Experience.*** Despite the depth and complexity of the issues we solve, the Okta Identity Cloud provides users with an elegant, intuitive and consumer-like experience.
- ***A Culture of Customer Success.*** We prioritize customer success above all else and have a culture that is built upon the core values of transparency, integrity, reliability and independence.

Our Products

The Okta Identity Cloud is made up of six individual products built on a unified platform:

- ***Universal Directory.*** Offers centralized, cloud-based storage of user, application and device profiles and their relationships.
- ***Single Sign-On.*** Enables seamless access to applications from any device with a single entry of user credentials.
- ***Adaptive Multi-Factor Authentication.*** Provides additional security for access to our platform.

- ***Lifecycle Management.*** Automates administration and provisioning of user accounts and access.
- ***Mobility Management.*** Automates administration and provisioning of user devices.
- ***API Access Management.*** Connects web and mobile experiences to cloud or on-premise services through APIs.

Our Powerful Network Effects

The Okta Identity Cloud benefits from powerful network effects, which accelerate our value creation, provide sustainable competitive advantages, help us acquire additional customers and provide more value to our current and prospective customers. Each of these network effects is further enhanced by the contextual data derived from the use of our platform.

Product Network Effect

As new applications are added to our platform, they are immediately available to all of our customers through the Okta Application Network. As a result, our network is continuously growing and providing additional value to our current and prospective customers.

Ecosystem Network Effect

As we add more customers, we increase the number of system integrators that build practices around the Okta Identity Cloud and independent software vendors who build their applications on our platform, both of which expand our partner ecosystem and better allow us to acquire new customers.

Growth Strategy

Key elements of our growth strategy are:

- Driving new customer growth;
- Deepening relationships within our existing customer base;
- Expanding our international footprint;
- Expanding our integrations and partner ecosystem;
- Innovating and advancing our platform with new products and use cases; and
- Leveraging our unique data assets with powerful analytics.

Risks Affecting Us

- We have a limited operating history, which makes it difficult to forecast our revenue and evaluate our business and future prospects.
- We have experienced rapid growth in recent periods, and our recent growth rates may not be indicative of our future growth. As our costs increase, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to achieve and, if achieved, maintain profitability.
- We have a history of losses, and we expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future.
- If we fail to manage our growth effectively, we may be unable to execute our business plan, maintain high levels of service and customer satisfaction or adequately address competitive challenges.

- We face intense competition, especially from larger, well-established companies, and we may lack sufficient financial or other resources to maintain or improve our competitive position.
- If we are unable to attract new customers, sell additional products to our existing customers or develop new products and enhancements to our products that achieve market acceptance, our revenue growth and profitability will be harmed.
- Our business depends on our customers renewing their subscriptions and purchasing additional licenses or subscriptions from us. Any material decline in our Dollar-Based Retention Rate would harm our future results of operations.
- If there are interruptions or performance problems associated with our technology or infrastructure, our existing customers may experience service outages, and our new customers may experience delays in the deployment of our platform.
- A network or data security incident may allow unauthorized access to our network or data or our customers' data, harm our reputation, create additional liability and adversely impact our financial results.
- We may experience quarterly fluctuations in our results of operations due to a number of factors that make our future results difficult to predict and could cause our results of operations to fall below analyst or investor expectations.
- The dual class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting control with those stockholders who held our capital stock prior to the completion of this offering, including our directors, executive officers, and their affiliates, who will hold in the aggregate % of the voting power of our capital stock following the completion of this offering. This will limit or preclude your ability to influence corporate matters, including the election of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, and any merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or other major corporate transaction requiring stockholder approval.

Corporate Information

We were incorporated in 2009 as Saasure Inc., a California corporation, and were later reincorporated in 2010 under the name Okta, Inc. as a Delaware corporation. Our principal executive offices are located at 301 Brannan Street, 1st Floor, San Francisco, California 94107, and our telephone number is (888) 722-7871. Our website address is www.okta.com. Information contained on or that can be accessed through our website does not constitute part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

"Okta" is our registered trademark in the United States, the European Community, Australia and Japan. Other trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

Emerging Growth Company

The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the JOBS Act, was enacted in April 2012 with the intention of encouraging capital formation in the United States and reducing the regulatory burden on newly public companies that qualify as "emerging growth companies." We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various public reporting requirements, including the requirement that our internal control over financial reporting be audited by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, certain requirements

related to the disclosure of executive compensation in this prospectus and in our periodic reports and proxy statements and the requirement that we hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments. We may take advantage of these exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company.

In addition, under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards. Accordingly, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than $1.0 billion in annual revenue; (ii) the date we qualify as a "large accelerated filer," with at least $700 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; (iii) the date on which we have issued, in any three-year period, more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities; and (iv) the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering.

For certain risks related to our status as an emerging growth company, see the section titled "*Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—We are an 'emerging growth company' and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our Class A common stock less attractive to investors.*"

THE OFFERING

Class A common stock offered by us	shares
Class A common stock to be outstanding after this offering	shares
Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering	shares
Option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock from us	We have granted the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days after the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to an additional shares from us.
Total Class A common stock and Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering	shares (or shares if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares in this offering is exercised in full)
Use of proceeds	The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our capitalization, increase our financial flexibility, create a public market for our Class A common stock and enable access to the public equity markets for our stockholders and us. We estimate that the net proceeds from the sale of shares of our Class A common stock that we are selling in this offering will be approximately $ million (or approximately $ million if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares in this offering is exercised in full), based upon an assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We currently intend to use the net proceeds of this offering for working capital and other general corporate purposes, including funding our growth strategies discussed in this prospectus. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to acquire or invest in complementary businesses, products, services, technologies or other assets. See the section titled "Use of Proceeds" for additional information.
Voting rights	Shares of our Class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share. Shares of our Class B common stock are entitled to 10 votes per share. Holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock will generally vote together as a single class, unless otherwise required by law or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. The holders of our outstanding

	Class B common stock will hold approximately % of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock following the completion of this offering and will have the ability to control the outcome of matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election of our directors and the approval of any change in control transaction. See the sections titled “Principal Stockholders” and “Description of Capital Stock” for additional information.
Concentration of ownership	Upon completion of this offering, our executive officers and directors, and their affiliates, will beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately % of the voting power of our outstanding shares of common stock.
Risk factors	See the section titled “Risk Factors” for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our Class A common stock.
Proposed NASDAQ Global Select Market trading symbol	“OKTA”

The number of shares of Class A and Class B common stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on no shares of our Class A common stock and 79,449,658 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding as of October 31, 2016, and excludes:

- 32,159,524 shares of our Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our Class B common stock that were outstanding as of October 31, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of $5.83 per share;
- 564,278 shares of our Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase common stock granted after October 31, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of $9.74 per share;
- 29,058 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of a preferred stock warrant held by Silicon Valley Bank dated November 22, 2011, with an exercise price of $1.38 per share;
- 187,500 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of a common stock warrant held by Silicon Valley Bank dated March 10, 2014, with an exercise price of $1.40 per share;
- $125,000 worth of shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance to Tipping Point Community, which represents shares assuming a trading price on the date of grant of $, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus;
- 196,107 shares of our Class B common stock reserved for future issuance pursuant to our Amended and Restated 2009 Stock Plan, or our 2009 Plan; and
- shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our share-based compensation plans, to be adopted in connection with this offering, consisting of:
  - shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, or our 2017 Plan; and
  - shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or our ESPP.

Our 2017 Plan and ESPP each provide for annual automatic increases in the number of shares reserved thereunder and our 2017 Plan also provides for increases to the number of shares of Class A common stock that may be granted thereunder based on shares underlying any awards under our 2009 Plan that expire, are forfeited or are otherwise terminated, as more fully described in the section titled "Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans."

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes:

- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation in Delaware and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws, each of which will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering;
- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 59,465,439 shares of our common stock, the conversion of which will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering;
- the reclassification of our outstanding existing common stock into an equivalent number of shares of our Class B common stock, which will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering;
- the automatic conversion of the redeemable convertible preferred and common stock warrants to Class B common stock warrants, and the resulting remeasurement and reclassification of the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in capital, which will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering; and
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to an additional shares of Class A common stock from us in this offering.

SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA AND OTHER DATA

The following tables summarize our consolidated financial data and other data. We derived the summary consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the summary consolidated statements of operations data for the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of October 31, 2016 from our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited consolidated financial data on the same basis as the audited financial statements. We have included, in our opinion, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth in those interim consolidated financial statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future and the results for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or any other period. The following summary consolidated financial data and other data should be read in conjunction with the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(in thousands, except per share data)			
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:				
Revenue				
Subscription	$ 38,138	$ 76,443	$ 52,802	$ 99,125
Professional services and other	2,872	9,464	5,967	12,381
Total revenue	41,010	85,907	58,769	111,506
Cost of revenue				
Subscription[1]	9,818	20,684	14,735	24,523
Professional services and other[1]	8,912	15,340	11,015	15,739
Total cost of revenue	18,730	36,024	25,750	40,262
Gross profit	22,280	49,883	33,019	71,244
Operating expenses:				
Research and development[1]	18,370	28,761	19,879	28,127
Sales and marketing[1]	49,096	77,915	53,693	87,264
General and administrative[1]	13,596	19,195	14,150	21,009
Total operating expenses	81,062	125,871	87,722	136,400
Operating loss	(58,782)	(75,988)	(54,703)	(65,156)
Other income (expense), net	(199)	(19)	(14)	138
Loss before income taxes	(58,981)	(76,007)	(54,717)	(65,018)
Provision for income taxes	130	295	157	267
Net loss	$(59,111)	$ (76,302)	$(54,874)	$ (65,285)
Net loss per share[2]:				
Basic and diluted	$ (3.67)	$ (4.28)	$ (3.11)	$ (3.46)
Weighted-average shares outstanding used to compute net loss per share[2]:				
Basic and diluted	16,097	17,817	17,638	18,850
Pro forma net loss per share[2]:				
Basic and diluted		$ (0.99)		$ (0.83)
Pro forma weighted-average shares outstanding used to compute pro forma net loss per share[2]:				
Basic and diluted		77,282		78,315

(1) Amounts include share-based compensation expense as follows:

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(in thousands)			
Cost of subscription revenue	$ 323	$ 909	$ 600	$ 1,417
Cost of professional services and other revenue	273	553	397	890
Research and development	912	1,748	1,138	2,162
Sales and marketing	1,236	2,853	1,829	4,385
General and administrative	3,836	3,769	3,182	3,015
Total share-based compensation expense	$ 6,580	$ 9,832	$ 7,146	$ 11,869

(2) Please refer to Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements for an explanation of the method used to compute the historical and pro forma net loss per share and the number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

	As of October 31, 2016		
	Actual	Pro Forma(1)	Pro Forma as Adjusted(2)(3)
		(in thousands)	
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	$ 42,133	$ 42,133	$
Working capital, excluding deferred revenue, current	65,774	66,056	
Total assets	120,777	120,777	
Deferred revenue, current and non-current portion	99,818	99,818	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	282	—	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	227,954	—	
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(231,806)	(3,570)	

(1) The pro forma column in the balance sheet data table above gives effect to (i) the automatic conversion and reclassification of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock into 59,465,439 shares of our common stock, (ii) the redesignation of our outstanding common stock as Class B common stock and (iii) the reclassification of the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in capital, as if such conversion, issuance and reclassification had occurred on October 31, 2016.

(2) The pro forma as adjusted column in the balance sheet data table above gives effect to (i) the pro forma adjustments and (ii) the assumed sale and issuance of shares of our Class A common stock by us in this offering, based upon the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

(3) Each $1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, the cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments; working capital, excluding deferred revenue, current; total assets; and total stockholders' equity (deficit) by $ million, assuming that the number of shares of our Class A common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us. An increase or decrease of 1.0 million shares of our Class A common stock offered by us would increase or decrease, as applicable, the cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments; working capital, excluding deferred revenue, current; total assets; and total stockholders' equity (deficit) by $ million, assuming an initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us.

Other Financial Measures and Key Metrics

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(dollars in thousands)			
Non-GAAP gross profit	$ 23,062	$ 51,535	$ 34,158	$ 73,693
Non-GAAP gross margin	56%	60%	58%	66%
Non-GAAP operating loss	$(51,247)	$ (65,935)	$(47,384)	$ (53,145)
Non-GAAP operating margin	(125)%	(77)%	(81)%	(48)%
Net cash used in operating activities	$(32,749)	$ (41,536)	$(32,575)	$ (35,399)
Free Cash Flow	$(35,694)	$ (48,237)	$(36,968)	$ (44,038)
Customers (period end)	1,320	2,225	2,000	2,906
Calculated Billings	$ 68,100	$118,023	$ 80,919	$131,799
Dollar-Based Retention Rate for the trailing 12 months ended	129%	120%	122%	124%

See the section titled “Selected Consolidated Financial Data and Other Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures” for additional information and reconciliations of the non-GAAP financial measures to the most directly comparable financial measures stated in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our Class A common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in this prospectus, before making a decision to invest in our Class A common stock. If any of the risks actually occur, our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects could be harmed. In that event, the trading price of our Class A common stock could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business

We have a limited operating history, which makes it difficult to forecast our revenue and evaluate our business and future prospects.

We have been in existence since 2009, and much of our growth has occurred in recent periods. As a result of our limited operating history, our ability to forecast our future results of operations and plan for and model future growth is limited and subject to a number of uncertainties. We have encountered and will continue to encounter risks and uncertainties frequently experienced by growing companies in rapidly changing industries, such as the risks and uncertainties described herein. Additionally, the sales cycle for the evaluation and implementation of our platform, which typically extends for multiple months for enterprise deals, may also cause us to experience a delay between increasing operating expenses and the generation of corresponding revenue, if any. Accordingly, we may be unable to prepare accurate internal financial forecasts or replace anticipated revenue that we do not receive as a result of delays arising from these factors, and our results of operations in future reporting periods may be below the expectations of investors. If we do not address these risks successfully, our results of operations could differ materially from our estimates and forecasts or the expectations of investors, causing our business to suffer and our stock price to decline.

We have experienced rapid growth in recent periods, and our recent growth rates may not be indicative of our future growth. As our costs increase, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to achieve and, if achieved, maintain profitability.

From fiscal 2015 to fiscal 2016, our revenue grew from $41.0 million to $85.9 million, an increase of 109%. In future periods, we may not be able to sustain revenue growth consistent with recent history, or at all. We believe our revenue growth depends on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, our ability to:

- price our products effectively so that we are able to attract and retain customers without compromising our profitability;
- attract new customers, successfully deploy and implement our platform, increase our existing customers' use of our platform and provide our customers with excellent customer support;
- introduce our platform to new markets outside of the United States;
- successfully compete against larger companies and new market entrants; and
- increase awareness of our brand on a global basis.

If we are unable to accomplish any of these tasks, our revenue growth will be harmed. We also expect our operating expenses to increase in future periods, and if our revenue growth does not increase to offset these anticipated increases in our operating expenses, our business, financial position and results of operations will be harmed, and we may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability.

We have a history of losses, and we expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future.

We have incurred significant net losses in each year since our inception, including net losses of $59.1 million and $76.3 million in fiscal 2015 and 2016, respectively, and $54.9 million and

$65.3 million for the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively. We expect to continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. Because the market for our platform is rapidly evolving and has not yet reached widespread adoption, it is difficult for us to predict our future results of operations. We expect our operating expenses to significantly increase over the next several years as we hire additional personnel, particularly in sales and marketing, expand and improve the effectiveness of our distribution channels, expand our operations and infrastructure, both domestically and internationally, and continue to develop our platform. In addition, as we grow and become a newly public company, we will incur additional significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. If our revenue does not increase to offset these increases in our operating expenses, we will not be profitable in future periods. While historically, our total revenue has grown, not all components of our total revenue have grown consistently. Further, in future periods, our revenue growth could slow or our revenue could decline for a number of reasons, including slowing demand for our software, increasing competition, any failure to gain or retain channel partners, a decrease in the growth of our overall market, or our failure, for any reason, to continue to capitalize on growth opportunities. As a result, our past financial performance should not be considered indicative of our future performance. Any failure by us to achieve or sustain profitability on a consistent basis could cause the value of our common stock to decline.

If we fail to manage our growth effectively, we may be unable to execute our business plan, maintain high levels of service and customer satisfaction or adequately address competitive challenges.

We have experienced, and may continue to experience, rapid growth and organizational change, which has placed, and may continue to place, significant demands on our management and our operational and financial resources. We have also experienced significant growth in the number of users and logins and in the amount of data that our Software-as-a-Service, or SaaS, hosting infrastructure supports. Finally, our organizational structure is becoming more complex as we improve our operational, financial and management controls as well as our reporting systems and procedures. We will require significant capital expenditures and the allocation of valuable management resources to grow and change in these areas without undermining our culture of rapid innovation, teamwork and attention to customer success, which has been central to our growth so far. If we fail to manage our anticipated growth and change in a manner that preserves the key aspects of our corporate culture, the quality of our platform may suffer, which could negatively affect our brand and reputation and harm our ability to retain and attract customers and employees.

We have established international offices, including offices in the United Kingdom, the Netherlands, Canada and Australia, and we may continue to expand our international operations into other countries in the future. Our expansion has placed, and our expected future growth will continue to place, a significant strain on our managerial, customer operations, research and development, marketing and sales, administrative, financial and other resources. If we are unable to manage our continued growth successfully, our business and results of operations could suffer.

In addition, as we expand our business, it is important that we continue to maintain a high level of customer service and satisfaction. As our customer base continues to grow, we will need to expand our account management, customer service and other personnel, and our network of independent software vendors, or ISVs, and channel partners, to provide personalized account management and customer service. If we are not able to continue to provide high levels of customer service, our reputation, as well as our business, results of operations and financial condition, could be harmed.

We face intense competition, especially from larger, well-established companies, and we may lack sufficient financial or other resources to maintain or improve our competitive position.

The market for identity solutions is intensely competitive, and we expect competition to increase in the future from established competitors and new market entrants. Our competitors for internal use

cases include authentication, provisioning, adaptive multi-factor authentication and mobility management providers, many of which are large companies such as Computer Associates, Citrix, IBM, Microsoft, Oracle, RSA (a division of Dell Technologies) and Symantec and companies, such as VMware, that have acquired identity management solution providers in recent years. For external use cases, we generally compete with internally developed systems. We also face competition from small, private niche companies that offer point products that attempt to address certain of the problems that our platform solves. In addition, with the recent increase in large merger and acquisition transactions in the technology industry, particularly transactions involving cloud-based technologies, there is a greater likelihood that we will compete with other large technology companies in the future. Many of our existing competitors have, and some of our potential competitors could have, substantial competitive advantages such as greater name recognition and longer operating histories, larger sales and marketing budgets and resources, broader distribution and established relationships with ISVs, channel partners and customers, greater customer support resources, greater resources to make acquisitions, lower labor and development costs, larger and more mature intellectual property portfolios and substantially greater financial, technical and other resources.

In addition, some of our larger competitors have substantially broader product offerings and leverage their relationships based on other products or incorporate functionality into existing products to gain business in a manner that discourages users from purchasing our products, including through selling at zero or negative margins, product bundling or closed technology platforms. Potential customers may also prefer to purchase from their existing suppliers rather than a new supplier regardless of product performance or features. These larger competitors often have broader product lines and market focus and will therefore not be as susceptible to downturns in a particular market. Our competitors may also seek to repurpose their existing offerings to provide identity solutions with subscription models. Conditions in our market could change rapidly and significantly as a result of technological advancements, partnering by our competitors or continuing market consolidation. New start-up companies that innovate and large competitors that are making significant investments in research and development may invent similar or superior products and technologies that compete with our products. In addition, some of our competitors may enter into new alliances with each other or may establish or strengthen cooperative relationships with systems integrators, third-party consulting firms or other parties. Any such consolidation, acquisition, alliance or cooperative relationship could lead to pricing pressure and our loss of market share and could result in a competitor with greater financial, technical, marketing, service and other resources, all of which could harm our ability to compete. Furthermore, organizations may be more willing to incrementally add solutions to their existing infrastructure from competitors than to replace their existing infrastructure with our products. These competitive pressures in our market or our failure to compete effectively may result in price reductions, fewer orders, reduced revenue and gross margins, increased net losses, and loss of market share. Any failure to meet and address these factors could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we are unable to attract new customers, sell additional products to our existing customers or develop new products and enhancements to our products that achieve market acceptance, our revenue growth and profitability will be harmed.

To increase our revenue and achieve and maintain profitability, we must add new customers or sell additional products to our existing customers. Numerous factors, however, may impede our ability to add new customers and sell additional products to our existing customers, including our inability to convert new organizations into paying customers, failure to attract and effectively train new sales and marketing personnel, failure to retain and motivate our current sales and marketing personnel, failure to develop or expand relationships with channel partners, failure to successfully deploy products for new customers and provide quality customer support once deployed or failure to ensure the effectiveness of our marketing programs. In addition, if prospective customers do not perceive our

platform to be of sufficiently high value and quality, we will not be able to attract the number and types of new customers that we are seeking.

In addition, our ability to attract new customers and increase revenue from existing customers depends in large part on our ability to enhance and improve our existing products and to introduce compelling new products that reflect the changing nature of our markets. The success of any enhancement to our products depends on several factors, including timely completion and delivery, competitive pricing, adequate quality testing, integration with existing technologies and our platform and overall market acceptance. If we are unable to successfully develop new products, enhance our existing products to meet customer requirements, or otherwise gain market acceptance, our business, results of operations and financial condition would be harmed.

Further, to grow our business, we must convince developers to adopt and build their external portals on our platform. We believe that these developer-built portals facilitate greater usage and customization of our products. If these developers stop developing on or supporting our platform, we will lose the benefit of network effects that have contributed to the growth in our number of customers, and our business, results of operations and financial condition could be harmed.

Our business depends on our customers renewing their subscriptions and purchasing additional licenses or subscriptions from us. Any material decline in our Dollar-Based Retention Rate would harm our future results of operations.

To continue to grow our business, it is important that our customers renew their subscriptions when existing contract terms expire and that we expand our commercial relationships with our existing customers. Our customers have no obligation to renew their subscriptions, and our customers may decide not to renew their subscriptions with a similar contract period, at the same prices and terms or with the same or a greater number of users. We have experienced significant growth in the number of users of our platform, but we do not know whether we will continue to achieve similar user growth rates in the future. In the past, some of our customers have elected not to renew their agreements with us, and it is difficult to accurately predict long-term customer retention and expansion rates. Our customer retention and expansion may decline or fluctuate as a result of a number of factors, including our customers' satisfaction with our products, our product support, our prices and pricing plans, the prices of competing software products, reductions in our customers' spending levels, user adoption of our platform, deployment success, utilization rates by our customers, new product releases and changes to the packaging of our product offerings. If our customers do not purchase additional subscriptions or renew their subscriptions, renew on less favorable terms or fail to add more users, our revenue may decline or grow less quickly than anticipated, which would harm our future results of operations. Furthermore, if our contractual license terms were to shorten it could lead to increased volatility of, and diminished visibility into, future recurring revenue. If our sales of new or recurring subscriptions and software-related support service contracts decline from existing customers, our revenue and revenue growth may decline, and our business will suffer.

If there are interruptions or performance problems associated with our technology or infrastructure, our existing customers may experience service outages, and our new customers may experience delays in the deployment of our platform.

Our continued growth depends, in part, on the ability of our existing and potential customers to access our platform 24 hours a day, seven days a week, without interruption or degradation of performance. We may experience disruptions, data loss, outages and other performance problems with our infrastructure due to a variety of factors, including infrastructure changes, introductions of new functionality, human or software errors, capacity constraints, denial-of-service attacks or other security-related incidents. In some instances, we may not be able to identify the cause or causes of these performance problems immediately or in short order. We may not be able to maintain the level of service uptime and performance required by our customers, especially during peak usage times and as

our products become more complex and our user traffic increases. For example, in October 2016, a distributed denial-of-service attack against Dyn, a domain name service vendor we use (acquired by Oracle), prevented many of our customers and their users in the United States from accessing our platform or applications authenticated by our platform and resulted in our failing to meet certain contracted uptime levels under our service level agreements and the issuance of service credits to some of our customers. If our platform is unavailable or if our customers are unable to access our products or deploy them within a reasonable amount of time, or at all, our business would be harmed. Since our customers rely on our service to access and complete their work, any outage on our platform would impair the ability of our customers to perform their work, which would negatively impact our brand, reputation and customer satisfaction. Moreover, we depend on services from various third parties to maintain our infrastructure and distribute our products via the Internet. Any disruptions in these services, including as a result of actions outside of our control, would significantly impact the continued performance of our products. In the future, these services may not be available to us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Any loss of the right to use any of these services could result in decreased functionality of our products until equivalent technology is either developed by us or, if available from another provider, is identified, obtained and integrated into our infrastructure. If we do not accurately predict our infrastructure capacity requirements, our customers could experience service shortfalls. We may also be unable to effectively address capacity constraints, upgrade our systems as needed, and continually develop our technology and network architecture to accommodate actual and anticipated changes in technology.

Any of the above circumstances or events may harm our reputation, cause customers to terminate their agreements with us, impair our ability to obtain subscription renewals from existing customers, impair our ability to grow our customer base, subject us to financial penalties and liabilities under our service level agreements, and otherwise harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

A network or data security incident may allow unauthorized access to our network or data or our customers' data, harm our reputation, create additional liability and adversely impact our financial results.

Increasingly, companies are subject to a wide variety of attacks on their networks and systems on an ongoing basis. In addition to traditional computer "hackers," malicious code (such as viruses and worms), employee theft or misuse, and denial-of-service attacks, sophisticated nation-state and nation-state supported actors now engage in attacks (including advanced persistent threat intrusions). Despite significant efforts to create security barriers to such threats, it is virtually impossible for us to entirely mitigate these risks. The security measures we have integrated into our internal networks and platform, which are designed to detect unauthorized activity and prevent or minimize security breaches, may not function as expected or may not be sufficient to protect our internal networks and platform against certain attacks. In addition, techniques used to sabotage or to obtain unauthorized access to networks in which data is stored or through which data is transmitted change frequently and generally are not recognized until launched against a target. As a result, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or implement adequate preventative measures to prevent an electronic intrusion into our networks.

Our customers' storage and use of data concerning, among others, their employees, contractors, customers and partners is essential to their use of our platform, which stores, transmits and processes customers' proprietary information and personally identifiable information. If a breach of customer data security were to occur, as a result of third-party action, employee error, malfeasance or otherwise, and the confidentiality, integrity or availability of our customers' data was disrupted, we could incur significant liability to our customers and to individuals or businesses whose information was being stored by our customers, and our platform may be perceived as less desirable, which could negatively affect our business and damage our reputation. In addition, a network or security breach could result in

the loss of customers and make it more challenging to acquire new customers. Because techniques used to obtain unauthorized access to, or to sabotage, systems change frequently and generally are not recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventive measures.

In addition, security breaches impacting our platform could result in a risk of loss or unauthorized disclosure of this information, which, in turn, could lead to litigation, governmental audits and investigations and possible liability, damage our relationships with our existing customers, and have a negative impact on our ability to attract and retain new customers. Furthermore, as a well-known provider of identity solutions, any such breach, including a breach of our customers' networks, could compromise our networks or networks secured by our products, creating system disruptions or slowdowns and exploiting security vulnerabilities of our or our customers' networks, and the information stored on our or our customers' networks could be accessed, publicly disclosed, altered, lost or stolen, which could subject us to liability and cause us financial harm. These breaches, or any perceived breach, of our networks, our customers' networks, or other networks secured by our products, whether or not any such breach is due to a vulnerability in our platform, may also undermine confidence in our platform or our industry and result in damage to our reputation, negative publicity, loss of ISVs, channel partners, customers and sales, increased costs to remedy any problem, and costly litigation. In addition, a breach of the security measures of one of our key channel partners or ISVs could result in the exfiltration of confidential corporate information or other data that may provide additional avenues of attack, and if a high profile security breach occurs with respect to another SaaS provider, our customers and potential customers may lose trust in the security of the SaaS business model generally, which could adversely impact our ability to retain existing customers or attract new ones, potentially causing a negative impact on our business. Any of these negative outcomes could adversely impact market acceptance of our products and could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Third parties may attempt to fraudulently induce employees or customers into disclosing sensitive information such as user names, passwords or other information or otherwise compromise the security of our internal networks, electronic systems and/or physical facilities in order to gain access to our data or our customers' data, which could result in significant legal and financial exposure, a loss of confidence in the security of our platform, interruptions or malfunctions in our operations, and, ultimately, harm to our future business prospects and revenue. We may be required to expend significant capital and financial resources to protect against such threats or to alleviate problems caused by breaches in security.

We may experience quarterly fluctuations in our results of operations due to a number of factors that make our future results difficult to predict and could cause our results of operations to fall below analyst or investor expectations.

Our quarterly results of operations fluctuate from quarter to quarter as a result of a number of factors, many of which are outside of our control and may be difficult to predict, including, but not limited to:

- the level of demand for our platform;
- the timing and success of new product introductions by us or our competitors or any other change in the competitive landscape of our market;
- pricing pressure as a result of competition or otherwise;
- seasonal buying patterns for IT spending;
- errors in our forecasting of the demand for our products, which could lead to lower revenue, increased costs or both;

- increases in and timing of sales and marketing and other operating expenses that we may incur to grow and expand our operations and to remain competitive;
- credit or other difficulties confronting our channel partners;
- adverse litigation judgments, settlements or other litigation-related costs;
- changes in the legislative or regulatory environment;
- fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;
- costs related to the acquisition of businesses, talent, technologies or intellectual property, including potentially significant amortization costs and possible write-downs; and
- general economic conditions in either domestic or international markets, including geopolitical uncertainty and instability.

Any one or more of the factors above may result in significant fluctuations in our results of operations. You should not rely on our past results as an indicator of our future performance.

The variability and unpredictability of our quarterly results of operations or other operating metrics could result in our failure to meet our expectations or those of analysts that cover us or investors with respect to revenue or other metrics for a particular period. If we fail to meet or exceed such expectations for these or any other reasons, the market price of our Class A common stock could fall substantially, and we could face costly lawsuits, including securities class action suits.

Any actual or perceived failure by us to comply with our privacy policy or legal or regulatory requirements in one or multiple jurisdictions could result in proceedings, actions or penalties against us.

Our customers' storage and use of data concerning, among others, their employees, contractors, customers and partners is essential to their use of our platform. We have implemented various features intended to enable our customers to better comply with applicable privacy and security requirements in their collection and use of data, but these features do not ensure their compliance and may not be effective against all potential privacy concerns.

Many jurisdictions have enacted or are considering enacting privacy and/or data security legislation, including laws and regulations applying to the collection, use, storage, transfer, disclosure and/or processing of personal information. The costs of compliance with, and other burdens imposed by, such laws and regulations that are applicable to the businesses of our customers may limit the use and adoption of our service and reduce overall demand for it. These privacy and data security related laws and regulations are evolving and may result in increasing regulatory and public scrutiny and escalating levels of enforcement and sanctions. In addition, we are subject to certain contractual obligations regarding the collection, use, storage, transfer, disclosure and/or processing of personal information. Although we are working to comply with those federal, state, and foreign laws and regulations, industry standards, contractual obligations and other legal obligations that apply to us, those laws, regulations, standards and obligations are evolving and may be modified, interpreted and applied in an inconsistent manner from one jurisdiction to another, and may conflict with one another, other requirements or legal obligations, our practices or the features of our platform. Any failure or perceived failure by us to comply with federal, state or foreign laws or regulations, industry standards, contractual obligations or other legal obligations, or any actual or suspected security incident, whether or not resulting in unauthorized access to, or acquisition, release or transfer of personal information or other data, may result in governmental enforcement actions and prosecutions, private litigation, fines and penalties or adverse publicity and could cause our customers to lose trust in us, which could have an adverse effect on our reputation and business. Any inability to adequately address privacy and security concerns, even if unfounded, or comply with applicable laws, regulations, policies, industry standards, contractual obligations, or other legal obligations could result in additional cost and liability to us, damage our reputation, inhibit sales, and adversely affect our business.

We also expect that there will continue to be new proposed laws, regulations and industry standards concerning privacy, data protection and information security in the United States, the European Union and other jurisdictions, and we cannot yet determine the impact such future laws, regulations and standards may have on our business. In addition to government activity, privacy advocacy groups and technology and other industries are considering various new, additional or different self-regulatory standards that may place additional burdens on us. Future laws, regulations, standards and other obligations, and changes in the interpretation of existing laws, regulations, standards and other obligations could impair our or our customers' ability to collect, use or disclose information relating to consumers, which could decrease demand for our applications, increase our costs and impair our ability to maintain and grow our customer base and increase our revenue. New laws, amendments to or re-interpretations of existing laws and regulations, industry standards, contractual obligations and other obligations may require us to incur additional costs and restrict our business operations. Such laws and regulations may require companies to implement privacy and security policies, permit users to access, correct and delete personal information stored or maintained by such companies, inform individuals of security breaches that affect their personal information, and, in some cases, obtain individuals' consent to use personal information for certain purposes, If we fail to comply with federal, state and international data privacy laws and regulations our ability to successfully operate our business and pursue our business goals could be harmed.

Our failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations, or to protect such data, could result in enforcement action against us, including fines and public censure, claims for damages by customers and other affected individuals, damage to our reputation and loss of goodwill (both in relation to existing customers and prospective customers), any of which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Since many of the features of our applications involve the processing of personal information from our customers and their employees, contractors, customers, partners and others, any inability to adequately address privacy concerns, even if unfounded, or to comply with applicable privacy or data security laws, regulations and policies, could result in liability to us, damage to our reputation, inhibition of sales and to our business.

Around the world, there are numerous lawsuits in process against various technology companies that process personal information. If those lawsuits are successful, it could increase the likelihood that our company may be exposed to liability for our own policies and practices concerning the processing of personal information and could hurt our business. Furthermore, the costs of compliance with, and other burdens imposed by laws, regulations and policies concerning privacy and data security that are applicable to the businesses of our customers may limit the use and adoption of our platform and reduce overall demand for it. Privacy concerns, whether or not valid, may inhibit market adoption of our platform. Additionally, concerns about security or privacy may result in the adoption of new legislation that restricts the implementation of technologies like ours or requires us to make modifications to our platform, which could significantly limit the adoption and deployment of our technologies or result in significant expense to modify our platform.

We publicly post our privacy policies and practices concerning our processing, use and disclosure of the personally identifiable information provided to us by our website visitors. Our publication of our privacy policies and other statements we publish that provide promises and assurances about privacy and security can subject us to potential state and federal action if they are found to be deceptive or misrepresentative of our practices.

Evolving and changing definitions of what constitutes "Personal Information" and "Personal Data" within the European Union, the United States and elsewhere, especially relating to classification of IP addresses, machine or device identification numbers, location data and other information, may limit or inhibit our ability to operate or expand our business, including limiting technology alliance partners that may involve the sharing of data.

If our platform is perceived to cause, or is otherwise unfavorably associated with, violations of privacy or data security requirements, it may subject us or our customers to public criticism and potential legal liability. Existing and potential privacy laws and regulations concerning privacy and data security and increasing sensitivity of consumers to unauthorized processing of personal information may create negative public reactions to technologies, products and services such as ours. Public concerns regarding personal information processing, privacy and security may cause some of our customers' end users to be less likely to visit their websites or otherwise interact with them. If enough end users choose not to visit our customers' websites or otherwise interact with them, our customers could stop using our platform. This, in turn, may reduce the value of our service and slow or eliminate the growth of our business.

Our financial results may fluctuate due to increasing variability in our sales cycles.

We plan our expenses based on certain assumptions about the length and variability of our sales cycle. These assumptions are based upon historical trends for sales cycles and conversion rates associated with our existing customers. As we continue to focus on sales to larger organizations, we expect our sales cycles to lengthen and become less predictable, which may harm our financial results. Factors that may influence the length and variability of our sales cycle include, among other things:

- the need to raise awareness about the uses and benefits of our platform, including our external use case;
- the need to allay privacy and security concerns;
- the discretionary nature of purchasing and budget cycles and decisions;
- the competitive nature of evaluation and purchasing processes;
- announcements or planned introductions of new products, features or functionality by us or our competitors; and
- often lengthy purchasing approval processes.

Our increasing focus on sales to larger organizations may further increase the variability of our financial results. If we are unable to close one or more expected significant transactions with large organizations in a particular period, or if an expected transaction is delayed until a subsequent period, our results of operations for that period, and for any future periods in which revenue from such transaction would otherwise have been recognized, may be harmed.

We provide service level commitments under our customer contracts. If we fail to meet these contractual commitments, we could be obligated to provide credits for future service, or face contract termination with refunds of prepaid amounts related to unused subscriptions, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our customer agreements contain service level agreements, under which we guarantee specified availability of our platform. In light of our historical experience with meeting our service level commitments, we do not currently have any material liabilities accrued on our balance sheet for these commitments. Any failure of or disruption to our infrastructure could make our platform unavailable to our customers. If we are unable to meet the stated service level commitments to our customers or suffer extended periods of unavailability of our platform, we may be contractually obligated to provide affected customers with service credits for future subscriptions, or customers could elect to terminate and receive refunds for prepaid amounts related to unused subscriptions. For example, in October 2016, a distributed denial-of-service attack against Dyn, a domain name service vendor we use (acquired by Oracle), prevented many of our customers and their users in the United States from accessing our platform or applications authenticated by our platform and resulted in our failing to meet certain contracted uptime levels under our service level agreements and the issuance of service credits

to some of our customers. Our revenue, other results of operations and financial condition could be harmed if we suffer unscheduled downtime that exceeds the service level commitments under our agreements with our customers, and any extended service outages could adversely affect our business and reputation as customers may elect not to renew and we could lose future sales.

If we fail to offer high-quality customer support, our business and reputation will suffer.

Once our platform is deployed to our customers, our customers rely on our support services to resolve any related issues. High-quality customer education and customer support is important for the successful marketing and sale of our products and for the renewal of existing customers. The importance of high-quality customer support will increase as we expand our business and pursue new organizations. If we do not help our customers quickly resolve post-deployment issues and provide effective ongoing customer support, our ability to upsell additional products to existing customers would suffer and our reputation with existing or potential customers would be harmed.

Our growth depends, in part, on the success of our strategic relationships with third parties.

To grow our business, we anticipate that we will continue to depend on relationships with third parties, such as channel partners. Identifying partners, and negotiating and documenting relationships with them, requires significant time and resources. Our competitors may be effective in providing incentives to third parties to favor their products or services over subscriptions to our platform. In addition, acquisitions of our partners by our competitors could result in a decrease in the number of our current and potential customers, as our partners may no longer facilitate the adoption of our applications by potential customers. If we are unsuccessful in establishing or maintaining our relationships with third parties, our ability to compete in the marketplace or to grow our revenue could be impaired, and our results of operations may suffer. Even if we are successful, we cannot assure you that these relationships will result in increased customer usage of our applications or increased revenue.

Because we recognize revenue from subscriptions and support services over the term of the relevant service period, downturns or upturns in sales are not immediately fully reflected in our results of operations.

We recognize recurring subscriptions and related support services revenue monthly over the term of the relevant period. As a result, much of the revenue we report each quarter is the recognition of deferred revenue from recurring subscriptions and related support services contracts entered into during previous quarters. Consequently, a decline in new or renewed recurring subscriptions and software-related support service contracts in any one quarter will not be fully reflected in revenue in that quarter, but will negatively affect our revenue in future quarters. Accordingly, the effect of significant downturns in new or renewed sales of our recurring subscriptions and software-related support services are not reflected in full in our results of operations until future periods. Revenue from our recurring subscriptions and software-related support services also makes it difficult for us to rapidly increase our revenue through additional service sales in any period, as revenue from new and renewal software-related service contracts must be recognized over the applicable service period.

If we fail to adapt to rapid technological change, our ability to remain competitive could be impaired.

The industry in which we compete is characterized by rapid technological change, frequent introductions of new products and evolving industry standards. Our ability to attract new customers and increase revenue from existing customers will depend in significant part on our ability to anticipate industry standards and trends and continue to enhance existing products or introduce or acquire new products on a timely basis to keep pace with technological developments. The success of any

enhancement or new product depends on several factors, including the timely completion and market acceptance of the enhancement or new product. Any new product we develop or acquire might not be introduced in a timely or cost-effective manner and might not achieve the broad market acceptance necessary to generate significant revenue. If any of our competitors implements new technologies before we are able to implement them, those competitors may be able to provide more effective products than ours at lower prices. Any delay or failure in the introduction of new or enhanced products could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Certain estimates of market opportunity and forecasts of market growth included in this prospectus may prove to be inaccurate.

This prospectus includes our internal estimates of the addressable market for identity solutions. Market opportunity estimates and growth forecasts, whether obtained from third-party sources or developed internally, are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. The estimates and forecasts in this prospectus relating to the size and expected growth of our target market, market demand and adoption, capacity to address this demand, and pricing may prove to be inaccurate. In particular, our estimates regarding our current and projected market opportunity is difficult to predict. In addition, our internal estimates of the addressable market for identity solutions reflects the opportunity available from all participants and potential participants in the market. The addressable market we estimate may not materialize for many years, if ever, and even if the markets in which we compete meet the size estimates and growth forecasted in this prospectus, our business could fail to grow at similar rates, if at all.

Adverse general economic and market conditions and reductions in IT and identity spending may reduce demand for our products, which could harm our revenue, results of operations and cash flows.

Our revenue, results of operations and cash flows depend on the overall demand for our products. Concerns about the systemic impact of a potential widespread recession (in the United States or internationally), energy costs, geopolitical issues or the availability and cost of credit could lead to increased market volatility, decreased consumer confidence and diminished growth expectations in the U.S. economy and abroad, which in turn could result in reductions in IT and identity spending by our existing and prospective customers. Prolonged economic slowdowns may result in customers requesting us to renegotiate existing contracts on less advantageous terms to us than those currently in place or defaulting on payments due on existing contracts or not renewing at the end of the contract term.

In addition, the economies of countries in Europe have been experiencing weakness associated with high sovereign debt levels, weakness in the banking sector and uncertainty over the future of the Eurozone. We have current and potential new customers in Europe. If economic conditions in Europe and other key markets for our applications continue to remain uncertain or deteriorate further, many customers may delay or reduce their information technology spending.

Our customers may merge with other entities who use alternative identity solutions and, during weak economic times, there is an increased risk that one or more of our customers will file for bankruptcy protection, either of which may harm our revenue, profitability and results of operations. We also face risk from international customers that file for bankruptcy protection in foreign jurisdictions, particularly given that the application of foreign bankruptcy laws may be more difficult to predict. In addition, we may determine that the cost of pursuing any claim may outweigh the recovery potential of such claim. As a result, broadening or protracted extension of an economic downturn could harm our business, revenue, results of operations and cash flows.

If we are unable to ensure that our products interoperate with a variety of operating systems and software applications that are developed by others, our platform may become less competitive and our results of operations may be harmed.

The number of people who access the Internet through mobile devices and access cloud-based software applications through mobile devices, including smartphones and handheld tablets or laptop computers, has increased significantly in the past few years and is expected to continue to increase. While we have created mobile applications and mobile versions of our products, if these mobile applications and products do not perform well, our business may suffer. We are also dependent on third party application stores that may prevent us from timely updating our current products or uploading new products. In addition, our products interoperate with servers, mobile devices and software applications predominantly through the use of protocols, many of which are created and maintained by third parties. We therefore depend on the interoperability of our products with such third-party services, mobile devices and mobile operating systems, as well as cloud-enabled hardware, software, networking, browsers, database technologies and protocols that we do not control. Any changes in such technologies that degrade the functionality of our products or give preferential treatment to competitive services could adversely affect adoption and usage of our platform. Also, we may not be successful in developing or maintaining relationships with key participants in the mobile industry or in developing products that operate effectively with a range of operating systems, networks, devices, browsers, protocols and standards. In addition, we may face different fraud, security and regulatory risks from transactions sent from mobile devices than we do from personal computers. If we are unable to effectively anticipate and manage these risks, or if it is difficult for our customers to access and use our platform, our business, results of operations and financial condition may be harmed.

If we fail to enhance our brand cost-effectively, our ability to expand our customer base will be impaired and our business, results of operations and financial condition may suffer.

We believe that developing and maintaining awareness of our brand in a cost-effective manner is critical to achieving widespread acceptance of our existing and future products and is an important element in attracting new customers. Furthermore, we believe that the importance of brand recognition will increase as competition in our market increases. Successful promotion of our brand will depend largely on the effectiveness of our marketing efforts and on our ability to provide reliable and useful products at competitive prices. In the past, our efforts to build our brand have involved significant expenses. Brand promotion activities may not yield increased revenue, and even if they do, any increased revenue may not offset the expenses we incur in building our brand. If we fail to successfully promote and maintain our brand, or incur substantial expenses in an unsuccessful attempt to promote and maintain our brand, we may fail to attract new customers or retain our existing customers to the extent necessary to realize a sufficient return on our brand-building efforts, and our business, results of operations and financial condition could suffer.

Failure to effectively develop and expand our marketing and sales capabilities could harm our ability to increase our customer base and achieve broader market acceptance of our products.

Our ability to increase our customer base and achieve broader market acceptance of our products will depend to a significant extent on our ability to expand our marketing and sales operations. We plan to continue expanding our direct sales force and engaging additional channel partners, both domestically and internationally. This expansion will require us to invest significant financial and other resources. Our business will be harmed if our efforts do not generate a corresponding increase in revenue. We may not achieve anticipated revenue growth from expanding our direct sales force if we are unable to hire and develop talented direct sales personnel, if our new direct sales personnel are unable to achieve desired productivity levels in a reasonable period of time or if we are unable to retain our existing direct sales personnel. We also may not achieve anticipated revenue growth from our

channel partners if we are unable to attract and retain additional motivated channel partners, if any existing or future channel partners fail to successfully market, resell, implement or support our products for their customers, or if they represent multiple providers and devote greater resources to market, resell, implement and support the products and solutions of these other providers. For example, some of our channel partners also sell or provide integration and administration services for our competitors' products, and if such channel partners devote greater resources to marketing, reselling and supporting competing products, this could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Our ability to introduce new products and features is dependent on adequate research and development resources. If we do not adequately fund our research and development efforts, we may not be able to compete effectively and our business and results of operations may be harmed*.**

To remain competitive, we must continue to develop new products, applications and enhancements to our existing platform. This is particularly true as we further expand and diversify our capabilities. Maintaining adequate research and development resources, such as the appropriate personnel and development technology, to meet the demands of the market is essential. If we are unable to develop products internally due to certain constraints, such as high employee turnover, lack of management ability or a lack of other research and development resources, this may force us to expand into a certain market or strategy via an acquisition for which we could potentially pay too much or fail to successfully integrate into our operations. Further, many of our competitors expend a considerably greater amount of funds on their respective research and development programs, and those that do not may be acquired by larger companies that would allocate greater resources to our competitors' research and development programs. Our failure to maintain adequate research and development resources or to compete effectively with the research and development programs of our competitors would give an advantage to such competitors and may harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Interruptions or delays in the services provided by third-party data centers or internet service providers could impair the delivery of our platform and our business could suffer.

We host our platform using Amazon Web Services, or AWS, data centers, a provider of cloud infrastructure services. All of our products reside on hardware owned or leased and operated by us in these locations. Our operations depend on protecting the virtual cloud infrastructure hosted in AWS by maintaining its configuration, architecture and interconnection specifications, as well as the information stored in these virtual data centers and which third-party internet service providers transmit. Although we have disaster recovery plans that utilize multiple AWS locations, any incident affecting their infrastructure that may be caused by fire, flood, severe storm, earthquake, power loss, telecommunications failures, unauthorized intrusion, computer viruses and disabling devices, natural disasters, war, criminal act, military actions, terrorist attacks and other similar events beyond our control could negatively affect our platform. A prolonged AWS service disruption affecting our platform for any of the foregoing reasons could damage our reputation with current and potential customers, expose us to liability, cause us to lose customers or otherwise harm our business. We may also incur significant costs for using alternative equipment or taking other actions in preparation for, or in reaction to, events that damage the AWS services we use.

Our platform is accessed by a large number of customers, often at the same time. As we continue to expand the number of our customers and products available to our customers, we may not be able to scale our technology to accommodate the increased capacity requirements, which may result in interruptions or delays in service. In addition, the failure of AWS data centers or third-party internet service providers to meet our capacity requirements could result in interruptions or delays in access to our platform or impede our ability to scale our operations. In the event that our AWS service agreements are terminated, or there is a lapse of service, interruption of internet service provider

connectivity or damage to such facilities, we could experience interruptions in access to our platform as well as delays and additional expense in arranging new facilities and services.

Our success depends, in part, on the integrity and scalability of our systems and infrastructures. System interruption and the lack of integration, redundancy and scalability in these systems and infrastructures may harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to maintain the integrity of our systems and infrastructure, including websites, information and related systems. System interruption and a lack of integration and redundancy in our information systems and infrastructure may adversely affect our ability to operate websites, process and fulfill transactions, respond to customer inquiries and generally maintain cost-efficient operations. We may experience occasional system interruptions that make some or all systems or data unavailable or prevent us from efficiently providing access to our platform. We also rely on third-party computer systems, broadband and other communications systems and service providers in connection with providing access to our platform generally. Any interruptions, outages or delays in our systems and infrastructure, our business and/or third parties, or deterioration in the performance of these systems and infrastructure, could impair our ability to provide access to our platform. Fire, flood, power loss, telecommunications failure, hurricanes, tornadoes, earthquakes, other natural disasters, acts of war or terrorism and similar events or disruptions may damage or interrupt computer, broadband or other communications systems and infrastructure at any time. Any of these events could cause system interruption, delays and loss of critical data, and could prevent us from providing access to our platform. While we have backup systems for certain aspects of their operations, disaster recovery planning by its nature cannot be sufficient for all eventualities. In addition, we may not have adequate insurance coverage to compensate for losses from a major interruption. If any of these events were to occur, it could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We rely on software and services from other parties. Defects in or the loss of access to software or services from third parties could increase our costs and adversely affect the quality of our products.

We rely on technologies from third parties to operate critical functions of our business, including cloud infrastructure services and customer relationship management services. Our business would be disrupted if any of the third-party software or services we utilize, or functional equivalents thereof, were unavailable due to extended outages or interruptions or because they are no longer available on commercially reasonable terms or prices. In each case, we would be required to either seek licenses to software or services from other parties and redesign our products to function with such software or services or develop these components ourselves, which would result in increased costs and could result in delays in our product launches and the release of new product offerings until equivalent technology can be identified, licensed or developed, and integrated into our products. Furthermore, we might be forced to limit the features available in our current or future products. These delays and feature limitations, if they occur, could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Real or perceived errors, failures, vulnerabilities or bugs in our products, including deployment complexity, could harm our business and results of operations.

Errors, failures, vulnerabilities or bugs may occur in our products, especially when updates are deployed or new products are rolled out. Our platform is often used in connection with large-scale computing environments with different operating systems, system management software, equipment and networking configurations, which may cause errors or failures of products, or other aspects of the computing environment into which our products are deployed. In addition, deployment of our products into complicated, large-scale computing environments may expose errors, failures, vulnerabilities or

bugs in our products. Any such errors, failures, vulnerabilities or bugs may not be found until after they are deployed to our customers. Real or perceived errors, failures, vulnerabilities or bugs in our products could result in negative publicity, loss of customer data, loss of or delay in market acceptance of our products, loss of competitive position, or claims by customers for losses sustained by them, all of which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we fail to adequately protect our proprietary rights, our competitive position could be impaired and we may lose valuable assets, generate reduced revenue and incur costly litigation to protect our rights.

Our success is dependent, in part, upon protecting our proprietary information and technology. We rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, service marks, trade secret laws and contractual restrictions to establish and protect our proprietary rights. However, the steps we take to protect our intellectual property may be inadequate. We will not be able to protect our intellectual property if we are unable to enforce our rights or if we do not detect unauthorized use of our intellectual property. Despite our precautions, it may be possible for unauthorized third parties to copy our products and use information that we regard as proprietary to create products that compete with ours. Some license provisions protecting against unauthorized use, copying, transfer and disclosure of our products may be unenforceable under the laws of certain jurisdictions and foreign countries. Further, the laws of some countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, and mechanisms for enforcement of intellectual property rights in some foreign countries may be inadequate. To the extent we expand our international activities, our exposure to unauthorized copying and use of our products and proprietary information may increase. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may be unable to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating our technology and intellectual property.

We rely in part on trade secrets, proprietary know-how and other confidential information to maintain our competitive position. Although we enter into confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with our employees and consultants and enter into confidentiality agreements with the parties with whom we have strategic relationships and business alliances, no assurance can be given that these agreements will be effective in controlling access to and distribution of our products and proprietary information. Further, these agreements do not prevent our competitors from independently developing technologies that are substantially equivalent or superior to our products.

To protect our intellectual property rights, we may be required to spend significant resources to monitor and protect these rights. Litigation may be necessary in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights and to protect our trade secrets. Such litigation could be costly, time consuming and distracting to management and could result in the impairment or loss of portions of our intellectual property. Furthermore, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights may be met with defenses, counterclaims and countersuits attacking the validity and enforceability of our intellectual property rights. Our inability to protect our proprietary technology against unauthorized copying or use, as well as any costly litigation or diversion of our management's attention and resources, could delay further sales or the implementation of our products, impair the functionality of our products, delay introductions of new products, result in our substituting inferior or more costly technologies into our products, or injure our reputation. In addition, we may be required to license additional technology from third parties to develop and market new products, and we cannot assure you that we could license that technology on commercially reasonable terms or at all, and our inability to license this technology could harm our ability to compete.

Our results of operations may be harmed if we are subject to a protracted infringement claim or a claim that results in a significant damage award.

We expect that software product developers will increasingly be subject to infringement claims as the number of products and competitors grows and the functionality of products in different industry

segments overlaps. Our competitors or other third parties may challenge the validity or scope of our intellectual property rights. A claim may also be made relating to technology that we acquire or license from third parties. If we were subject to a claim of infringement, regardless of the merit of the claim or our defenses, the claim could:

- require costly litigation to resolve and the payment of substantial damages;
- require significant management time;
- cause us to enter into unfavorable royalty or license agreements;
- require us to discontinue the sale of some or all of our products;
- require us to indemnify our customers or third-party service providers; and/or
- require us to expend additional development resources to redesign our products.

Any one or more of the above could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We use open source software in our products, which could negatively affect our ability to offer our products and subject us to litigation or other actions.

We use open source software in our products and may use more open source software in the future. From time to time, there have been claims challenging the ownership of open source software against companies that incorporate open source software into their products. However, the terms of many open source licenses have not been interpreted by U.S. courts, and there is a risk that these licenses could be construed in a way that could impose unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our ability to commercialize our products. As a result, we could be subject to lawsuits by parties claiming ownership of what we believe to be open source software. Litigation could be costly for us to defend, have a negative effect on our results of operations and financial condition or require us to devote additional research and development resources to change our products. In addition, if we were to combine our proprietary software products with open source software in a certain manner, we could, under certain of the open source licenses, be required to release the source code of our proprietary software to the public. This would allow our competitors to create similar products with less development effort and time. If we inappropriately use open source software, or if the license terms for open source software that we use change, we may be required to re-engineer our products, incur additional costs, discontinue the sale of some or all of our products or take other remedial actions.

In addition to risks related to license requirements, usage of open source software can lead to greater risks than use of third-party commercial software, as open source licensors generally do not provide warranties or assurance of title or controls on origin of the software. In addition, many of the risks associated with usage of open source software, such as the lack of warranties or assurances of title, cannot be eliminated, and could, if not properly addressed, negatively affect our business. We have established processes to help alleviate these risks, including a review process for screening requests from our development organizations for the use of open source software, but we cannot be sure that all of our use of open source software is in a manner that is consistent with our current policies and procedures, or will not subject us to liability.

Indemnity provisions in various agreements potentially expose us to substantial liability for intellectual property infringement and other losses.

Our agreements with customers and other third parties may include indemnification or other provisions under which we agree to indemnify or otherwise be liable to them for losses suffered or incurred as a result of claims of intellectual property infringement, damages caused by us to property or persons, or other liabilities relating to or arising from the use of our platform or other acts or omissions. The term of these contractual provisions often survives termination or expiration of the applicable agreement. We have not to date received claims from third parties alleging we are infringing their intellectual property. However, as we continue to grow, the possibility of these and other

intellectual property rights claims against us may increase. For any intellectual property rights indemnification claim against us or our customers, we will incur significant legal expenses and may have to pay damages, license fees and/or stop using technology found to be in violation of the third party's rights. Large indemnity payments could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. We may also have to seek a license for the technology. Such license may not be available on reasonable terms, if at all, and may significantly increase our operating expenses or may require us to restrict our business activities and limit our ability to deliver certain products. As a result, we may also be required to develop alternative non-infringing technology, which could require significant effort and expense and/or cause us to alter our platform, which could negatively affect our business.

From time to time, customers require us to indemnify or otherwise be liable to them for breach of confidentiality, violation of applicable law or failure to implement adequate security measures with respect to their data stored, transmitted, or accessed using our platform. Although we normally contractually limit our liability with respect to such obligations, the existence of such a dispute may have adverse effects on our customer relationship and reputation and we may still incur substantial liability related to them.

Any assertions by a third party, whether or not successful, with respect to such indemnification obligations could subject us to costly and time-consuming litigation, expensive remediation and licenses, divert management attention and financial resources, harm our relationship with that customer and other current and prospective customers, reduce demand for our platform, and harm our brand, business, results of operations and financial condition.

We may face particular privacy, data security and data protection risks in Europe due to the recent invalidation of the Safe Harbors Program and the new European General Data Protection Regulation.

In the European Community, Directive 95/46/EC, or the Directive, has required European Union member states to implement data protection laws to meet the strict privacy requirements of the Directive. Among other requirements, the Directive regulates transfers of personally identifiable data that is subject to the Directive, or Personal Data, to third countries, such as the United States, that have not been found to provide adequate protection to such Personal Data. Our customers have in the past relied upon our adherence to the U.S. Department of Commerce's Safe Harbor Privacy Principles and compliance with the U.S.-EU and U.S.-Swiss Safe Harbor Frameworks as agreed to and set forth by the U.S. Department of Commerce, and the European Union and Switzerland, which established a means for legitimating the transfer of Personal Data by data controllers in the European Economic Area, or EEA, to the United States. As a result of the October 6, 2015 European Union Court of Justice, or ECJ, opinion in Case C-362/14 (Schrems v. Data Protection Commissioner) regarding the adequacy of the U.S.-EU Safe Harbor Framework, the U.S.-EU Safe Harbor Framework is no longer deemed to be a valid method of compliance with requirements set forth in the Directive (and member states' implementations thereof) regarding the transfer of Personal Data outside of the EEA.

Negotiators from the European Union and United States reached political agreement on a successor to the Safe Harbor framework that will be referred to as the EU-US Privacy Shield. On May 26, 2016 the European Parliament adopted a resolution and on July 8, 2016 the European Member States representatives approved the final version of the EU-US Privacy Shield, paving the way forward for the adoption of the decision by the European Commission. As of August 1, 2016, interested companies have been permitted to register for the program. There continue to be concerns about whether the Privacy Shield will face additional challenges. Until the remaining legal uncertainties regarding the future of the EU-US Privacy Shield are settled and we determine whether we will participate in the program, we will continue to face uncertainty as to whether our efforts to comply with our obligations under European privacy laws will be sufficient. If we are investigated by a European data protection authority, we may face fines and other penalties. Any such investigation or charges by

European data protection authorities could have a negative effect on our existing business and on our ability to attract and retain new customers.

In light of the ECJ opinion in Case C-362/14, we offer our customers other methods to enable compliant data transfers from the EEA to the United States and have begun to undertake efforts to conform transfers of Personal Data from the EEA based on current regulatory obligations, the guidance of data protection authorities, and evolving best practices. Despite this, we may be unsuccessful in establishing conforming means or means that are acceptable to our customers of transferring such data from the EEA, including due to ongoing legislative activity, which may vary the current data protection landscape.

We may also experience hesitancy, reluctance, or refusal by European or multi-national customers to continue to use our services due to the potential risk exposure to such customers as a result of the ECJ ruling in Case C-362/14 and the current data protection obligations imposed on them by certain data protection authorities. Such customers may also view any alternative approaches to compliance as being too costly, too burdensome, too legally uncertain or otherwise objectionable and therefore decide not to do business with us.

We and our customers are at risk of enforcement actions taken by certain EU data protection authorities until such point in time that we may be able to ensure that all transfers of Personal Data to us in the United States from the EEA are conducted in compliance with all applicable regulatory obligations, the guidance of data protection authorities and evolving best practices. We may find it necessary to establish systems to maintain Personal Data originating from the European Union in the EEA, which may involve substantial expense and may cause us to need to divert resources from other aspects of our business, all of which may adversely affect our business.

In addition, data protection regulation is an area of increased focus and changing requirements. The Directive will be replaced in time with the recently adopted European General Data Protection Regulation, which will enter into force on May 25, 2018, and which may impose additional obligations and risk upon our business and which may increase substantially the penalties to which we could be subject in the event of any non-compliance. We may incur substantial expense in complying with the new obligations to be imposed by the European General Data Protection Regulation and we may be required to make significant changes in our business operations, all of which may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We function as a HIPAA Business Associate for certain of our customers and, as such, are subject to strict privacy and data security requirements. If we fail to comply with any of these requirements, we could be subject to significant liability, all of which can adversely affect our business as well as our ability to attract and retain new customers.

The Health Insurance Portability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, or HIPAA, imposes specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA's security standards directly applicable to business associates. We function as a business associate for certain of our customers that are HIPAA covered entities and service providers, and in that context we are regulated as a business associate for the purposes of HIPAA. If we are unable to comply with our obligations as a HIPAA business associate, we could face substantial civil and even criminal liability. Modifying the already stringent penalty structure that was present under HIPAA prior to HITECH, HITECH created four new tiers of civil monetary penalties and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, many state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from HIPAA and each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect.

The HIPAA covered entities and service providers to which we provide services require us to enter into HIPAA-compliant business associate agreements with them. These agreements impose stringent data security obligations on us. If we are unable to meet the requirements of any of these business associate agreements, we could face contractual liability under the applicable business associate agreement as well as possible civil and criminal liability under HIPAA, all of which can have an adverse impact on our business and generate negative publicity, which, in turn, can have an adverse impact on our ability to attract and retain new customers.

We are subject to anti-corruption, anti-bribery and similar laws, and non-compliance with such laws can subject us to criminal penalties or significant fines and harm our business and reputation.

We are subject to anti-corruption and anti-bribery and similar laws, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act, the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 and other anti-corruption, anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws have been enforced aggressively in recent years and are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees and agents from promising, authorizing, making or offering improper payments or other benefits to government officials and others in the private sector. As we increase our international sales and business, our risks under these laws may increase. Noncompliance with these laws could subject us to investigations, sanctions, settlements, prosecution, other enforcement actions, disgorgement of profits, significant fines, damages, other civil and criminal penalties or injunctions, adverse media coverage and other consequences. Any investigations, actions or sanctions could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to governmental export controls and economic sanctions laws that could impair our ability to compete in international markets and subject us to liability if we are not in full compliance with applicable laws.

Our business activities are subject to various restrictions under U.S. export controls and trade and economic sanctions laws, including the U.S. Commerce Department's Export Administration Regulations and economic and trade sanctions regulations maintained by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control. The U.S. export control laws and U.S. economic sanctions laws include prohibitions on the sale or supply of certain products and services to U.S. embargoed or sanctioned countries, governments, persons and entities and also require authorization for the export of encryption items. In addition, various countries regulate the import of certain encryption technology, including through import permitting and licensing requirements, and have enacted laws that could limit our ability to distribute our services or could limit our customers' ability to implement our services in those countries. Although we take precautions to prevent our products from being provided in violation of such laws, our products may have been in the past, and could in the future be, provided inadvertently in violation of such laws, despite the precautions we take. If we fail to comply with these laws and regulations, we and certain of our employees could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, including the possible loss of export privileges and monetary penalties. Obtaining the necessary authorizations, including any required license, for a particular transaction may be time-consuming, is not guaranteed, and may result in the delay or loss of sales opportunities. Although we take precautions to prevent transactions with U.S. sanction targets, we could inadvertently provide our products to persons prohibited by U.S. sanctions. This could result in negative consequences to us, including government investigations, penalties and harm to our reputation.

We have limited experience with respect to determining the optimal prices for our products.

In the past, we have sometimes adjusted our prices either for individual customers in connection with long-term agreements or for a particular product. We expect that we may need to change our

pricing in future periods. Further, as competitors introduce new products that compete with ours or reduce their prices, we may be unable to attract new customers or retain existing customers based on our historical pricing. As we expand internationally, we also must determine the appropriate price to enable us to compete effectively internationally. In addition, if our mix of products sold changes, then we may need to, or choose to, revise our pricing. As a result, we may be required or choose to reduce our prices or change our pricing model, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We may face exposure to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations.

Today, our international contracts are sometimes denominated in local currencies. However, the majority of our international costs are denominated in local currencies. Over time, an increasing portion of our international contracts may be denominated in local currencies. Therefore, fluctuations in the value of the U.S. dollar and foreign currencies may affect our results of operations when translated into U.S. dollars. We do not currently engage in currency hedging activities to limit the risk of exchange rate fluctuations. However, in the future, we may use derivative instruments, such as foreign currency forward and option contracts, to hedge certain exposures to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. The use of such hedging activities may not offset any or more than a portion of the adverse financial effects of unfavorable movements in foreign exchange rates over the limited time the hedges are in place. Moreover, the use of hedging instruments may introduce additional risks if we are unable to structure effective hedges with such instruments.

Future acquisitions, strategic investments, partnerships or alliances could be difficult to identify and integrate, divert the attention of key management personnel, disrupt our business, dilute stockholder value and harm our results of operations and financial condition.

We have in the past acquired, and we may in the future seek to acquire or invest in, businesses, products or technologies that we believe could complement or expand our current platform, enhance our technical capabilities or otherwise offer growth opportunities. The pursuit of potential acquisitions may divert the attention of management and cause us to incur various expenses in identifying, investigating and pursuing suitable acquisitions, whether or not they are consummated. In addition, we have limited experience in acquiring other businesses. If we acquire additional businesses, we may not be able to integrate successfully the acquired personnel, operations and technologies, or effectively manage the combined business following the acquisition.

We may not be able to find and identify desirable acquisition targets or we may not be successful in entering into an agreement with any one target. Acquisitions could also result in dilutive issuances of equity securities or the incurrence of debt, which could harm our results of operations. In addition, if an acquired business fails to meet our expectations, our business, results of operations and financial condition may suffer.

Our customers may fail to pay us in accordance with the terms of their agreements, necessitating action by us to compel payment.

We typically enter into multiple year, non-cancelable arrangements with our customers. If customers fail to pay us under the terms of our agreements, we may be adversely affected both from the inability to collect amounts due and the cost of enforcing the terms of our contracts, including litigation. The risk of such negative effects increases with the term length of our customer arrangements. Furthermore, some of our customers may seek bankruptcy protection or other similar relief and fail to pay amounts due to us, or pay those amounts more slowly, either of which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Because our long-term success depends, in part, on our ability to expand the sales of our products to customers located outside of the United States, our business will be susceptible to risks associated with international operations.

We currently maintain offices and have sales personnel outside the United States in the United Kingdom, Netherlands, Canada and Australia, and we intend to expand our international operations. In fiscal 2015 and 2016, our international revenue was 9% and 12%, respectively, of our total revenue. Any international expansion efforts that we may undertake may not be successful. In addition, conducting international operations subjects us to new risks, some of which we have not generally faced in the United States. These risks include, among other things:

- unexpected costs and errors in the localization of our products, including translation into foreign languages and adaptation for local practices and regulatory requirements;
- lack of familiarity and burdens of complying with foreign laws, legal standards, privacy standards, regulatory requirements, tariffs and other barriers;
- practical difficulties of enforcing intellectual property rights in countries with fluctuating laws and standards and reduced or varied protection for intellectual property rights in some countries;
- unexpected changes in regulatory requirements, taxes, trade laws, tariffs, export quotas, custom duties or other trade restrictions;
- difficulties in managing systems integrators and technology partners;
- differing technology standards;
- longer accounts receivable payment cycles and difficulties in collecting accounts receivable;
- difficulties in managing and staffing international operations and differing employer/employee relationships and local employment laws;
- fluctuations in exchange rates that may increase the volatility of our foreign-based revenue; and
- potentially adverse tax consequences, including the complexities of foreign value added tax (or other tax) systems and restrictions on the repatriation of earnings.

Additionally, operating in international markets also requires significant management attention and financial resources. We cannot be certain that the investment and additional resources required in establishing operations in other countries will produce desired levels of revenue or profitability.

We have not engaged in currency hedging activities to limit risk of exchange rate fluctuations. Changes in exchange rates affect our costs and earnings, and may also affect the book value of our assets located outside the United States and the amount of our stockholders' equity.

We have limited experience in marketing, selling and supporting our platform abroad. Our limited experience in operating our business internationally increases the risk that any potential future expansion efforts that we may undertake will not be successful. If we invest substantial time and resources to expand our international operations and are unable to do so successfully and in a timely manner, our business and results of operations will suffer.

We may be required to defer recognition of some of our revenue, which may harm our financial results in any given period.

We may be required to defer recognition of revenue for a significant period of time after entering into an agreement due to a variety of factors, including, among other things, whether:

- the transaction involves both current products and products that are under development;
- the customer requires significant modifications, configurations or complex interfaces that could delay delivery or acceptance of our products;

- the transaction involves extended payment terms;
- the transaction involves acceptance criteria or other terms that may delay revenue recognition; or
- the transaction involves performance milestones or payment terms that depend upon contingencies.

Because of these factors and other specific revenue recognition requirements under GAAP, we must have very precise terms in our contracts to recognize revenue when we initially provide access to our platform or perform services. Although we strive to enter into agreements that meet the criteria under GAAP for current revenue recognition on delivered elements, our agreements are often subject to negotiation and revision based on the demands of our customers. The final terms of our agreements sometimes result in deferred revenue recognition well after the time of delivery, which may adversely affect our financial results in any given period. In addition, because of prevailing economic conditions, more customers may require extended payment terms, shorter term contracts or alternative licensing arrangements that could reduce the amount of revenue we recognize upon delivery of our platform and could adversely affect our short-term financial results.

Furthermore, the presentation of our financial results requires us to make estimates and assumptions that may affect revenue recognition. In some instances, we could reasonably use different estimates and assumptions, and changes in estimates are likely to occur from period to period. Accordingly, actual results could differ significantly from our estimates.

Changes in tax laws or regulations in the various tax jurisdictions we are subject to that are applied adversely to us or our customers could increase the costs of our products and harm our business.

New income, sales, use or other tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be enacted at any time. Those enactments could harm our domestic and international business operations, and our business and financial performance. Further, existing tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be interpreted, changed, modified or applied adversely to us. These events could require us or our customers to pay additional tax amounts on a prospective or retroactive basis, as well as require us or our customers to pay fines and/or penalties and interest for past amounts deemed to be due. If we raise our prices to offset the costs of these changes, existing and potential future customers may elect not to purchase our products in the future. Additionally, new, changed, modified or newly interpreted or applied tax laws could increase our customers' and our compliance, operating and other costs, as well as the costs of our products. Further, these events could decrease the capital we have available to operate our business. Any or all of these events could harm our business and financial performance.

As a multinational organization, we may be subject to taxation in several jurisdictions around the world with increasingly complex tax laws, the application of which can be uncertain. The amount of taxes we pay in these jurisdictions could increase substantially as a result of changes in the applicable tax principles, including increased tax rates, new tax laws or revised interpretations of existing tax laws and precedents, which could harm our liquidity and results of operations. In addition, the authorities in these jurisdictions could review our tax returns and impose additional tax, interest and penalties, and the authorities could claim that various withholding requirements apply to us or our subsidiaries or assert that benefits of tax treaties are not available to us or our subsidiaries, any of which could harm us and our results of operations.

We depend on our executive officers and other key employees, and the loss of one or more of these employees or an inability to attract and retain other highly skilled employees could harm our business.

Our success depends largely upon the continued services of our executive officers and other key employees. We rely on our leadership team in the areas of research and development, operations, security, marketing, sales, customer support, general and administrative functions, and on individual contributors in our research and development and operations. From time to time, there may be changes in our executive management team resulting from the hiring or departure of executives, which could disrupt our business. For example, we hired a new President, Worldwide Field Operations in October 2016. We do not have employment agreements with our executive officers or other key personnel that require them to continue to work for us for any specified period and, therefore, they could terminate their employment with us at any time. The loss of one or more of our executive officers, especially our Chief Executive Officer or Chief Operating Officer, or key employees could harm our business. Changes in our executive management team may also cause disruptions in, and harm to, our business.

In addition, to execute our growth plan, we must attract and retain highly qualified personnel. Competition for these personnel in the San Francisco Bay Area, where our headquarters is located, and in other locations where we maintain offices, is intense, especially for engineers experienced in designing and developing software and SaaS applications and experienced sales professionals. We have, from time to time experienced, and we expect to continue to experience, difficulty in hiring and retaining employees with appropriate qualifications. Many of the companies with which we compete for experienced personnel have greater resources than we have. If we hire employees from competitors or other companies, their former employers may attempt to assert that these employees or we have breached their legal obligations, resulting in a diversion of our time and resources. In addition, job candidates and existing employees often consider the value of the equity awards they receive in connection with their employment. If the perceived value of our equity awards declines, it may harm our ability to recruit and retain highly skilled employees. If we fail to attract new personnel or fail to retain and motivate our current personnel, our business and future growth prospects could be harmed.

Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.

Most members of our management team have limited experience managing a publicly-traded company, interacting with public company investors, and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies. Our management team may not successfully or efficiently manage our transition to being a public company that is subject to significant regulatory oversight and reporting obligations under the federal securities laws and the continuous scrutiny of securities analysts and investors. These new obligations and constituents will require significant attention from our senior management and could divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our failure to raise additional capital or generate cash flows necessary to expand our operations and invest in new technologies in the future could reduce our ability to compete successfully and harm our results of operations.

We may need to raise additional funds, and we may not be able to obtain additional debt or equity financing on favorable terms, if at all. If we raise additional equity financing, our security holders may experience significant dilution of their ownership interests. If we engage in debt financing, we may be required to accept terms that restrict our ability to incur additional indebtedness, force us to maintain specified liquidity or other ratios or restrict our ability to pay dividends or make acquisitions. If we need additional capital and cannot raise it on acceptable terms, or at all, we may not be able to, among other things:

- develop and enhance our products;

- continue to expand our product development, sales and marketing organizations;
- hire, train and retain employees;
- respond to competitive pressures or unanticipated working capital requirements; or
- pursue acquisition opportunities.

In addition, access to our existing line of credit with Silicon Valley Bank is subject to certain financial and other covenants. Our inability to abide by these covenants or do any of the foregoing could reduce our ability to compete successfully and harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting, our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. We are continuing to develop and refine our disclosure controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we will file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms and that information required to be disclosed in reports under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, is accumulated and communicated to our principal executive and financial officers. We are also continuing to improve our internal control over financial reporting. For example, as we have prepared to become a public company, we have worked to improve the controls around our key accounting processes and our quarterly close process, we have implemented a number of new systems to supplement our core ERP system as part of our control environment, and we have hired additional accounting and finance personnel to help us implement these processes and controls. In order to maintain and improve the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, we have expended, and anticipate that we will continue to expend, significant resources, including accounting-related costs and significant management oversight. If any of these new or improved controls and systems do not perform as expected, we may experience material weaknesses in our controls.

Our current controls and any new controls that we develop may become inadequate because of changes in conditions in our business. Further, weaknesses in our disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting may be discovered in the future. Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement could harm our results of operations or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations and may result in a restatement of our financial statements for prior periods. Any failure to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting also could adversely affect the results of periodic management evaluations and annual independent registered public accounting firm attestation reports regarding the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting that we will eventually be required to include in our periodic reports that will be filed with the SEC. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial and other information, which would likely have a negative effect on the trading price of our Class A common stock. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet these requirements, we may not be able to remain listed on the NASDAQ. We are not currently required to comply with the SEC rules that implement Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and are therefore not required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for that purpose. As a public company, we will be required to provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting commencing with our second annual report on Form 10-K.

Our independent registered public accounting firm is not required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting until after we are no longer an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act. At such time, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which our internal control over financial reporting is documented, designed, or operating. Any failure to maintain effective disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting could harm our business and results of operations and could cause a decline in the price of our Class A common stock.

Changes in existing financial accounting standards or practices, or taxation rules or practices, may harm our results of operations.

Changes in existing accounting or taxation rules or practices, new accounting pronouncements or taxation rules, or varying interpretations of current accounting pronouncements or taxation practice could harm our results of operations or the manner in which we conduct our business. Further, such changes could potentially affect our reporting of transactions completed before such changes are effective.

GAAP is subject to interpretation by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the SEC and various bodies formed to promulgate and interpret appropriate accounting principles. A change in these principles or interpretations could have a significant effect on our reported financial results, and could affect the reporting of transactions completed before the announcement of a change. For example, in May 2014 the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) (ASU 2014-09)*, for which certain elements may impact our accounting for revenue and costs incurred to acquire contracts. We are still in the process of evaluating these potential impacts.

If our estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies prove to be incorrect, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, as provided in the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” The results of these estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities and equity, and the amount of revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Significant assumptions and estimates used in preparing our consolidated financial statements include those related to revenue recognition, capitalized internal-use software costs, income taxes, other non-income taxes, business combination and valuation of goodwill and purchased intangible assets and share-based compensation. Our results of operations may be adversely affected if our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in our assumptions, which could cause our results of operations to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the trading price of our Class A common stock.

Catastrophic events may disrupt our business.

Natural disasters or other catastrophic events may cause damage or disruption to our operations, international commerce and the global economy, and thus could harm our business. We have a large employee presence in San Francisco, California and the west coast of the United States contains active earthquake zones. In the event of a major earthquake, hurricane or catastrophic event such as fire, power loss, telecommunications failure, cyber-attack, war or terrorist attack, we may be unable to continue our operations and may endure system interruptions, reputational harm, delays in our application development, lengthy interruptions in our products, breaches of data security and loss of

critical data, all of which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, the insurance we maintain may not be adequate to cover our losses resulting from disasters or other business interruptions.

We may be subject to liability claims if we breach our contracts and our insurance may be inadequate to cover our losses.

We are subject to numerous obligations in our contracts with our customers and partners. Despite the procedures, systems and internal controls we have implemented to comply with our contracts, we may breach these commitments, whether through a weakness in these procedures, systems and internal controls, negligence or the willful act of an employee or contractor. Our insurance policies, including our errors and omissions insurance, may be inadequate to compensate us for the potentially significant losses that may result from claims arising from breaches of our contracts, disruptions in our services, failures or disruptions to our infrastructure, catastrophic events and disasters or otherwise. In addition, such insurance may not be available to us in the future on economically reasonable terms, or at all. Further, our insurance may not cover all claims made against us and defending a suit, regardless of its merit, could be costly and divert management's attention.

We are an "emerging growth company," and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our Class A common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act, and we take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We cannot predict if investors will find our Class A common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our Class A common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our Class A common stock and the price of our Class A common stock may be more volatile.

Exposure to political developments in the United Kingdom, including the outcome of the U.K. referendum on membership in the EU, could harm us.

On June 23, 2016, a referendum was held on the United Kingdom's membership in the European Union, the outcome of which was a vote in favor of leaving the European Union. The United Kingdom's vote to leave the European Union creates an uncertain political and economic environment in the United Kingdom and potentially across other EU member states, which may last for a number of months or years.

The result of the referendum means that the long-term nature of the United Kingdom's relationship with the European Union is unclear and that there is considerable uncertainty as to when any such relationship will be agreed and implemented. The political and economic instability created by the United Kingdom's vote to leave the European Union has caused and may continue to cause significant volatility in global financial markets and the value of the British Pound or other currencies, including the Euro. Depending on the terms reached regarding any exit from the European Union, it is possible that there may be adverse practical or operational implications on our business.

Our business may be subject to additional obligations to collect and remit sales tax and other taxes, and we may be subject to tax liability for past sales. Any successful action by state, foreign or other authorities to collect additional or past sales tax could harm our business.

States and some local taxing jurisdictions have differing rules and regulations governing sales and use taxes, and these rules and regulations are subject to varying interpretations that may change

over time. In particular, the applicability of sales taxes to our platform in various jurisdictions is unclear. It is possible that we could face sales tax audits and that our liability for these taxes could exceed our estimates as state tax authorities could still assert that we are obligated to collect additional amounts as taxes from our customers and remit those taxes to those authorities. We could also be subject to audits in states and international jurisdictions for which we have not accrued tax liabilities. A successful assertion that we should be collecting additional sales or other taxes on our services in jurisdictions where we have not historically done so and do not accrue for sales taxes could result in substantial tax liabilities for past sales, discourage customers from purchasing our products or otherwise harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We file sales tax returns in certain states within the United States as required by law and certain customer contracts for a portion of the products that we provide. We do not collect sales or other similar taxes in other states and many of such states do not apply sales or similar taxes to the vast majority of the products that we provide. However, one or more states or foreign authorities could seek to impose additional sales, use or other tax collection and record-keeping obligations on us or may determine that such taxes should have, but have not been, paid by us. Liability for past taxes may also include substantial interest and penalty charges. Any successful action by state, foreign or other authorities to compel us to collect and remit sales tax, use tax or other taxes, either retroactively, prospectively or both, could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carry-forwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” generally defined as a greater than 50% change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three year period, the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carry-forwards and other pre-change tax attributes, such as research tax credits, to offset its post-change income may be limited. We have experienced ownership changes in the past and may experience an ownership change in connection with our initial public offering. In addition, we may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carry-forwards to offset U.S. federal taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us.

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Class A Common Stock

The dual class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting control with those stockholders who held our capital stock prior to the completion of this offering, including our directors, executive officers, and their affiliates, who will hold in the aggregate % of the voting power of our capital stock following the completion of this offering. This will limit or preclude your ability to influence corporate matters, including the election of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, and any merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or other major corporate transaction requiring stockholder approval.

Our Class B common stock has ten votes per share, and our Class A common stock, which is the stock we are offering pursuant to this prospectus, has one vote per share. Following this offering, our directors, executive officers, and their affiliates, will hold in the aggregate % of the voting power of our capital stock. Because of the ten-to-one voting ratio between our Class B and Class A common stock, the holders of our Class B common stock collectively will continue to control a majority of the combined voting power of our common stock and therefore be able to control all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval until . This concentrated control will limit or preclude your ability to influence corporate matters for the foreseeable future, including the election of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, and any merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of our

assets, or other major corporate transaction requiring stockholder approval. In addition, this may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our capital stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

Future transfers by holders of Class B common stock will generally result in those shares converting to Class A common stock, subject to limited exceptions, such as certain transfers effected for estate planning purposes. The conversion of Class B common stock to Class A common stock will have the effect, over time, of increasing the relative voting power of those holders of Class B common stock who retain their shares in the long term.

There has been no prior public market for our Class A common stock, the stock price of our Class A common stock may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance, and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

There has been no public market for our Class A common stock prior to this offering. The initial public offering price for our Class A common stock was determined through negotiations among the underwriters and us and may vary from the market price of our Class A common stock following this offering. The market prices of the securities of other newly public companies have historically been highly volatile. The market price of our Class A common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- overall performance of the equity markets and/or publicly-listed technology companies;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our revenue or other operating metrics;
- changes in the financial projections we provide to the public or our failure to meet these projections;
- failure of securities analysts to initiate or maintain coverage of us, changes in financial estimates by any securities analysts who follow our company, or our failure to meet the estimates or the expectations of investors;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the economy as a whole and market conditions in our industry;
- rumors and market speculation involving us or other companies in our industry;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant innovations, acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, or capital commitments;
- new laws or regulations or new interpretations of existing laws or regulations applicable to our business;
- lawsuits threatened or filed against us;
- other events or factors, including those resulting from war, incidents of terrorism, or responses to these events;
- the expiration of contractual lock-up or market standoff agreements; and
- sales of additional shares of our Class A common stock by us or our stockholders.

In addition, stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies. Stock prices of many companies have fluctuated in a manner unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. In the past, stockholders have instituted securities class action litigation following periods of market volatility. If we were to become involved in securities litigation, it could subject us to substantial costs, divert resources and the attention of management from our business, and harm our business.

Sales of substantial amounts of our Class A common stock in the public markets, such as when our lock-up restrictions are released, or the perception that sales might occur, could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Class A common stock into the public market, particularly sales by our directors, executive officers, and principal stockholders, or the perception that these sales might occur, could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline.

Substantially all of our securities outstanding prior to the completion of this offering are currently restricted from resale as a result of lock-up and market standoff agreements. See the section titled “Shares Eligible for Future Sale” for additional information. These securities will become available to be sold 181 days after the date of the final prospectus relating to the offering. Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC may, in their discretion, permit our security holders to sell shares prior to the expiration of the restrictive provisions contained in the lock-up agreements. Shares held by directors, executive officers, and other affiliates will also be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and various vesting agreements.

In addition, as of October 31, 2016, we had 32,159,524 options outstanding that, if fully exercised, would result in the issuance of shares of Class B common stock. All of the shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options and the shares reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans, will be registered for public resale under the Securities Act. Accordingly, these shares will be able to be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to existing lock-up or market standoff agreements and applicable vesting requirements.

Following this offering, the holders of 59,494,497 shares of our Class B common stock will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements for the public resale of the Class A common stock issuable upon conversion of such shares or to include such shares in registration statements that we may file for us or other stockholders. Any registration statement we file to register additional shares, whether as a result of registration rights or otherwise, could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline or be volatile.

The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert management’s attention, and affect our ability to attract and retain executive management and qualified board members.

As a public company, we will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the listing standards of NASDAQ and other applicable securities rules and regulations. We expect that the requirements of these rules and regulations will continue to increase our legal, accounting, and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming, and costly, and place significant strain on our personnel, systems, and resources. For example, the Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and results of operations. As a result of the complexity involved in complying with the rules and regulations applicable to public companies, our management’s attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. Although we have already hired additional employees to assist us in complying with these requirements, we may need to hire more employees in the future or engage outside consultants, which will increase our operating expenses.

In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs, and making some activities more time-consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs

necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We intend to invest substantial resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from business operations to compliance activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be harmed.

We also expect that being a public company and these new rules and regulations will make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee, and qualified executive officers.

As a result of disclosure of information in this prospectus and in filings required of a public company, our business and financial condition will become more visible, which may result in an increased risk of threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If such claims are successful, our business and results of operations could be harmed, and even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert the resources of our management and harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research, about our business, the price of our Class A common stock and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our Class A common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. Securities and industry analysts do not currently, and may never, publish research on our company. If few securities analysts commence coverage of us, or if industry analysts cease coverage of us, the trading price for our Class A common stock would be negatively affected. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our Class A common stock or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our Class A common stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us on a regular basis, demand for our Class A common stock could decrease, which might cause our Class A common stock price and trading volume to decline.

Because the initial public offering price of our Class A common stock is substantially higher than the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our outstanding common stock following this offering, new investors will experience immediate and substantial dilution.

The initial public offering price is substantially higher than the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately following this offering based on the total value of our tangible assets less our total liabilities. Therefore, if you purchase shares of our Class A common stock in this offering, you will experience immediate dilution of $ per share, the difference between the price per share you pay for our Class A common stock and its pro forma net tangible book value per share as of October 31, 2016. See the section titled "Dilution" for additional information.

We will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds to us from this offering and may not use them effectively.

We will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds to us from this offering, including for any of the purposes described in the section titled "Use of Proceeds," and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being

used appropriately. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in short-term, investment-grade interest-bearing securities such as money market accounts, certificates of deposit, commercial paper, and guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our investors.

We do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We anticipate that we will retain all of our future earnings for use in the operation of our business and for general corporate purposes. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their Class A common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investments. In addition, our credit facility contains restrictions on our ability to pay dividends.

Provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of our company more difficult, limit attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current board of directors, limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees, and limit the market price of our Class A common stock.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective upon the completion of this offering, include provisions that:

- provide that our board of directors will be classified into three classes of directors with staggered three-year terms;
- permit the board of directors to establish the number of directors and fill any vacancies and newly-created directorships;
- require super-majority voting to amend some provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws;
- authorize the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock that our board of directors could use to implement a stockholder rights plan;
- provide that only the Chairperson of our board of directors, our Chief Executive Officer, or a majority of our board of directors will be authorized to call a special meeting of stockholders;
- provide for a dual class common stock structure in which holders of our Class B common stock have the ability to control the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval, even if they own significantly less than a majority of the outstanding shares of our Class A and Class B common stock, including the election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of our company or its assets;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent, which requires all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- provide that the board of directors is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal our bylaws; and
- advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at annual stockholder meetings.

In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for:

- any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf;
- any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty;
- any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or our amended and restated bylaws;
- or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or any of our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Moreover, Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law may discourage, delay, or prevent a change in control of our company. Section 203 imposes certain restrictions on mergers, business combinations, and other transactions between us and holders of 15% or more of our common stock. See the section titled "Description of Capital Stock" for additional information.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws, which are statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or our future financial or operating performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as “may,” “will,” “shall,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “could,” “intends,” “target,” “projects,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions that concern our expectations, strategy, plans or intentions. Forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our future financial performance, including our revenue, costs of revenue, gross profit or gross margin and operating expenses;
- the sufficiency of our cash, cash equivalents and investments to meet our liquidity needs;
- our ability to maintain the security and availability of our internal networks and platform;
- our ability to increase our number of customers;
- our ability to sell additional products to and retain our existing customers;
- our ability to successfully expand in our existing markets and into new markets;
- our ability to effectively manage our growth and future expenses;
- our ability to expand our network of ISVs and channel partners;
- our estimated total addressable market;
- the future benefits to be derived from adding new customer cohort groups;
- our ability to maintain, protect and enhance our intellectual property;
- our ability to comply with modified or new laws and regulations applying to our business;
- the attraction and retention of qualified employees and key personnel;
- our anticipated investments in sales and marketing and research and development;
- our ability to successfully defend litigation brought against us;
- the increased expenses associated with being a public company; and
- our use of the net proceeds from this offering.

We caution you that the foregoing list may not contain all of the forward-looking statements made in this prospectus.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. The results, events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur, and actual results, events, or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements

made in this prospectus to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments we may make.

In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this prospectus, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and you are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA

This prospectus contains statistical data, estimates and forecasts that are based on independent industry publications or other publicly available information, as well as other information based on our internal sources. This information involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to these estimates. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section titled “Risk Factors,” that could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in these publications and reports.

Certain information in the text of this prospectus is contained in independent industry publications and publicly-available reports. The source of these independent industry publications is provided below:

- Gartner, Inc., *Magic Quadrant for Identity and Access Management as a Service*, June 2, 2014.
- Gartner, Inc., *Magic Quadrant for Identity and Access Management as a Service, Worldwide*, June 4, 2015.
- Gartner, Inc., *Market Insight: Cloud Shift—The Transition of IT Spending From Traditional Systems to Cloud*, May 18, 2016.
- Gartner, Inc., *Magic Quadrant for Identity and Access Management as a Service, Worldwide*, June 6, 2016.
- International Data Corporation, *A View of the Cloud Market: Segmenting Cloud Buyers Using End-User Survey Data from IDC’s CloudView*, September 2015.
- International Data Corporation, *Worldwide Custom Application Development Services Forecast, 2016—2020*, April 2016.
- International Data Corporation, *Worldwide Internet of Things Forecast Update, 2016—2020*, May 2016.
- International Data Corporation, *Worldwide Enterprise Mobility Management Software Forecast, 2016—2020*, July 2016.
- International Data Corporation, *Worldwide Identity and Access Management Forecast, 2016—2020: Mobile and User Behavior Analytics Drive Growth*, August 2016.
- International Data Corporation, *Worldwide Software as a Service and Cloud Software Forecast, 2016—2020*, August 2016.
- Mandiant Corporation, *M-Trends: an evolving threat*, 2012.
- National Center for Education Statistics, *Digest of Education Statistics*: *2015*, December 2016.
- Ponemon Institute LLC, *2016 Cost of Data Breach Study: Global Analysis*, June 2016.
- United States Census Bureau, *Firm Characteristics Data Tables*, 2014.

Gartner, Inc., or Gartner, does not endorse any vendor, product or service depicted in its research publications, and does not advise technology users to select only those vendors with the highest ratings or other designation. Gartner research publications consist of the opinions of Gartner’s research organization and should not be construed as statements of fact. Gartner disclaims all warranties, expressed or implied, with respect to this research, including any warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.

The Gartner reports described herein, or the Gartner Reports, represent research opinion or viewpoints published, as part of a syndicated subscription service, by Gartner and are not representations of fact. Each Gartner Report speaks as of its original publication date (and not as of the date of this prospectus) and the opinions expressed in the Gartner Reports are subject to change without notice.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from the sale of shares of our Class A common stock that we are selling in this offering will be approximately $ million, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our Class A common stock from us is exercised in full, we estimate that our net proceeds would be approximately $ million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each $1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, the net proceeds that we receive from this offering by approximately $ million, assuming that the number of shares of Class A common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares of our Class A common stock offered by us would increase or decrease the net proceeds that we receive from this offering by approximately $ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our financial flexibility, create a public market for our Class A common stock and facilitate our future access to the public equity markets. We currently intend to use the net proceeds that we will receive from this offering for working capital, other general corporate purposes and to fund our growth strategies. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds that we receive to acquire or invest in complementary businesses, products, services, technologies or other assets. We have not entered into any agreements or commitments with respect to any acquisitions or investments at this time.

We cannot specify with certainty the particular uses of the net proceeds that we will receive from this offering or the amounts we actually spend on the uses set forth above. Pending the use of proceeds from this offering as described above, we plan to invest the net proceeds that we receive in this offering in short-term and intermediate-term interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade investments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the proceeds.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividend on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain any future earnings and do not expect to pay any dividends in the foreseeable future. In addition, our ability to pay dividends on our capital stock is subject to restrictions under the terms of our credit facility with Silicon Valley Bank. Any future determination to declare cash dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to applicable laws, and will depend on a number of factors, including our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth cash, cash equivalents and investments, as well as our capitalization, as of October 31, 2016 as follows:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis, giving effect to (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 59,465,439 shares of our common stock, (ii) the reclassification of our outstanding common stock as Class B common stock and (iii) the reclassification of the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in capital, which conversion and reclassification will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering, as if such conversion and reclassification had occurred on October 31, 2016; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis, giving effect to the pro forma adjustments set forth above and the sale and issuance by us of shares of our Class A common stock in this offering, based on an assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information set forth in the table below is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other final terms of this offering. You should read this table together with our financial statements and related notes, and the sections titled “Selected Consolidated Financial Data and Other Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” that are included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of October 31, 2016		
	Actual	Pro Forma	Pro Forma as Adjusted
	(in thousands, except per share data)		
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	$ 42,133	$ 42,133	$
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	$ 282	$ —	$
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, $0.0001 par value; 59,494,582 shares authorized, 59,465,439 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma or pro forma as adjusted	227,954	—	
Stockholders’ equity (deficit):			
Preferred stock, $0.0001 par value; no shares authorized or issued and outstanding, actual; shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	—	
Common stock, $0.0001 par value; 120,000,000 shares authorized and 19,984,219 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	2	—	
Class A common stock, 0.0001 par value; no shares authorized or issued and outstanding, actual; shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	—	—	
Class B common stock, $0.0001 par value; no shares authorized or issued and outstanding, actual; shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	8	
Additional paid-in capital	38,064	266,294	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(187)	(187)	
Accumulated deficit	(269,685)	(269,685)	
Total stockholders’ equity (deficit)	(231,806)	(3,570)	
Total capitalization	$ 38,563	$ 38,563	$

If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our Class A common stock from us were exercised in full, pro forma as adjusted cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity (deficit) and shares of Class A common stock issued and outstanding as of October 31, 2016 would be $ million, $ million, $ million and shares, respectively.

Each $1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, our cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, additional paid-in capital, and total stockholders' equity (deficit) by approximately $ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares of our Class A common stock offered by us would increase or decrease, as applicable, our cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, additional paid-in capital, and total stockholders' equity (deficit) by approximately $ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us.

The pro forma column in the table above is based on no shares of Class A and 79,449,658 shares of Class B common stock outstanding as of October 31, 2016, and exclude:

- 32,159,524 shares of our Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our Class B common stock that were outstanding as of October 31, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of $5.83 per share;
- 564,278 shares of our Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase common stock granted after October 31, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of $9.74 per share;
- 29,058 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of a preferred stock warrant held by Silicon Valley Bank dated November 22, 2011, with an exercise price of $1.38 per share;
- 187,500 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of a common stock warrant held by Silicon Valley Bank dated March 10, 2014, with an exercise price of $1.40 per share;
- $125,000 worth of shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance to Tipping Point Community, which represents shares assuming a trading price on the date of grant of $, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus;
- 196,107 shares of our Class B common stock reserved for future issuance pursuant to our 2009 Plan; and
- shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our share-based compensation plans to be adopted in connection with this offering, consisting of:
    - shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Plan; and
    - shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our ESPP.

Our 2017 Plan and ESPP each provide for annual automatic increases in the number of shares reserved thereunder and our 2017 Plan also provides for increases to the number of shares of Class A common stock that may be granted thereunder based on shares underlying any awards under our 2009 Plan that expire, are forfeited or are otherwise terminated, as more fully described in the section titled "Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans."

DILUTION

If you invest in our Class A common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our Class A common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our Class A common stock immediately after this offering. Net tangible book value dilution per share to new investors represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of shares of Class A common stock in this offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of Class A common stock immediately after completion of this offering.

Net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing our total tangible assets less our total liabilities by the number of shares of common stock outstanding. Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) as of October 31, 2016 was $ million, or $ per share. Our pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) as of October 31, 2016 was $ million, or $ per share, based on the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of October 31, 2016, after giving effect to the automatic conversion and reclassification of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock as of October 31, 2016 into an aggregate of 59,465,439 shares of our Class B common stock, and the reclassification of the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in capital, which conversion and reclassification will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering.

After giving effect to the sale by us of shares of our Class A common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of October 31, 2016 would have been $ million, or $ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of $ per share to our existing stockholders and immediate dilution of $ per share to investors purchasing shares of our Class A common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price. The following table illustrates this dilution:

Assumed initial public offering price per share		$
Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of October 31, 2016	$	
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share attributable to new investors in this offering		
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share immediately after this offering		
Dilution per share to new investors in this offering		$

Each $1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors by $, and would increase or decrease, as applicable, dilution per share to new investors in this offering by $, assuming that the number of shares of our Class A common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us. In addition, to the extent any outstanding options to purchase Class B common stock are exercised, new investors would experience further dilution. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of our Class A common stock from us in full, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering would be $ per share, and the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering would be $ per share.

The following table presents, on a pro forma as adjusted basis as of October 31, 2016, after giving effect to the conversion and reclassification of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into Class B common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering, the differences between the existing stockholders and the new investors purchasing shares of our Class A common stock in this offering with respect to the number of shares purchased from us, the total consideration paid or to be paid to us, which includes net proceeds received from the issuance of common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock, cash received from the exercise of stock options, and the average price per share paid or to be paid to us at an assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing stockholders		%	$	%	$
New investors					
Totals		100%	$	100%	

Each $1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, the total consideration paid by new investors and total consideration paid by all stockholders by approximately $ million, assuming that the number of shares of Class A common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us. In addition, to the extent any outstanding options to purchase Class B common stock are exercised, new investors will experience further dilution.

Except as otherwise indicated, the above discussion and tables assume no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock in full from us, our existing stockholders would own % and our new investors would own % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding upon the completion of this offering.

The number of shares of Class A and Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of October 31, 2016 and excludes:

- 32,159,524 shares of our Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our Class B common stock that were outstanding as of October 31, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of $5.83 per share;
- 564,278 shares of our Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase common stock granted after October 31, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of $9.74 per share;
- 29,058 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of a preferred stock warrant held by Silicon Valley Bank dated November 22, 2011, with an exercise price of $1.38 per share;
- 187,500 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of a common stock warrant held by Silicon Valley Bank dated March 10, 2014, with an exercise price of $1.40 per share;

- $125,000 worth of shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance to Tipping Point Community, which represents shares assuming a trading price on the date of grant of $, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus;
- 196,107 shares of our Class B common stock reserved for future issuance pursuant to our 2009 Plan; and
- shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our share-based compensation plans to be adopted in connection with this offering, consisting of:
    - shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Plan; and
    - shares of our Class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our ESPP.

Our 2017 Plan and ESPP each provide for annual automatic increases in the number of shares reserved thereunder and our 2017 Plan also provides for increases to the number of shares of Class A common stock that may be granted thereunder based on shares underlying any awards under our 2009 Plan that expire, are forfeited or are otherwise terminated, as more fully described in the section titled “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans.”

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA AND OTHER DATA

The following selected consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of January 31, 2015 and 2016 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the selected consolidated statements of operations data for the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of October 31, 2016 from our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited consolidated financial statements on the same basis as the audited financial statements. We have included, in our opinion, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth in those interim consolidated financial statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future and the results for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or any other period. You should read the following selected financial data and other data below in conjunction with the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(in thousands, except per share data)			
Revenue				
Subscription	$ 38,138	$ 76,443	$ 52,802	$ 99,125
Professional services and other	2,872	9,464	5,967	12,381
Total revenue	41,010	85,907	58,769	111,506
Cost of revenue				
Subscription[1]	9,818	20,684	14,735	24,523
Professional services and other[1]	8,912	15,340	11,015	15,739
Total cost of revenue	18,730	36,024	25,750	40,262
Gross profit	22,280	49,883	33,019	71,244
Operating expenses:				
Research and development[1]	18,370	28,761	19,879	28,127
Sales and marketing[1]	49,096	77,915	53,693	87,264
General and administrative[1]	13,596	19,195	14,150	21,009
Total operating expenses	81,062	125,871	87,722	136,400
Operating loss	(58,782)	(75,988)	(54,703)	(65,156)
Other income (expense), net	(199)	(19)	(14)	138
Loss before income taxes	(58,981)	(76,007)	(54,717)	(65,018)
Provision for income taxes	130	295	157	267
Net loss	$ (59,111)	$ (76,302)	$(54,874)	$ (65,285)
Net loss per share[2]:				
Basic and diluted	$ (3.67)	$ (4.28)	$ (3.11)	$ (3.46)
Weighted-average shares outstanding used to compute net loss per share[2]:				
Basic and diluted	16,097	17,817	17,638	18,850
Pro forma net loss per share[2]:				
Basic and diluted		$ (0.99)		$ (0.83)
Pro forma weighted-average shares outstanding used to compute pro forma net loss per share[2]:				
Basic and diluted		77,282		78,315

(1) Amounts include share-based compensation expense as follows:

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(in thousands)			
Cost of subscription revenue	$ 323	$ 909	$ 600	$ 1,417
Cost of professional services and other revenue	273	553	397	890
Research and development	912	1,748	1,138	2,162
Sales and marketing	1,236	2,853	1,829	4,385
General and administrative	3,836	3,769	3,182	3,015
Total share-based compensation expense	$6,580	$9,832	$ 7,146	$ 11,869

(2) Please refer to Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements for an explanation of the method used to compute the historical and pro forma net loss per share and the number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

	As of January 31,		As of October 31,
	2015	2016	2016
	(in thousands)		
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	$ 60,042	$ 87,945	$ 42,133
Working capital, excluding deferred revenue, current	70,547	106,346	65,774
Total assets	97,050	149,763	120,777
Deferred revenue, current and non-current portion	47,409	79,525	99,818
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	110	237	282
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	154,530	227,954	227,954
Total stockholders' deficit	(117,198)	(181,062)	(231,806)

Other Financial Measures and Key Metrics

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(dollars in thousands)			
Non-GAAP gross profit	$ 23,062	$ 51,535	$ 34,158	$ 73,693
Non-GAAP gross margin	56%	60%	58%	66%
Non-GAAP operating loss	$(51,247)	$ (65,935)	$(47,384)	$ (53,145)
Non-GAAP operating margin	(125)%	(77)%	(81)%	(48)%
Net cash used in operating activities	$(32,749)	$ (41,536)	$(32,575)	$ (35,399)
Free Cash Flow	$(35,694)	$ (48,237)	$(36,968)	$ (44,038)
Customers (period end)	1,320	2,225	2,000	2,906
Calculated Billings	$ 68,100	$118,023	$ 80,919	$131,799
Dollar-Based Retention Rate for the trailing 12 months ended	129%	120%	122%	124%

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

In addition to our results determined in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP, we believe the following non-GAAP measures are useful in evaluating our operating performance. We use the following non-GAAP financial information, collectively, to evaluate our ongoing operations and for internal planning and forecasting purposes. We believe that non-GAAP financial information, when taken collectively, may be helpful to investors because it provides consistency and comparability with past financial performance, and assists in comparisons with other companies, some of which use similar non-GAAP financial information to supplement their GAAP results. The non-GAAP financial information is presented for supplemental informational purposes only, and should not be considered a substitute for financial information presented in accordance with

GAAP, and may be different from similarly-titled non-GAAP measures used by other companies. A reconciliation is provided below for each non-GAAP financial measure to the most directly comparable financial measure stated in accordance with GAAP. Investors are encouraged to review the related GAAP financial measures and the reconciliation of these non-GAAP financial measures to their most directly comparable GAAP financial measures.

Non-GAAP Gross Profit and Non-GAAP Gross Margin

We define non-GAAP gross profit and non-GAAP gross margin as GAAP gross profit and GAAP gross margin, adjusted for share-based compensation expense and amortization of acquired intangibles.

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(dollars in thousands)			
Gross profit	$22,280	$49,883	$33,019	$71,244
Add:				
Share-based compensation expense included in cost of revenue	596	1,462	997	2,307
Amortization of acquired intangibles	186	190	142	142
Non-GAAP gross profit	$23,062	$51,535	$34,158	$73,693
Non-GAAP gross margin	56%	60%	58%	66%

Non-GAAP Operating Loss and Non-GAAP Operating Margin

We define non-GAAP operating loss and non-GAAP operating margin as GAAP operating loss and GAAP operating margin, adjusted for share-based compensation expense, amortization of acquired intangibles and acquisition related compensation expense.

	Year ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(dollars in thousands)			
Operating loss	$(58,782)	$(75,988)	$(54,703)	$(65,156)
Add:				
Share-based compensation expense	6,580	9,832	7,146	11,869
Amortization of acquired intangibles	186	190	142	142
Acquisition related compensation expense	769	31	31	—
Non-GAAP operating loss	$(51,247)	$(65,935)	$(47,384)	$(53,145)
Non-GAAP operating margin	(125)%	(77)%	(81)%	(48)%

Free Cash Flow

We define Free Cash Flow as net cash used in operating activities, less cash used for purchases of property and equipment and capitalized internal-use software costs.

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(in thousands)			
Net cash used in operating activities	$(32,749)	$(41,536)	$(32,575)	$ (35,399)
Less:				
Purchases of property and equipment	(1,182)	(4,093)	(2,408)	(4,647)
Capitalized internal-use software costs	(1,763)	(2,608)	(1,985)	(3,992)
Free Cash Flow	$(35,694)	$(48,237)	$(36,968)	$ (44,038)

Calculated Billings

We define Calculated Billings as total revenue plus the change in deferred revenue during the period.

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(in thousands)			
Total revenue	$ 41,010	$ 85,907	$ 58,769	$111,506
Add:				
Deferred revenue (end of period)	47,409	79,525	69,559	99,818
Less:				
Deferred revenue (beginning of period)	(20,319)	(47,409)	(47,409)	(79,525)
Calculated Billings	$ 68,100	$118,023	$ 80,919	$131,799

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the "Selected Consolidated Financial Data and Other Data" and the consolidated financial statements and related notes that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under the section titled "Risk Factors" or in other parts of this prospectus. Our fiscal year ends January 31.

Overview

Okta pioneered identity in the cloud. The Okta Identity Cloud is our category-defining platform that enables our customers to securely connect people to technology, anywhere, anytime and from any device. Every day, over a million people use Okta to securely access a wide range of cloud applications, websites, mobile applications and services from a multitude of devices. Workforces sign into our platform to seamlessly access the applications they need to do their most important work. Organizations use our platform to provide their customers with more modern experiences online and via mobile devices, and to connect with partners to streamline their operations. Developers leverage our platform to securely embed identity into their software.

Our approach to identity eliminates duplicative, sprawling credentials and disparate authentication policies, allowing our customers to simplify and scale their IT infrastructures more efficiently as the number of users, devices, clouds and other technologies in their ecosystem grows. With the Okta Identity Cloud, our customers are able to achieve fast time to value, lower costs and increase efficiency while improving compliance and providing security that is persistent, perimeter-less and context-aware. These benefits are delivered through multiple products on a unified platform, superior cloud architecture and our vast and increasing network of integrations.

We founded the company in 2009 to reinvent identity for the modern cloud era. From the beginning we recognized that identity is the foundation for connections and trust between users and technology. Since our inception, we have consistently innovated to enhance our platform and expand our product offerings, including the following key milestones:

- In 2010, we launched our first product, Single Sign-On, to provide employees with seamless access to all of their web applications and enable IT to securely integrate cloud applications with their corporate directory and provision users.
- In 2013, we added our Universal Directory product and expanded our provisioning integrations to cloud applications. Universal Directory provided a way to rationalize complex directory infrastructure while the provisioning integrations improved our ability to secure access to applications.
- In 2014, we introduced our Mobility Management product, which provides seamless, secure access from any smartphone, tablet or laptop.
- Also in 2014, we opened the APIs of the Okta Identity Cloud to enable organizations to leverage our platform to develop web and mobile applications for their customers, suppliers and partners.
- In 2015, we added our Adaptive Multi-Factor Authentication product to provide an additional layer of application and data security.
- In 2016, we launched our Lifecycle Management product to expand our provisioning capability and add workflow to automate identity related business processes.

- Also in 2016, we expanded our platform to manage application access to APIs with our API Access Management Product, creating a new class of application, service and IoT use cases.

In parallel to this product innovation, we have rapidly expanded the breadth and depth of the Okta Application Network, which provides customers with a pre-integrated set of cloud, mobile and web applications that spans the functionality of our products. As of October 31, 2016, we had over 5,000 integrations with third-party software applications.

We offer our platform through a SaaS business model. We focus on adding and retaining customers and increasing their spending with us through expanding the number of users who access our platform and up-selling additional products. We sell our solution directly through our field and inside sales teams, as well as through our network of independent software vendors and channel partners. Our subscription fees include the use of our service and our technical support and management of our platform. We base subscription fees primarily on the products used and the number of users on our platform, both internal and external. We generate subscription fees pursuant to noncancelable contracts that generally range in duration from one to three years. We typically invoice customers in advance in annual installments for subscriptions to our platform.

Our revenue has grown significantly. For the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, our revenue was $41.0 million and $85.9 million, respectively, representing a 109% growth rate. For the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, our revenue was $58.8 million and $111.5 million, respectively, representing a 90% growth rate. For the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, and for the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, we generated net losses of $59.1 million, $76.3 million, $54.9 million and $65.3 million, respectively. Our accumulated deficit as of October 31, 2016 was $269.7 million.

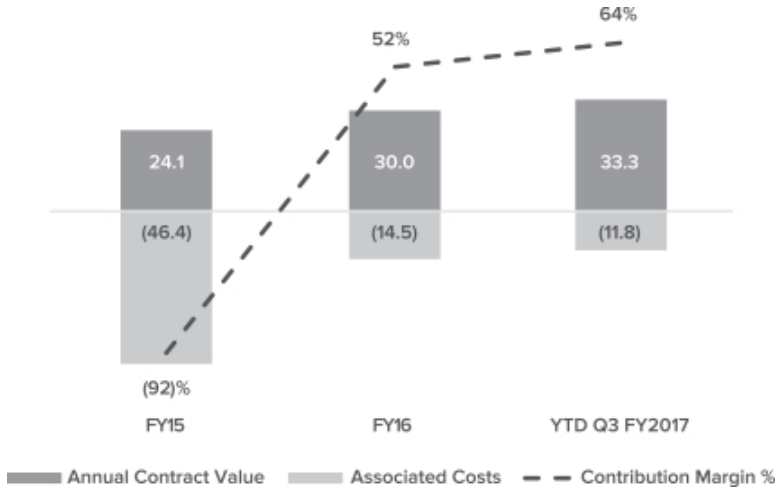
Our Business Model

We seek to increase the value of the new customers we acquire by serving their needs, retaining their business and expanding our relationships over time. We monetize our platform through subscriptions that provide recurring revenue over the contract terms. A significant majority of our customers have renewed their contracts and a majority have increased spending with us over time as they deployed our platform more broadly or as they purchased additional products. As a result, we expect the revenue generated from a typical customer over its lifetime to exceed that of its initial contract. In addition, the cost to maintain and renew existing customers is significantly less than the cost to initially win new customers. As a result, the value of a customer to our business increases over time as the customer remains a subscriber to our platform. Because our subscription revenue is recognized over the noncancelable contract term, certain expenses incurred and recognized in acquiring a customer have been greater than the associated revenue contribution in the initial year of the contract. We have chosen to invest significantly in growing our customer base from which we can expand our relationships and increase contribution margin over time. We believe that as our customer base grows and a relatively higher percentage of our subscription revenue is attributable to renewals and upsells to existing customers, versus acquisition of new customers, associated sales and marketing expenses and other allocated upfront costs will decrease as a percentage of revenue.

To illustrate the economics of our customer relationships, we are providing a contribution margin analysis of the customers we acquired during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2015, which we refer to as the 2015 Cohort. We believe the 2015 Cohort is a fair representation of our overall customer base because it includes customers across industries and segments. We define contribution margin as the annual contract value of subscription commitments, or ACV, from the customer cohort at the end of a period less the associated cost of subscription revenue and sales and marketing expenses. A significant majority of our sales and marketing expenses are dedicated to acquiring new customers and these costs are mainly associated with the newest cohort in a given period.

Costs of subscription revenue include the costs related to hosting our platform and providing ongoing customer support. Allocated sales and marketing expenses include personnel costs associated with the sales and marketing teams that convert the customer, such as salaries, sales commissions and marketing program expenses. Costs of subscription revenue and allocated sales and marketing expenses included in the contribution margin analysis exclude share-based compensation, amortization of acquired intangibles, and acquisition related compensation expenses.

In fiscal year 2015, the 2015 Cohort represented $24.1 million in ACV and $46.4 million in associated costs to acquire these customers, representing a contribution margin of (92)%. In fiscal year 2016, the 2015 Cohort represented $30.0 million in ACV and $14.5 million in associated costs, representing a contribution margin of 52%. For the nine months ended October 31, 2016, the 2015 Cohort represented $33.3 million in ACV and $11.8 million in associated costs, representing a contribution margin of 64%.



The contribution margin of our customer cohorts will fluctuate from one period to another depending upon the number of customers remaining in each cohort, our ability to upsell additional products and number of users and the timing of when we are able to generate these sales, changes in customer subscription fees, and changes in our associated costs. We may not experience similar financial outcomes from future customers.

The relationship of ACV to costs of revenue and sales and marketing expenses is not necessarily indicative of future performance and we cannot predict whether future contribution margin analyses will be similar to the above analysis. Our contribution margin does not reflect professional services revenue or the related cost of revenue due to the variability across professional services engagements. In addition, we exclude all research and development and general and administrative expenses from this analysis because these expenses support the growth of our business broadly and benefit all users, customers, technology partners and third-party developers. Other companies may calculate contribution margin differently and, therefore, the cohort analyses of other companies may not be directly comparable to ours. We have not yet achieved profitability, and even if our revenue exceeds our variable costs over time, we may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability.

Key Factors Affecting Our Performance

We believe that the growth of our business and our future success are dependent upon many factors. While each of these factors presents significant opportunities for us, these factors also pose important challenges that we must successfully address in order to sustain the growth of our business and improve our results of operations.

Market Adoption of the Okta Identity Cloud. We believe there is a large opportunity for our differentiated identity-centric platform. As organizations continue to shift to the cloud and adopt mobile and API solutions, we believe the demand for our platform will increase across new and existing customers. Our success is dependent on the market adoption of these solutions.

Continued Investment in Our Business. We intend to continue investing in our organization to acquire additional customers, increase monetization of existing customers, and further scale the Okta Identity Cloud. Our investment in sales and marketing is significant given the need to educate customers and address our large market opportunity. We have invested, and expect to continue to invest, heavily in our sales and marketing teams and our development efforts. Any investments we make in our sales and marketing organization will occur in advance of experiencing benefits from such investments, so it may be difficult for us to determine if we are efficiently allocating our resources in those areas. As our platform scales, we believe our network effects, which include the benefits associated with increased integrations with our platform, channel-led sales and increased efficiency in our direct sales, will drive leverage in our sales efforts.

Expand Our International Footprint. Our revenue generated outside of the United States during the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 was 9% and 12% of our total revenue, respectively, and 10% and 14% of our total revenue for the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively. We believe global demand for our products will continue to increase as international organizations fully embrace cloud and mobile computing. Accordingly, we believe there is significant opportunity to grow our international business. We have invested, and plan to continue to invest, ahead of this potential demand in personnel, marketing and access to data center capacity to support our international growth.

Growth in Demand for External Use Cases. Although our initial focus was on internal use cases, we have discovered a large and growing opportunity for external use cases on the Okta Identity Cloud. A key factor in our success is our ability to capitalize on the increase in organizations using software for such external use cases, to connect directly to their supply chains, partners and customers. As awareness of and demand for the reliability, resilience, efficiency and scalability of solutions for external use cases continues to grow, we believe demand for our products will increase. We expect to incur significant expenses as we build awareness and develop additional products focused on this opportunity.

Key Business Metrics

We review a number of operating and financial metrics, including the following key metrics, to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate business plans, and make strategic decisions.

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(dollars in thousands)			
Customers (period end)	1,320	2,225	2,000	2,906
Calculated Billings	$ 68,100	$ 118,023	$ 80,919	$ 131,799
Dollar-Based Retention Rate for the trailing 12 months ended	129%	120%	122%	124%

Number of Customers

We believe that our ability to increase the number of customers on our platform is an indicator of our market penetration, the growth of our business, and our potential future business opportunities. Increasing awareness of our platform and capabilities, coupled with the mainstream adoption of cloud technology, has expanded the diversity of our customer base to include organizations of all sizes across all industries. Over time, larger customers have constituted a greater share of our revenue, which has contributed to an increase in average revenue per customer. The number of our customers in the Global 2000 increased from 59 as of January 31, 2016 to 88 as of October 31, 2016. We expect this trend to continue as larger enterprises recognize the value of our platform and replace their legacy IAM infrastructure. We define a customer as a separate and distinct buying entity, such as a company, an educational or government institution, or a distinct business unit of a large company that has an active contract with us or one of our partners to access our platform.

Calculated Billings

Calculated Billings represent our total revenue plus the change in deferred revenue in the period. Calculated Billings in any particular period reflects sales to new customers plus subscription renewals and upsells to existing customers, and represent amounts invoiced for subscription, support and professional services. We typically invoice customers in advance in annual installments for subscriptions to our platform.

Calculated Billings increased 73% in the year ended January 31, 2016 over the year ended January 31, 2015, and 63% in the nine months ended October 31, 2016 over the nine months ended October 31, 2015. As our Calculated Billings continue to grow in absolute terms, we expect our Calculated Billings growth rate to trend down over time. See the section titled “Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures” for additional information and a reconciliation of Calculated Billings to total revenue.

Dollar-Based Retention Rate

Our ability to generate revenue is dependent upon our ability to maintain our relationships with our customers and to increase their utilization of our platform. We believe we can achieve these goals by focusing on delivering value and functionality that enables us to both retain our existing customers and expand the number of users and products used within an existing customer. We assess our performance in this area by measuring our Dollar-Based Retention Rate. Our Dollar-Based Retention Rate measures our ability to increase revenue across our existing customer base through expansion of users and products associated with a customer as offset by churn and contraction in the number of users or products associated with a customer.

Our Dollar-Based Retention Rate is based upon our ACV. ACV for a customer is calculated based on the terms of that customer’s contract and represents the total contracted annual subscription amount as of that period end. We calculate our Dollar-Based Retention Rate as of a period end by starting with the ACV from all customers as of twelve months prior to such period end, or Prior Period ACV. We then calculate the ACV from these same customers as of the current period end, or Current Period ACV. Current Period ACV includes any upsells and is net of contraction or attrition over the trailing twelve months but excludes revenue from new customers in the current period. We then divide the total Current Period ACV by the total Prior Period ACV to arrive at our Dollar-Based Retention Rate.

Our Dollar-Based Retention Rate has consistently exceeded 100% and is primarily attributable to an expansion of users and up-selling additional products within our existing customers. Larger enterprises often implement a limited initial deployment of our platform before increasing their deployment on a broader scale.

Components of Results of Operations

Revenue

Subscription Revenue. Subscription revenue primarily consists of fees for access to our cloud-based platform and related support. We generate subscription fees pursuant to noncancelable contracts that generally range in duration from one to three years. Subscription revenue is driven primarily by the number of customers, the number of users per customer and the products used. We typically invoice customers in advance in annual installments for subscriptions to our platform. We recognize subscription revenue ratably over the term of the subscription period beginning on the date access to our platform is provided, providing all other revenue recognition criteria have been met.

Professional Services and Other Revenue. Professional services revenue includes fees from assisting customers in implementing and optimizing the use of our products. These services include application configuration, system integration and training services.

Historically, our professional services were priced predominantly on a fixed-fee basis, but during fiscal 2016, we began shifting our pricing model for professional services to a time and materials basis. In the future, we expect the majority of our professional services will be priced on a time and materials basis.

We generally invoice customers monthly as the work is performed for time and materials arrangements. We generally have standalone value for our professional services and recognize revenue for the estimated fair value as a separate unit of accounting as services are performed or for those historic fixed-fee contracts, upon completion of the services.

Overhead Allocation and Employee Compensation Costs

We allocate shared costs, such as facilities (including rent, utilities and depreciation on equipment shared by all departments), information technology costs, and recruiting costs to all departments based on headcount. As such, allocated shared costs are reflected in each cost of revenue and operating expense category. Employee compensation costs include salaries, bonuses, benefits and share-based compensation for each operating expense category and sales commissions for sales and marketing.

Cost of Revenue and Gross Margin

Cost of Subscription Revenue. Cost of subscription revenue primarily consists of expenses related to hosting our service and providing support. These expenses include employee-related costs for employees associated with our cloud-based infrastructure and our customer support organizations, third-party hosting fees, software and maintenance costs, outside services associated with the delivery of our subscription services, travel-related costs, amortization expense associated with capitalized internal-use software and acquired technology, and allocated overhead.

We intend to continue to invest additional resources in our platform infrastructure and our platform support organizations. As we continue to invest in technology innovation, we expect to have increased capitalized internal-use software costs and related amortization. We expect our investment in technology to expand the capability of our platform enabling us to improve our gross margin over time. The level and timing of investment in these areas could affect our cost of subscription revenue in the future.

Cost of Professional Services and Other Revenue. Cost of professional services consists primarily of employee-related costs for our professional services delivery team, travel-related costs, and costs of outside services associated with supplementing our internal staff. The cost of providing professional services has historically been higher than the associated revenue we generate.

Gross Margin. Gross margin is gross profit expressed as a percentage of total revenue. Our gross margin may fluctuate from period to period as our revenue fluctuates, as the percentage of our

revenue that is derived from channel partners fluctuates, and as a result of the timing and amount of investments to expand our hosting capacity, our continued efforts to build platform support and professional services teams, increased share-based compensation expenses, as well as the amortization of costs associated with capitalized internal-use software and acquired intangible assets.

Operating Expenses

Research and Development. Research and development expenses consist primarily of employee compensation costs and overhead allocation. We believe that continued investment in our platform is important for our growth. We expect our research and development expenses will increase in absolute dollars as our business grows.

Sales and Marketing. Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of employee compensation costs, costs of general marketing activities and promotional activities, travel-related expenses and allocated overhead. Commissions earned by our sales force that are direct and incremental and can be associated specifically with a noncancelable subscription contract are deferred and amortized over the same period that revenue is recognized for the related noncancelable contract. We expect our sales and marketing expenses will increase in absolute dollars and continue to be our largest operating expense category for the foreseeable future as we expand our sales and marketing efforts. However, we expect our sales and marketing expenses to decrease as a percentage of our revenue as our revenue grows.

General and Administrative. General and administrative expenses consist primarily of employee compensation costs for finance, accounting, legal and human resources personnel. In addition, general and administrative expenses include non-personnel costs, such as legal and other professional fees, and all other supporting corporate expenses not allocated to other departments.

Following the completion of this offering, we expect to incur additional expenses as a result of operating as a public company, including costs to comply with the rules and regulations applicable to companies listed on a national securities exchange, costs related to compliance and reporting obligations pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, and increased expenses for insurance, investor relations, and professional services. We expect our general and administrative expenses will increase in absolute dollars as our business grows.

Other Expense, Net

Other expense, net consists primarily of the revaluation of our redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability and interest expense, partially offset by interest income from our investment holdings.

Provision for Income Taxes

Provision for income taxes consists of U.S. federal and state income taxes and income taxes in certain foreign jurisdictions in which we conduct business. We maintain a full valuation allowance on our federal and state deferred tax assets as we have concluded that it is not more likely than not that the deferred assets will be realized.

Results of Operations

The following tables set forth our results of operations for the periods presented in dollars and as a percentage of our revenue:

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(in thousands)			
Revenue				
Subscription	$ 38,138	$ 76,443	$ 52,802	$ 99,125
Professional services and other	2,872	9,464	5,967	12,381
Total revenue	41,010	85,907	58,769	111,506
Cost of revenue				
Subscription(1)	9,818	20,684	14,735	24,523
Professional services and other(1)	8,912	15,340	11,015	15,739
Total cost of revenue	18,730	36,024	25,750	40,262
Gross profit	22,280	49,883	33,019	71,244
Operating expenses:				
Research and development(1)	18,370	28,761	19,879	28,127
Sales and marketing(1)	49,096	77,915	53,693	87,264
General and administrative(1)	13,596	19,195	14,150	21,009
Total operating expenses	81,062	125,871	87,722	136,400
Operating loss	(58,782)	(75,988)	(54,703)	(65,156)
Other income (expense), net	(199)	(19)	(14)	138
Loss before income taxes	(58,981)	(76,007)	(54,717)	(65,018)
Provision for income taxes	130	295	157	267
Net loss	$(59,111)	$ (76,302)	$(54,874)	$ (65,285)

(1) Includes share-based compensation expense as follows:

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(in thousands)			
Cost of subscription revenue	$ 323	$ 909	$ 600	$ 1,417
Cost of professional services and other revenue	273	553	397	890
Research and development	912	1,748	1,138	2,162
Sales and marketing	1,236	2,853	1,829	4,385
General and administrative	3,836	3,769	3,182	3,015
Total share-based compensation expense	$6,580	$9,832	$7,146	$11,869

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
Revenue				
Subscription	93%	89%	90%	89%
Professional services and other	7	11	10	11
Total revenue	100	100	100	100
Cost of revenue				
Subscription	24	24	25	22
Professional services and other	22	18	19	14
Total cost of revenue	46	42	44	36
Gross profit	54	58	56	64
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	45	33	34	25
Sales and marketing	120	91	91	78
General and administrative	33	22	24	19
Total operating expenses	198	146	149	122
Operating loss	(144)	(88)	(93)	(58)
Other income (expense), net	—	—	—	—
Loss before income taxes	(144)	(88)	(93)	(58)
Provision for income taxes	—	—	—	—
Net loss	(144)%	(88)%	(93)%	(58)%

Comparison of the Nine Months Ended October 31, 2015 and 2016

Revenue

	Nine Months Ended October 31,		Period-to-period Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Revenue:				
Subscription	$52,802	$ 99,125	$ 46,323	88%
Professional services and other	5,967	12,381	6,414	107
Total revenue	$58,769	$111,506	$ 52,737	90
Percentage of revenue:				
Subscription	90%	89%		
Professional services and other	10	11		
Total	100%	100%		

Subscription revenue increased by $46.3 million, or 88%, for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 compared to the nine months ended October 31, 2015. The increase was primarily due to the addition of new customers, as our number of customers increased by 45% from October 31, 2015 to October 31, 2016, as well as an increase in users and sales of additional products at existing customers as reflected by our Dollar-Based Retention Rate of 124% for the nine-month period ended October 31, 2016.

Professional services and other revenue increased by $6.4 million, or 107%, for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 compared to the nine months ended October 31, 2015. The increase in professional services revenue primarily related to an increase in implementation services associated with an increase in the number of new customers purchasing our subscription services and the timing of completion of certain fixed fee projects.

Cost of Revenue, Gross Profit and Gross Margin

	Nine Months Ended October 31,		Period-to-period Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Cost of revenue:				
Subscription	$14,735	$24,523	$ 9,788	66%
Professional services and other	11,015	15,739	4,724	43
Total cost of revenue	$25,750	$40,262	$ 14,512	56
Gross profit	$33,019	$71,244	$ 38,225	116
Gross margin:				
Subscription	72%	75%		
Professional services and other	(85)	(27)		
Total gross margin	56	64		

Cost of subscription revenue increased by $9.8 million, or 66%, for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 compared to the nine months ended October 31, 2015, primarily due to an increase of $5.4 million in employee compensation costs related to higher headcount to support the growth in our subscription services, an increase of $1.7 million in data center costs as we increased capacity to support our growth, an increase of $0.9 million in allocated overhead costs to support our personnel growth, and an increase of $0.6 million related to the amortization of capitalized internal-use software costs due to the continued development of our software platform.

Our gross margin for subscription revenue increased from 72% during the nine months ended October 31, 2015 to 75% during the nine months ended October 31, 2016, due to economies of scale as our subscription revenue increased. While our gross margins for subscription revenue may fluctuate in the near-term as we invest in our growth, we expect our subscription revenue gross margin to increase over time as we achieve additional economies of scale.

Cost of professional services and other revenue increased by $4.7 million, or 43%, for the nine months ended October 31, 2016, compared to the nine months ended October 31, 2015, primarily due to an increase of $3.2 million in employee compensation costs related to higher headcount, an increase of $0.6 million in allocated overhead costs, and an increase of $0.4 million for cost of contract labor used in deployment of professional services.

Our gross margin for professional services and other revenue improved from (85)% during the nine months ended October 31, 2015 to (27)% during the nine months ended October 31, 2016, primarily due to the completion of certain fixed fee projects in backlog from earlier periods, for which we record revenue upon completion. During the year ended January 31, 2016, we shifted how we price our professional services from being primarily on a fixed-fee basis to pricing on a time and materials basis. We expect our gross margin from professional services revenue will continue to improve as we realize the benefits of this shift in our pricing model to primarily time and materials.

Operating Expenses

Research and Development Expenses

	Nine Months Ended October 31,		Period-to-period Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Research and development	$19,879	$28,127	$ 8,248	41%
Percentage of revenue	34%	25%		

Research and development expenses increased $8.2 million, or 41%, for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 compared to the nine months ended October 31, 2015. The increase was primarily due to an increase in employee compensation costs of $7.8 million, and an increase in allocated overhead costs of $1.5 million. These increases were partially offset by an increase of $2.0 million of capitalized internal-use software costs.

Sales and Marketing Expenses

	Nine Months Ended October 31,		Period-to-period Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Sales and marketing	$53,693	$87,264	$ 33,571	63%
Percentage of revenue	91%	78%		

Sales and marketing expenses increased $33.6 million, or 63%, for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 compared to the nine months ended October 31, 2015. The increase was primarily due to an increase in employee compensation costs of $21.4 million related primarily to higher headcount, an increase in marketing and event costs of $5.7 million primarily driven by increases in demand generation programs, advertising, sponsorships, a larger annual customer conference, and brand awareness efforts aimed at acquiring new customers, an increase in allocated overhead costs of $3.3 million, an increase in travel and related costs of $2.5 million, and an increase in software licensing and related costs of $0.6 million.

General and Administrative Expenses

	Nine Months Ended October 31,		Period-to-period Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
General and administrative	$14,150	$21,009	$ 6,859	48%
Percentage of revenue	24%	19%		

General and administrative expenses increased $6.9 million, or 48%, for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 compared to the nine months ended October 31, 2015. The increase was primarily due to an increase in employee compensation costs of $3.2 million related to higher headcount to support our continued growth, an increase of $2.0 million in costs from professional services comprised primarily of legal, accounting, and consulting fees, and increases in allocated overhead costs of $0.9 million.

Comparison of the Years Ended January 31, 2015 and 2016

Revenue

	Year Ended January 31,		Period-to-period change	
	2015	2016	Amount	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Revenue:				
Subscription	$38,138	$76,443	$ 38,305	100%
Professional services and other	2,872	9,464	6,592	230
Total revenue	$41,010	$85,907	$ 44,897	109
Percentage of revenue:				
Subscription	93%	89%		
Professional services and other	7	11		
Total	100%	100%		

Subscription revenue increased by $38.3 million, or 100%, for the year ended January 31, 2016 compared to the year ended January 31, 2015. The increase was primarily due to the addition of new customers, as our number of customers increased by 69% from January 31, 2015 to January 31, 2016, and an increase in users and sales of additional products at existing customers as reflected by our Dollar-Based Retention Rate of 120% for the period ended January 31, 2016.

Professional services and other revenue increased by $6.6 million, or 230%, for the year ended January 31, 2016 compared to the year January 31, 2015. The increase in professional services revenue primarily related to an increase in implementation services associated with an increase in the number of new customers purchasing our subscription services and the timing of completion of certain fixed fee projects.

Cost of Revenue, Gross Profit and Gross Margin

	Years Ended January 31,		Period-to-period change	
	2015	2016	Change	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Cost of revenue:				
Subscription	$ 9,818	$20,684	$10,866	111%
Professional services and other	8,912	15,340	6,428	72
Total cost of revenue	$18,730	$36,024	$17,294	92
Gross profit	$22,280	$49,883	$27,603	124
Gross margin:				
Subscription	74%	73%		
Professional services and other	(210)	(62)		
Total gross margin	54	58		

Cost of subscription revenue increased by $10.9 million, or 111%, for the year ended January 31, 2016, compared to the year ended January 31, 2015, primarily due to an increase of $5.1 million in employee compensation costs related to higher headcount to support the growth in our subscription services, an increase of $2.4 million in data center costs as we increased capacity to support our growth, an increase of $1.0 million in allocated overhead costs to support our personnel growth, an increase of $0.9 million in software licensing costs directly associated with the delivery of our

subscription services, and an increase of $0.5 million related to the amortization of capitalized internal-use software costs due to the continued internal development of our software platform.

Our gross margin for subscription revenue decreased from 74% during the year ended January 31, 2015 to 73% during the year ended January 31, 2016, primarily due to investment in our infrastructure, including increasing our data center capacity.

Cost of professional services and other revenue increased by $6.4 million, or 72%, for the year ended January 31, 2016 compared to the year ended January 31, 2015, primarily due to an increase of $3.6 million in employee compensation costs related to higher headcount, an increase of $1.1 million for work performed by contractors for engagements where we had contracted directly with the customer to perform the professional services, an increase of $0.9 million in allocated overhead costs, and an increase of $0.7 million in travel and related costs.

Our gross margin for professional services and other revenue improved from (210)% during the year ended January 31, 2015 to (62)% during the year ended January 31, 2016, primarily due to a shift during fiscal 2016 in how we price our professional services from a fixed-fee basis to a time and materials basis, and to a lesser extent improved efficacy of our professional services personnel.

Operating Expenses

Research and Development Expenses

	Year Ended January 31,		Period-to-period Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Research and development	$18,370	$28,761	$ 10,391	57%
Percentage of revenue	45%	33%		

Research and development expenses increased $10.4 million, or 57%, for the year ended January 31, 2016 compared to the year ended January 31, 2015. The increase was primarily due to an increase in employee compensation costs of $9.1 million and an increase in allocated overhead costs of $1.8 million. These increases were partially offset by an increase of $0.8 million of capitalized internal-use software costs.

Sales and Marketing Expenses

	Year Ended January 31,		Period-to-period Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Sales and marketing	$49,096	$77,915	$ 28,819	59%
Percentage of revenue	120%	91%		

Sales and marketing expenses increased $28.8 million, or 59%, for the year ended January 31, 2016 compared to the year ended January 31, 2015. The increase was primarily due to an increase in employee compensation costs of $17.2 million related primarily to higher headcount, an increase in marketing and event costs of $5.0 million primarily driven by increases in demand generation programs, advertising, sponsorships, a larger annual customer conference, and brand awareness efforts aimed at acquiring new customers, an increase in allocated overhead costs of $3.1 million and an increase in travel and related costs of $2.4 million.

General and Administrative Expenses

	Year Ended January 31,		Period-to-period Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	% Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
General and administrative	$13,596	$19,195	$ 5,599	41%
Percentage of revenue	33%	22%		

General and administrative expenses increased $5.6 million, or 41%, for the year ended January 31, 2016 compared to the year ended January 31, 2015. The increase was primarily due to an increase in employee compensation costs of $2.2 million related to higher headcount to support our continued growth, increases in allocated overhead costs of $2.3 million and an increase of $0.9 million in costs for professional services comprised primarily of legal and accounting fees.

Quarterly Results of Operations Data and Other Data

The following tables set forth selected unaudited consolidated quarterly statements of operations data for each of the seven fiscal quarters ended October 31, 2016, as well as the percentage of revenue that each line item represents for each quarter. The information for each of these quarters has been prepared on the same basis as the audited annual consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and, in the opinion of management, includes all adjustments, which consist only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair presentation of the results of operations for these periods. This data should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. These quarterly results are not necessarily indicative of our results of operations to be expected for the remainder of fiscal 2017 or for any future period.

	Three Months Ended						
	Apr 30, 2015	Jul 31, 2015	Oct 31, 2015	Jan 31, 2016	Apr 30, 2016	Jul 31, 2016	Oct 31, 2016
	(in thousands)						
Revenue							
Subscription	$ 14,535	$ 17,944	$ 20,323	$ 23,641	$ 27,563	$ 33,439	$ 38,123
Professional services	1,125	1,694	3,148	3,497	4,224	3,997	4,160
Total revenue	15,660	19,638	23,471	27,138	31,787	37,436	42,283
Cost of revenue							
Subscription[1]	3,941	5,075	5,719	5,949	7,460	8,466	8,597
Professional services[1]	3,143	3,605	4,267	4,325	4,919	5,314	5,506
Total cost of revenue	7,084	8,680	9,986	10,274	12,379	13,780	14,103
Gross profit	8,576	10,958	13,485	16,864	19,408	23,656	28,180
Operating expenses:							
Research and development[1]	6,058	6,558	7,263	8,882	8,766	9,655	9,706
Sales and marketing[1]	14,778	18,296	20,619	24,222	26,401	28,421	32,442
General and administrative[1]	3,242	3,922	6,986	5,045	6,945	6,142	7,922
Total operating expenses	24,078	28,776	34,868	38,149	42,112	44,218	50,070
Operating loss	(15,502)	(17,818)	(21,383)	(21,285)	(22,704)	(20,562)	(21,890)
Other income (expense), net	52	(14)	(52)	(5)	32	56	50
Loss before income taxes	(15,450)	(17,832)	(21,435)	(21,290)	(22,672)	(20,506)	(21,840)
Provision for income taxes	28	61	68	138	81	95	91
Net loss	$ (15,478)	$ (17,893)	$ (21,503)	$ (21,428)	$ (22,753)	$ (20,601)	$ (21,931)

(1) Amounts include share-based compensation expense as follows:

	Three Months Ended						
	Apr 30, 2015	Jul 31, 2015	Oct 31, 2015	Jan 31, 2016	Apr 30, 2016	Jul 31, 2016	Oct 31, 2016
	(in thousands)						
Cost of subscription revenue	$ 138	$ 194	$ 268	$ 309	$ 393	$ 446	$ 578
Cost of professional services revenue	93	102	202	156	273	313	304
Research and development	331	323	484	610	618	736	808
Sales and marketing	398	562	869	1,024	1,354	1,412	1,619
General and administrative	196	287	2,699	587	731	757	1,527
Total share-based compensation expense	$ 1,156	$1,468	$ 4,522	$ 2,686	$ 3,369	$ 3,664	$ 4,836

	Three Months Ended						
	Apr 30, 2015	Jul 31, 2015	Oct 31, 2015	Jan 31, 2016	Apr 30, 2016	Jul 31, 2016	Oct 31, 2016
Revenue							
Subscription	93%	91%	87%	87%	87%	89%	90%
Professional services	7	9	13	13	13	11	10
Total revenue	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Cost of revenue							
Subscription	25	26	24	22	23	23	20
Professional services	20	18	18	16	15	14	13
Total cost of revenue	45	44	42	38	38	37	33
Gross profit	55	56	58	62	62	63	67
Operating expenses:							
Research and development	39	33	31	33	28	26	23
Sales and marketing	94	93	88	89	83	76	77
General and administrative	21	20	30	19	22	16	19
Total operating expenses	154	146	149	141	133	118	119
Operating loss	(99)	(90)	(91)	(79)	(71)	(55)	(52)
Other income (expense), net	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Loss before income taxes	(99)	(90)	(91)	(79)	(71)	(55)	(52)
Provision for income taxes	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Net loss	(99)%	(90)%	(91)%	(80)%	(71)%	(55)%	(52)%

Quarterly Revenue Trends

Our quarterly revenue increased sequentially in each of the periods presented due primarily to increases in the number of new customers as well as expansion within existing customers and sales of new products. We have typically acquired more new customers in the fourth quarter of our fiscal year, though this seasonality is sometimes not immediately apparent in our revenue due to the fact that we recognize subscription revenue over the term of the contract, which is generally one to three years. Our professional services and other revenue increased significantly in the three months ended October 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and April 30, 2016 due to the timing of completion of certain fixed fee projects. Beginning in the three months ended April 30, 2016, we began to see the impact of migrating more of the pricing for our professional services engagements to a time and materials basis. With this change, we expect the impact of fixed fee project completions on professional services revenue to be less significant in future periods.

Quarterly Cost of Revenue and Gross Margin Trends

Our quarterly gross margin has generally been increasing due to increasing subscription revenue and related economies of scale combined with the overall growth in our professional services revenue and increased utilization of professional services personnel.

Quarterly Operating Expense Trends

Total costs and expenses generally increased sequentially for the fiscal quarters presented, primarily due to the addition of personnel in connection with the expansion of our business. Our research and development expenses can fluctuate quarter to quarter based on the timing and extent of capitalizable internal-use software development activities. Sales and marketing expenses grew sequentially over the periods. In the three months ended January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, we recorded expenses of $2.0 million and $3.3 million, respectively, related to our annual customer conference held in November 2015 and August 2016. The date of our annual customer conference has fluctuated between quarters from year to year. Our sales and marketing expenses generally increase in the quarter in which the conference is held. General and administrative costs generally increased in recent quarters due to higher outside professional service fees in connection with preparing to be a public company. During the three months ended July 31, 2015, general and administrative costs increased significantly, primarily due to one-time share-based compensation charges resulting from the sale of common stock by certain employees.

Other Financial Measures and Key Metrics

	Three Months Ended						
	Apr 30, 2015	Jul 31, 2015	Oct 31, 2015	Jan 31, 2016	Apr 30, 2016	Jul 31, 2016	Oct 31, 2016
	(dollars in thousands)						
Non-GAAP gross profit	$ 8,854	$ 11,301	$ 14,002	$ 17,376	$ 20,121	$ 24,462	$ 29,109
Non-GAAP gross margin	57%	58%	60%	64%	63%	65%	69%
Non-GAAP operating loss	$(14,268)	$(16,303)	$(16,814)	$(18,552)	$(19,288)	$(16,851)	$(17,007)
Non-GAAP operating margin	(91)%	(83)%	(72)%	(68)%	(61)%	(45)%	(40)%
Net cash used in operating activities	$(10,124)	$ (9,431)	$(13,020)	$ (8,961)	$(15,035)	$(11,838)	$ (8,526)
Free Cash Flow	$(10,876)	$(10,403)	$(15,689)	$(11,269)	$(17,194)	$(15,033)	$(11,811)
Customers (period end)	1,561	1,787	2,000	2,225	2,457	2,691	2,906
Calculated Billings	$ 22,245	$ 28,150	$ 30,524	$ 37,104	$ 34,224	$ 46,455	$ 51,120
Dollar-Based Retention Rate for the trailing 12 months ended	132%	125%	122%	120%	120%	120%	124%

Quarterly Key Metrics Trends

The steady increases in our quarterly non-GAAP gross profit and non-GAAP gross margin are due to increasing subscription revenue and related economies of scale combined with the overall growth in our professional services revenue and increased utilization of professional services personnel.

We experienced a steady increase in non-GAAP operating loss through the three months ended April 30, 2016, as our investments in the growth of the business continued to outpace our non-GAAP gross profit. During the three months ended July 31, 2016, the impact of our subscription revenue volume leverage and increased utilization of professional services began to surpass the increase in our operating expenses in absolute dollars. Consequently, our non-GAAP operating loss improved from the three months ended April 30, 2016 and continued through the three months ended October 31, 2016. The steady improvement in quarterly non-GAAP operating margin is due to increasing leverage in our business as the increases in total revenue exceed the combined increases in total costs of revenue and operating expenses.

The steady improvement in Calculated Billings is due to the acquisition of additional customers and sales of larger subscription contracts. The decrease in Calculated Billings during the three months ended April 30, 2016 is primarily from seasonality due to the buying patterns of our larger customers.

Non-GAAP Gross Profit and Non-GAAP Gross Margin

We define non-GAAP gross profit and non-GAAP gross margin as GAAP gross profit and GAAP gross margin, adjusted for share-based compensation expense and amortization of acquired intangibles.

	Three Months Ended						
	Apr 30, 2015	Jul 31, 2015	Oct 31, 2015	Jan 31, 2016	Apr 30, 2016	Jul 31, 2016	Oct 31, 2016
	(dollars in thousands)						
Gross profit	$ 8,576	$10,958	$13,485	$16,864	$19,408	$23,656	$28,180
Add:							
Share-based compensation expense included in cost of revenue	231	296	470	465	666	759	882
Amortization of acquired intangibles	47	47	47	47	47	47	47
Non-GAAP gross profit	$ 8,854	$11,301	$14,002	$17,376	$20,121	$24,462	$29,109
Non-GAAP gross margin	57%	58%	60%	64%	63%	65%	69%

Non-GAAP Operating Loss and Non-GAAP Operating Margin

We define non-GAAP operating loss and non-GAAP operating margin as GAAP operating loss and GAAP operating margin, respectively, adjusted for share-based compensation expense, amortization of acquired intangibles and acquisition related compensation expense.

	Three Months Ended						
	Apr 30, 2015	Jul 31, 2015	Oct 31, 2015	Jan 31, 2016	Apr 30, 2016	Jul 31, 2016	Oct 31, 2016
	(dollars in thousands)						
Operating loss	$(15,502)	$(17,818)	$(21,383)	$(21,285)	$(22,704)	$(20,562)	$(21,890)
Add:							
Share-based compensation expense	1,156	1,468	4,522	2,686	3,369	3,664	4,836
Amortization of acquired intangibles	47	47	47	47	47	47	47
Acquisition related compensation expense	31	—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-GAAP operating loss	$(14,268)	$(16,303)	$(16,814)	$(18,552)	$(19,288)	$(16,851)	$(17,007)
Non-GAAP operating margin	(91)%	(83)%	(72)%	(68)%	(61)%	(45)%	(40)%

Free Cash Flow

We define Free Cash Flow as net cash used in operating activities less cash used for purchases of property and equipment and capitalized internal-use software costs.

	Three Months Ended						
	Apr 30, 2015	Jul 31, 2015	Oct 31, 2015	Jan 31, 2016	Apr 30, 2016	Jul 31, 2016	Oct 31, 2016
	(in thousands)						
Net cash used in operating activities	$ (10,124)	$ (9,431)	$ (13,020)	$ (8,961)	$ (15,035)	$ (11,838)	$ (8,526)
Less:							
Purchases of property and equipment	(415)	(357)	(1,636)	(1,685)	(927)	(2,102)	(1,618)
Capitalized internal-use software costs	(337)	(615)	(1,033)	(623)	(1,232)	(1,093)	(1,667)
Free Cash Flow	$ (10,876)	$ (10,403)	$ (15,689)	$ (11,269)	$ (17,194)	$ (15,033)	$ (11,811)

Calculated Billings

We define Calculated Billings as total revenue plus the change in deferred revenue in the period.

	Three Months Ended						
	Apr 30, 2015	Jul 31, 2015	Oct 31, 2015	Jan 31, 2016	Apr 30, 2016	Jul 31, 2016	Oct 31, 2016
	(in thousands)						
Total revenue	$ 15,660	$ 19,638	$ 23,471	$ 27,138	$ 31,787	$ 37,436	$ 42,283
Add:							
Deferred revenue (end of period)	53,994	62,506	69,559	79,525	81,962	90,981	99,818
Less:							
Deferred revenue (beginning of period)	(47,409)	(53,994)	(62,506)	(69,559)	(79,525)	(81,962)	(90,981)
Calculated Billings	$ 22,245	$ 28,150	$ 30,524	$ 37,104	$ 34,224	$ 46,455	$ 51,120

Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of October 31, 2016, our principal sources of liquidity were cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments totaling $42.1 million, which were held for working capital purposes, as well as the available balance of our credit facility, described further below. Our cash equivalents and investments were comprised primarily of money market funds, corporate bonds and asset backed securities. We have generated significant operating losses and negative cash flows from operations as reflected in our accumulated deficit and consolidated statements of cash flows. We expect to continue to incur operating losses and negative cash flows from operations for the foreseeable future.

We have financed our operations primarily through the net proceeds we received through private sales of equity securities, as well as payments received from customers for subscription and professional services. We believe our existing cash and cash equivalents, our investments, our credit facility, and cash provided by sales of our products and services will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure needs for at least the next 12 months. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including our subscription growth rate, subscription renewal activity, billing frequency, the timing and extent of spending to support development efforts, the expansion of sales and marketing activities, the introduction of new and enhanced product offerings, and the continuing market adoption of our platform. We may in the future enter into arrangements to acquire or invest in complementary businesses, services and technologies, including intellectual property rights. We may be required to seek additional equity or debt financing. In the event that additional financing is required from outside sources, we may not be able to raise it on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital or generate cash flows necessary to expand our operations and invest in new technologies this could reduce our ability to compete successfully and harm our results of operations.

In March 2014, we entered into a loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank for a line of credit and term loan of $5.0 million and $10.0 million, respectively. The line of credit was originally available over a two-year period, expiring in March 2016, based on certain revenue metrics, not to exceed $5.0 million. In June 2015 we amended our credit facility to increase the line of credit to $20.0 million and extend the maturity date to March 2017. As of October 31, 2016, the total amount available to be borrowed by us on the line of credit was $20.0 million and we had no outstanding balance on the line of credit. In November 2016, we amended our credit facility again to increase the line of credit to $40.0 million and extend the maturity date to November 2018. The term loan was available in two tranches through January 31, 2015, and expired with no amounts being drawn.

A significant majority of our customers pay in advance for annual subscriptions. Therefore, a substantial source of our cash is from our deferred revenue, which is included on our consolidated balance sheet as a liability. Deferred revenue consists of the unearned portion of billed fees for our subscriptions, which is recognized as revenue in accordance with our revenue recognition policy. As of October 31, 2016 we had deferred revenue of $99.8 million, of which $93.1 million was recorded as a

current liability and is expected to be recorded as revenue in the next 12 months, provided all other revenue recognition criteria have been met.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
	(in thousands)			
Cash used in operating activities	$ (32,749)	$ (41,536)	$ (32,575)	$ (35,399)
Cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(48,571)	1,160	(6,176)	2,568
Cash provided by financing activities	77,313	76,841	75,993	462
Effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	(7)	(42)	(99)	(144)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	$ (4,014)	$ 36,423	$ 37,143	$ (32,513)

Operating Activities

During the nine months ended October 31, 2016, cash used in operating activities was $35.4 million. The primary factors affecting our operating cash flows during this period were our net loss of $65.3 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of $11.9 million for share-based compensation, $9.9 million for amortization of deferred commissions, $3.2 million related to the depreciation, amortization and accretion of our property and equipment, intangible assets, and investments, and net cash inflows of $4.6 million provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities. The primary drivers of the changes in operating assets and liabilities related to a $20.3 million increase in deferred revenue and a $1.4 million increase in accounts payable, accrued compensation, and accrued expenses and other liabilities, partially offset by a $11.2 million increase in deferred commissions, a $3.6 million increase in accounts receivable, net, and a $2.3 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets and other assets.

During the nine months ended October 31, 2015, cash used in operating activities was $32.6 million. The primary factors affecting our operating cash flows during this period were our net loss of $54.9 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of $7.1 million for share-based compensation, $5.9 million for amortization of deferred commissions, $1.9 million related to the depreciation, amortization and accretion of our property and equipment, intangible assets, and investments, and net cash inflows of $6.8 million provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities. The primary drivers of the changes in operating assets and liabilities related to a $22.2 million increase in deferred revenue and a $3.4 million increase in accounts payable, accrued compensation, and accrued expenses and other liabilities, partially offset by an $8.5 million increase in deferred commissions, a $5.6 million increase in accounts receivable, and a $4.5 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets and other assets.

During the year ended January 31, 2016, cash used in operating activities was $41.5 million. The primary factors affecting our operating cash flows during this period were our net loss of $76.3 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of $9.8 million for share-based compensation, $8.4 million for amortization of deferred commissions, $2.9 million related to the depreciation, amortization and accretion of our property and equipment, intangible assets, and investments, and net cash inflows of $12.7 million provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities. The primary drivers of the changes in operating assets and liabilities related to a $32.1 million increase in deferred revenue and an $8.2 million increase in accounts payable, accrued compensation, and accrued expenses and other liabilities, partially offset by a $16.0 million increase in deferred commissions, a $10.7 million increase in accounts receivable, net, and a $1.1 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets and other assets.

During the year ended January 31, 2015, cash used in operating activities was $32.7 million. The primary factors affecting our operating cash flows during this period were our net loss of $59.1 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of $6.6 million for share-based compensation, $2.8 million for amortization of deferred commissions, $1.9 million primarily for depreciation, amortization and accretion of our property and equipment, intangible assets, and investments and net cash inflows of $14.7 million provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities. The primary drivers of the changes in operating assets and liabilities related to a $27.1 million increase in deferred revenue and a $5.2 million increase in accounts payable, accrued compensation, and accrued expenses and other liabilities, partially offset by a $8.4 million increase in deferred commissions, a $7.2 million increase in accounts receivable, and a $1.9 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets and other assets.

Investing Activities

Net cash provided by investing activities during the nine months ended October 31, 2016 of $2.6 million was primarily attributable to proceeds from the sales and maturities of investments of $11.2 million, which was partially offset by purchases of property and equipment of $4.6 million to support additional office space and headcount, and the capitalization of internal-use software costs of $4.0 million associated with the development of additional features and functionality of our platform.

Net cash used in investing activities during the nine months ended October 31, 2015 of $6.2 million was primarily attributable to investment purchases of $46.4 million, purchases of property and equipment of $2.4 million to support additional office space and headcount, and the capitalization of internal-use software costs of $2.0 million associated with the development of additional features and functionality of our platform, partially offset by proceeds from the sales and maturities of investments of $44.6 million.

Net cash provided by investing activities during the year ended January 31, 2016 of $1.2 million was primarily attributable to proceeds from the sales and maturities of investments of $54.2 million, which was partially offset by cash used to purchase investments of $46.4 million, purchases of property and equipment of $4.1 million to support additional office space and headcount, and the capitalization of internal-use software costs of $2.6 million associated with the development of additional features and functionality of our platform.

Net cash used in investing activities during the year ended January 31, 2015 of $48.6 million was primarily attributable to cash used for the purchase of investments of $44.5 million, cash paid for business acquisitions of $3.2 million, the capitalization of internal-use software costs of $1.8 million associated with the development of additional features and functionality of our platform, and purchases of property and equipment of $1.2 million related to support additional office space and headcount. Partially offsetting these uses of cash was $2.1 million in proceeds received from the maturity of investments held by us.

Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities during the nine months ended October 31, 2016 of $0.5 million was primarily the result of $1.7 million in proceeds from the exercise of stock options, net of repurchases, partially offset by the payment of deferred offering costs of $1.0 million and principal payments on a financing arrangement of $0.2 million.

Cash provided by financing activities during the nine months ended October 31, 2015 was $76.0 million and was primarily the result of $73.4 million in proceeds from the sale of our redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs, and $2.7 million from the exercise of stock options for purchase of common stock, net of repurchases, partially offset by principal payments on a financing arrangement of $0.1 million.

Cash provided by financing activities during the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 was $77.3 million, and $76.8 million, respectively, and was primarily the result of $74.5 million and $73.4 million, respectively, in proceeds from the sale of our redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs, and $2.8 million and $3.6 million, respectively, from the exercise of stock options, net of repurchases, partially offset by principal payments under a financing arrangement of zero and $0.2 million, respectively.

Contractual Obligations and Other Commitments

Our principal commitments consist of obligations under our operating leases for office space. The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of October 31, 2016:

	Payments Due by Period				
	Less Than 1 Year	1 to 3 Years	3 to 5 Years	More Than 5 Years	Total
	(in thousands)				
Operating lease obligations	$8,954	$21,822	$10,040	$ 15,046	$55,862
Other obligations	308	154	—	—	462
Total contractual obligations	$9,262	$21,976	$10,040	$ 15,046	$56,324

Indemnification Agreements

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into agreements of varying scope and terms pursuant to which we agree to indemnify customers, vendors, lessors, business partners and other parties with respect to certain matters, including, but not limited to, losses arising out of the breach of such agreements, services to be provided by us or from intellectual property infringement claims made by third parties. In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and certain officers and employees that will require us, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors, officers or employees. No demands have been made upon us to provide indemnification under such agreements and there are no claims that we are aware of that could have a material effect on our consolidated balance sheets, consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, or consolidated statements of cash flows.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of October 31, 2016, we did not have any relationships with unconsolidated organizations or financial partnerships, such as structured finance or special purpose entities that would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

The functional currencies of our foreign subsidiaries are the respective local currencies. Most of our sales are denominated in U.S. dollars, and therefore our revenue is not currently subject to significant foreign currency risk. Our operating expenses are denominated in the currencies of the countries in which our operations are located, which are primarily in the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada and Australia. Our consolidated results of operations and cash flows are, therefore, subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates and may be adversely affected in the future due to changes in foreign exchange rates. To date, we have not entered into any hedging arrangements with respect to foreign currency risk or other derivative financial instruments.

During the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, a hypothetical 10% change in foreign currency exchange rates applicable to our business would not have had a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Interest Rate Risk

We had cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments totaling $42.1 million as of October 31, 2016 of which $33.9 million was invested in money market funds, corporate bonds and asset-backed securities. The cash and cash equivalents are held for working capital purposes. Our short-term investments are made for capital preservation purposes. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes.

Our cash equivalents and our investment portfolio are subject to market risk due to changes in interest rates. Fixed rate securities may have their market value adversely affected due to a rise in interest rates. Due in part to these factors, our future investment income may fall short of our expectations due to changes in interest rates or we may suffer losses in principal if we are forced to sell securities that decline in market value due to changes in interest rates. However, because we classify our short-term investments as “available for sale,” no gains or losses are recognized due to changes in interest rates unless such securities are sold prior to maturity or declines in fair value are determined to be other-than-temporary.

As of October 31, 2016, a hypothetical 10% relative change in interest rates would not have had a material impact on the value of our cash equivalents or investment portfolio. Fluctuations in the value of our cash equivalents and investment portfolio caused by a change in interest rates (gains or losses on the carrying value) are recorded in other comprehensive income, and are realized only if we sell the underlying securities prior to maturity.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP. In the preparation of these consolidated financial statements, we are required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, costs and expenses, and related disclosures. To the extent that there are material differences between these estimates and actual results, our financial condition or results of operations would be affected. We base our estimates on past experience and other assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, and we evaluate these estimates on an ongoing basis. We refer to accounting estimates of this type as critical accounting policies and estimates, which we discuss below.

Revenue Recognition

We derive revenue from subscription fees (which include support fees) and professional services fees. We sell subscriptions to our platform through arrangements that are generally one to three years in length. Our arrangements are generally noncancelable and nonrefundable. Furthermore, if a customer reduces the contracted usage or service level, the customer has no right of refund. Our subscription arrangements do not provide customers with the right to take possession of the software supporting our platform and, as a result, are accounted for as service arrangements.

We commence revenue recognition when all of the following criteria are met:

- There is persuasive evidence of an arrangement;
- Delivery has occurred;
- The amount of fees to be paid by the customer is fixed or determinable; and
- Collection of the fees is reasonably assured.

Subscription Revenue

Subscription revenue, which includes support, is recognized on a straight-line basis over the noncancelable contractual term of the arrangement, generally beginning on the date our service is made available to the customer, providing all other revenue recognition criteria have been met.

Professional Services Revenue

Our professional services principally consist of customer specific requests for application integrations, user interface enhancements, and other customer-specific requests.

Revenue for our professional services billed on a fixed fee basis are generally recognized when the professional services are completed and professional services arrangements billed on a time and materials basis are recognized as services are performed.

Multiple Element Arrangements

For arrangements with multiple deliverables, we evaluate whether the individual deliverables qualify as separate units of accounting. In order to treat deliverables in a multiple deliverable arrangement as separate units of accounting, the deliverables must have stand-alone value upon delivery and, in situations in which a general right of return exists for the delivered item, delivery or performance of the undelivered item is considered probable and substantially within our control. Our professional services have stand-alone value because we have routinely sold these professional services separately. Our subscription services have stand-alone value as we routinely sell the subscriptions separately. Customers have no general right of return for delivered items. If the deliverables have stand-alone value upon delivery, we account for each deliverable separately and revenue is recognized for the respective deliverables as they are delivered based on the relative selling price, which we determined by using the best estimated selling price, or BESP, as neither vendor-specific objective evidence nor third-party evidence is available.

We have determined our BESP for our deliverables based on customer size, size and volume of our transactions, overarching pricing objectives and strategies, market and industry conditions, product-specific factors and historical sales of the deliverables.

Deferred Commissions

Deferred commissions represent direct and incremental compensation costs incurred in connection with the acquisition of customer contracts. Deferred commissions are initially deferred when earned and amortized over the same period that revenue is recognized for the related noncancelable portion of the subscription arrangement. Amounts anticipated to be recognized within one year of the balance sheet date are recorded as deferred commissions, current; the remaining portion is recorded as deferred commissions, noncurrent in the consolidated balance sheets. Commissions are generally paid within three months of when the subscription arrangement is signed with the customer. Amortization of deferred commissions is included in sales and marketing expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

Capitalized Internal-Use Software Costs

We capitalize certain costs incurred during the application development stage in connection with software development for our platform. Costs related to preliminary project activities and post-implementation activities are expensed as incurred. Capitalized costs are recorded as part of intangible assets. Maintenance and training costs are expensed as incurred.

Capitalized internal-use software costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the software's estimated useful life and recorded within subscription cost of revenue within the consolidated statements of operations. Management evaluates the useful lives of these assets on an annual basis

and tests for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances occur that could impact the recoverability of these assets.

Business Combination and Valuation of Goodwill and Purchased Intangible Assets

When we acquire a business, we allocate the purchase price to the net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired. Any residual purchase price is recorded as goodwill. The allocation of the purchase price requires management to make significant estimates in determining the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, especially with respect to intangible assets. These estimates can include, but are not limited to, the cash flows that an asset is expected to generate in the future, the appropriate weighted-average cost of capital and the cost savings expected to be derived from acquiring an asset. These estimates are inherently uncertain and unpredictable.

Goodwill is evaluated for impairment annually on November 1, and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of goodwill may not be recoverable. Triggering events that may indicate impairment include, but are not limited to, a significant adverse change in customer demand or business climate or a significant decrease in expected cash flows.

Purchased intangible assets consist of identifiable intangible assets, which consisted primarily of developed technology. Purchased intangible assets are recorded at fair value on the date of acquisition and amortized over their estimated useful lives following the pattern in which the economic benefits of the assets will be consumed, generally straight-line. The carrying amounts of our purchased intangible assets are periodically reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of these assets may not be recoverable or that the useful life is shorter than originally estimated.

Share-Based Compensation

We have granted share-based awards, consisting of stock options, to our employees, certain consultants and certain members of our board of directors. Share-based compensation is measured based on the fair value of the awards on the grant date and recognized in our consolidated statements of operations over the period during which the recipient is required to perform services in exchange for the award (generally the vesting period of the award). We record share-based compensation expense for service-based equity awards using the straight-line attribution method.

We estimate the fair value of stock options granted using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. Our option-pricing model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the fair value of our underlying common stock, the expected term of stock options, the expected volatility of the price of our common stock, risk-free interest rates, and the expected dividend yield of our common stock. The assumptions used in our option-pricing model represent management's best estimates. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. If factors change and different assumptions are used, our share-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future.

These assumptions are estimated as follows:

- *Fair Value of Common Stock*. Because our common stock is not publicly traded, we must estimate the fair value of common stock, as discussed in the section "Common Stock Valuations" below.
- *Risk-Free Interest Rate*. We base the risk-free interest rate used in the Black-Scholes valuation model on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds with an equivalent remaining term of the stock options for each stock option group.
- *Expected Term*. We determine the expected term based on the average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding generally calculated as the midpoint of the stock

options vesting term and contractual expiration period, as we do not have sufficient historical information to develop reasonable expectations about future exercise patterns and post-vesting employment termination behavior.

- *Expected Volatility*. We determine the price volatility factor based on the historical volatility of publicly traded industry peers. To determine our peer group of companies, we consider public companies in the technology industry and select those that are similar to us in size, stage of life cycle and financial leverage. We do not rely on implied volatilities of traded options in our industry peers' common stock because the volume of activity is relatively low. We intend to continue to consistently apply this methodology using the same or similar public companies until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of our own common stock price becomes available, or unless circumstances change such that the identified companies are no longer similar to us, in which case, more suitable companies whose share prices are publicly available would be utilized in the calculation.
- *Expected Dividend Yield*. We have not paid and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future and, therefore, use an expected dividend yield of zero.

The following table summarizes the assumptions, other than fair value of our common stock, relating to our stock options granted during the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016:

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
Expected term (in years)	5.4 - 6.1	5.0 - 6.1	5.0 - 6.1	5.8 - 6.4
Expected volatility	44%-55%	42%-46%	42%-46%	41%-44%
Risk-free interest rate	1.5%-2.0%	1.4%-1.9%	1.4%-1.9%	1.1%-1.5%
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—	—

In addition to the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, we must also estimate a forfeiture rate to calculate the share-based compensation expense for our awards. Our forfeiture rate is based on an analysis of our actual forfeitures. We will continue to evaluate the appropriateness of the forfeiture rate based on actual forfeiture experience, analysis of employee turnover, and other factors. Changes in the estimated forfeiture rate can have a significant impact on our share-based compensation expense as the cumulative effect of adjusting the rate is recognized in the period the forfeiture estimate is changed. If a revised forfeiture rate is higher than the previously estimated forfeiture rate, an adjustment is made that will result in a decrease to the share-based compensation expense recognized in our financial statements. If a revised forfeiture rate is lower than the previously estimated forfeiture rate, an adjustment is made that will result in an increase to the share-based compensation expense recognized in our financial statements.

We will continue to use judgment in evaluating the expected volatility, expected term and forfeiture rate utilized in our share-based compensation expense calculations on a prospective basis. As we continue to accumulate additional data related to our common stock, we may refine our estimates of expected volatility, expected term and forfeiture rates, which could materially impact our future share-based compensation expense.

Common Stock Valuations

The fair value of the common stock underlying our share-based awards was determined by our board of directors, with input from management and contemporaneous third-party valuations. If awards were granted a short period of time preceding the date of a valuation report, we retrospectively assessed the fair value used for financial reporting purposes after considering the fair value reflected in the subsequent valuation report and other facts and circumstances on the date of grant as discussed

below. In such instances, the fair value that we used for financial reporting purposes generally exceeded the exercise price for those awards.

Given the absence of a public trading market for our common stock, and in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation,* or AICPA Guide, our board of directors exercised reasonable judgment and considered numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair value of our common stock including:

- contemporaneous valuations performed at periodic intervals by unrelated third-party specialists;
- rights, preferences, and privileges of our redeemable convertible preferred stock relative to those of our common stock;
- our actual operating and financial performance;
- relevant precedent transactions involving our capital stock;
- likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or a sale of our company given prevailing market conditions and the nature and history of our business;
- market multiples of comparable companies in our industry;
- stage of development;
- industry information such as market size and growth;
- illiquidity of share-based awards involving securities in a private company; and
- macroeconomic conditions.

The valuations performed by unrelated third-party specialists were just one factor used by our board of directors to assist with the valuation of the common stock.

In valuing our common stock, our board of directors determined the equity value of our company using both the income and the market approach valuation methods. The income approach estimates value based on the expectation of future cash flows that a company will generate. These future cash flows are discounted to their present values using a discount rate based on the venture capital rates of return as recommended in the AICPA Guide for early stage companies and is adjusted to reflect the risks inherent in our cash flows. The market approach estimates value based on a comparison of the subject company to comparable public companies in a similar line of business. From the comparable companies, a representative market value multiple is determined and then applied to the subject company's financial results to estimate the value of the subject company.

Prior to November 2015, the equity valuation was based on both the income and the market approach valuation methods and the Option Pricing Method, or OPM, was selected as the principal equity allocation method. Both these methods were consistent with prior valuations. For options granted starting in November 2015, we have used a hybrid method to determine the fair value of our common stock, in addition to giving consideration to recent secondary sales of our common stock. Under the hybrid method, multiple valuation approaches were used and then combined into a single probability weighted valuation. Our approaches included the use of initial public offering scenarios, a scenario assuming continued operation as a private entity, and a scenario assuming an acquisition of the company. In addition, we have considered the impact on our valuation estimates from secondary transactions and given weighting to such transactions in our common stock fair value estimates.

Application of these approaches involves the use of estimates, judgment and assumptions that are highly complex and subjective, such as those regarding our expected future revenue, expenses and future cash flows, discount rates, market multiples, the selection of comparable companies and the probability of possible future events. Changes in any or all of these estimates and assumptions or the relationships between those assumptions impact our valuations as of each valuation date and may have a material impact on the valuation of our common stock.

For valuations after the completion of this initial public offering, our board of directors will determine the fair value of each share of underlying common stock based on the closing price of our Class A common stock as reported on the date of grant.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2 to our Consolidated Financial Statements “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—New Accounting Pronouncements” for more information.

BUSINESS

Our Mission

Our mission is to enable any organization to use any technology, and we believe identity is the key to making that happen.

Overview

Okta pioneered identity in the cloud. The Okta Identity Cloud is our category defining platform that enables our customers to securely connect people to technology, anywhere, anytime and from any device.

Identity has always been the key to establishing trust between users and technologies. We founded Okta in 2009 to reinvent identity for the cloud era, where identity is the critical foundation in an increasingly dynamic world of devices and applications. The Okta Identity Cloud helps organizations effectively harness the power of cloud and mobile technologies by securing users and connecting them with the applications they rely on.

Every day, over a million people use Okta to access a wide range of cloud applications, websites, mobile applications and services from a multitude of devices. Workforces sign into our platform to seamlessly access the applications they need to do their most important work. Organizations also use our platform to provide their customers with more modern experiences online and to connect with partners to streamline their operations. Developers leverage our platform to securely embed identity into their software. As we add new customers, users, developers and applications to our platform, our business, customers and users benefit from powerful network effects that increase the value and security of the Okta Identity Cloud.

The rise of cloud computing has been a momentous technological transformation. Organizations of all sizes and across every industry are racing to leverage the efficiency, flexibility and scalability benefits of the cloud. This transformation has catalyzed growth of complementary technologies spanning mobility, Application Programming Interfaces, or APIs, and the Internet of Things, or IoT. As a result, identity has expanded to encompass not only users, customers and partners, but also applications and devices that are increasingly cloud-based and outside the corporate firewall.

Given the growth trends in the number of applications and cloud adoption, identity is quickly becoming the most critical layer of an organization’s security. As the corporate perimeter has dissolved, identity has become the most reliable way to manage user access, adopt cloud and mobile technologies and protect digital assets. Our approach to identity eliminates duplicative, sprawling credentials and disparate authentication policies, allowing our customers to simplify and scale their IT infrastructures more efficiently as the number of users, devices, clouds and other technologies in their ecosystem grows.

We designed the Okta Identity Cloud to provide organizations an integrated approach to managing and securing all of their identities. Our platform allows our customers to easily provision internal and external users, enabling any user to connect to any device, cloud or application, all with a simple, intuitive and consumer-like user experience. Developers leverage the Okta Identity Cloud to secure and manage the identities of their own customers and partners accessing their cloud and mobile applications.

The Okta Identity Cloud was developed from the cloud down. Our customers are able to achieve fast time to value, lower costs and increased efficiency while improving compliance and providing security that is persistent, perimeter-less and context-aware. These benefits are delivered through multiple products on a unified platform, our superior cloud architecture and a vast and increasing network of integrations, all supported by a company culture that is maniacally focused on customer success.

Our platform is independent and neutral, allowing our customers to integrate with any prevalent application, service, device or cloud that they choose. We do not push our customers to particular vendors or a specific proprietary software stack. This independence and neutrality enables our customers to easily adopt best-of-breed technologies, enhanced by access to a broad network of pre-integrated applications across vendors and devices. We prioritize the compatibility of the Okta Identity Cloud with on-premise infrastructures and public, private and hybrid clouds. Our customers value our open approach, which enables them to future proof their environments.

We pioneered identity in the cloud and we believe its rapid adoption signals the early stages of a long-term shift away from legacy identity management. A subset of the Okta Identity Cloud's capabilities fully addresses the Identity and Access Management as a Service, or IDaaS, market.

Gartner publishes a Magic Quadrant for IDaaS and Okta is the only company to be named a Leader in this Magic Quadrant for all three years of its existence. We believe this recognition reflects our product innovation and our focus on the success of our customers.

As of October 31, 2016, more than 2,900 customers across nearly every industry used the Okta Identity Cloud to secure and manage approximately 40 million identities in over 185 countries. Our customers are comprised of leading global organizations ranging from the largest enterprises, to small and medium-sized businesses, universities, non-profits and government agencies. Representative customers include 20th Century Fox, Adobe, Engie, Flex, LinkedIn, MassMutual, MGM Resorts and Pitney Bowes. Our customers and partners include leading cloud vendors, such as Amazon Web Services, Box, Github, Google Cloud, Microsoft, NetSuite, SAP, ServiceNow, Twilio and Workday. We had over 5,000 integrations with cloud, mobile and web applications as of October 31, 2016.

We employ a SaaS model, and generate revenue primarily by selling multi-year subscriptions to our cloud-based offerings. We focus on acquiring and retaining our customers and increasing their spending with us through expanding the number of users who access our platform and cross-selling additional products across their IT, development and business teams. We sell our products directly through our field and inside sales teams, as well as through our network of independent software vendors, or ISVs, and channel partners.

We have achieved significant growth in recent periods, with our revenue increasing from $41.0 million in fiscal 2015 to $85.9 million in fiscal 2016, an increase of 109%. For the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, our revenue was $58.8 million and $111.5 million, respectively, an increase of 90%. We continue to invest in growing our business to capitalize on our market opportunity. As a result, we incurred net losses of $59.1 million and $76.3 million in fiscal 2015 and 2016, respectively. For the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, we incurred net losses of $54.9 million and $65.3 million, respectively.

Our Industry

Identity is fundamental to all communications and business transactions. The traditional methods of managing and securing identity were developed decades ago for a different IT and business environment. Identity has become more challenging as organizations seek to rapidly move to the cloud, increasingly adopt SaaS applications, react to the proliferation of mobile devices and rely on development teams to build applications to engage with customers and partners.

Organizations are Responding to Massive Technology Shifts

Software is a critical part of running a modern organization, impacting nearly every aspect of daily operations, and user expectations for fast and reliable software have never been higher. The shift toward cloud computing and the rise of mobile and other connected devices have created both an opportunity and a challenge for organizations, which must securely and effectively implement new technologies to further their strategic initiatives and competitive positioning.

Cloud Computing and SaaS Have Reached Tipping Points of Adoption

Organizations worldwide are rapidly adopting cloud architectures to drive productivity and enhance business results while shortening time to value and reducing expenses. According to a 2015 IDC survey, 84% of all organizations were evaluating, deploying or fully embracing the cloud. According to Gartner, “In 2016, $114 billion in IT spending will be directly impacted through cloud shift. Through 2020, cloud shift impact will grow to $216 billion.”

Connectivity Continues to Broaden through Mobility, IoT and APIs

The proliferation of mobile devices impacts nearly every organization. According to IDC, the installed base of IoT endpoints will grow from 12.1 billion in 2015 to more than 30 billion in 2020, representing a compound annual growth rate, or CAGR, of 19.9%. Organizations must identify and understand all endpoints and systems connecting to their environments. They increasingly rely on APIs to connect applications, enable communications and automate business processes. The continuing maturation of mobile technologies and APIs and the rise of IoT will continue to drive change, forcing organizations to securely connect a myriad of things, from heart monitors to smart factories to self-driving cars.

Every Organization Must Embrace Cloud and Mobile Technologies to Remain Competitive

Software is increasingly becoming the medium through which organizations interact and transact with their employees, customers and partners. This has led to a proliferation in the number of commercial and custom software applications developed and maintained. Many of our customers use more than 50 IT-supported cloud applications across their organization and we expect this number to increase over time.

There is tremendous pressure for organizations to keep pace with their competitors who are moving to the cloud and opening their IT perimeters to connect with their supply chains, partners and customers, directly and securely. Many organizations are competing against cloud and mobile-enabled rivals using yesterday’s tools. The failure to embrace cloud and mobile technologies will negatively impact an organization’s ability to compete and may even threaten its survival.

Technological Innovation is Resulting in Complexity, Sprawl and Vulnerability

The proliferation of applications and devices, the need to connect internal and external parties and the diversification of IT infrastructure architectures have led to tremendous complexity, risk and cost for organizations of all types and sizes. The resulting sprawl and vulnerability present critical challenges because IT performance and security directly impact business results.

IT Has Become More Complex to Manage

Every new application adopted by an organization results in additional IT strain and complexity as each application is connected with the organization’s users, systems and devices, and often to external applications and parties. Similarly, mobile device provisioning and user authorizations are time-consuming and expensive manual tasks, inhibiting change. Even basic password resets are burdensome for enterprises. Based on the data provided by our customers, we estimate that password resets alone cost individual enterprises hundreds of thousands of dollars annually.

IT departments are struggling to keep pace with these changes while providing the reliability, visibility and ease of use that users demand. The traditional system of siloed technologies and data does not allow organizations to obtain a holistic view of their customers, and this lack of visibility impedes organizations from providing the personalized experiences necessary to enhance their customer relationships.

Application development has become modular and distributed, accelerating development cycles and improving efficiency. The rise of APIs has provided developers with powerful functionality that can be configured quickly. The resulting abstraction of software development has created complexity given the expanding number of components in each application. Legacy identity management solutions were not built to address these multi-tiered applications and diverse environments.

Security Risks Remain a Top Enterprise Priority

Security is a mission-critical issue for organizations of all sizes. With distributed workforces, partners and customers and many of today's most important applications and data residing outside of an organization's firewall, enterprises face the growing challenge of defining and securing their perimeter-less boundaries. As organizations take advantage of cloud and mobile technologies, the attack surface expands, creating additional security risks. Simultaneously, the frequency and sophistication of attacks are rising, as are the resulting costs. According to a report by the Ponemon Institute, in 2016 the average organizational cost of a data breach was $7.0 million in the United States and $4.0 million globally. A 2012 report by the security firm Mandiant found that 100% of the breaches it investigated involved stolen credentials, implying that all such breaches are in some manner related to identity, whether from inside threats or external attackers.

These IT and security concerns can be prohibitively expensive to address, often requiring additional systems and hardware, constrain organizational efficiency and inhibit cloud adoption.

Identity is Imperative for Cloud Adoption and Other Modern Technologies

As organizations prioritize initiatives to accelerate and transform themselves into cloud-enabled businesses, the user has become the focal point in aligning the needs of IT with the overall business strategy. Organizations must focus on identity as the one constant in an ever-changing technology and threat landscape. This identity-centric approach is foundational to addressing the IT and security issues facing organizations as they undergo this transformation.

Identity Simplifies IT

Through an identity-centric approach, organizations can solve the exponential problem of connecting users, devices, applications, technologies, third parties and things by allowing organizations to simplify and linearly scale their IT architectures.

Identity Secures the Enterprise

In a distributed, mobile-first organization, identity has become the most reliable way to manage user access, protect digital assets and avoid data breaches. An identity-centric model strengthens user credentials and helps eliminate weak and often-repeated passwords. An identity-centric model provides a common reference point for all connectivity, access, authentication and provisioning issues, regardless of whether the people or things being connected are inside or outside of the organization's firewall. Increasingly distributed environments have reduced the efficacy of the firewall to manage security. Organizations need solutions to ensure security and compliance requirements are met throughout their IT environments.

Identity Enables the Business

Addressing IT and security challenges has long been the responsibility of Chief Information Officers and Chief Security Officers. As IT and business strategies are converging, the buyers of

identity solutions have expanded to include other key business leaders within organizations, such as Chief Technology Officers who are driving innovation through adopting cloud technologies, and Chief Marketing Officers who are engaging with customers through more personalized offerings. New buyers of identity solutions have also emerged, such as Chief Digital Officers who are overseeing company-wide digital transformations. Identity is uniquely able to address the needs of each of these stakeholders, thereby enabling organizations to succeed in transforming themselves.

Limitations of Legacy Identity and Access Management Offerings

Identity management software has been available for many years. While traditional Identity and Access Management, or IAM, providers have historically offered some security benefits, their patchwork of legacy tools, which were designed only for on-premise use cases, can be costly, difficult to integrate and hard to use, increasing IT complexity and sprawl. These legacy systems do not provide modern APIs that developers need to construct seamless mobile and web experiences. These tools lack scalability and flexibility, and were not architected to meet the requirements of the cloud and digital era or to support external users and their unique use cases.

Directory services have been and remain an important part of enterprise IT systems. In recent years, traditional providers of on-premise directory services have begun to expand their existing services to the cloud. Such products are often cumbersome extensions of on-premise offerings, and involve tremendous cost and complexity to integrate and manage. These offerings have fragmented, disjointed user experiences, and often involve unwanted tie-ins to other proprietary products within the provider's product portfolio. These legacy tools were not designed for the cloud era.

Recently, point products that address identity management, governance and security issues have begun to emerge. While some of these products are cloud-based SaaS offerings, they are not able to resolve the challenges of IT complexity and sprawl at scale. These products are not enterprise-grade, are siloed in functionality and, like legacy IAM products, are unable to support external use cases. Point products generally have scalability issues that limit their effectiveness in the cloud era of enterprise IT.

For organizations of all types and sizes to fully achieve the benefits of the cloud, we believe there is an increasing need for a unified identity platform that enables them to grow faster, cut costs, increase efficiency, and enhance security and compliance. This solution must be secure, reliable and able to support the scale and expansiveness of the cloud era while enabling organizations to nimbly and securely transition to the cloud.

Our Opportunity

Our platform addresses a significant need in the market for both internal and external identity-centric use cases. We believe the opportunity to address internal use cases is at least $18 billion. The opportunity for external use cases is evolving rapidly as organizations everywhere seek to engage with customers, partners and suppliers through software. According to IDC, in 2016, the Cloud Software market is expected to be $78.4 billion and the Custom Application Development market is expected to be $41.2 billion. We believe that our platform is well positioned to address the critical identity requirements of, and capture a meaningful portion of these markets.

Organizations of All Sizes Require a New Approach to Identity

According to IDC, in 2016, the IAM market is expected to be $5.4 billion and the EMM market is expected to be $2.1 billion. IAM products were historically only used by large enterprises because of their cost and complexity, while EMM products traditionally focused on a device- and application-centric approach rather than managing and securing the identities of users. The limitations of these products inhibited their adoption and deployment.

Today, organizations of all sizes are rapidly adopting cloud and mobile technologies and transforming their businesses to remain competitive. We believe that we have the opportunity to serve the identity needs not just of the largest companies, but of organizations of all sizes that want to safely and securely move to the cloud.

According to U.S. census data for 2014, there were over 40,000 businesses with more than 250 employees in the United States. In addition, according to the National Center for Education Statistics, there were over 4,500 degree-granting postsecondary institutions in the United States. We believe each of these businesses and institutions could benefit from our identity-centric solution. Applying our 12-month average Calculated Billings per Okta customer as of October 31, 2016 and assuming full adoption of our current products and full deployment to all users within our existing customer base implies a market of $9 billion domestically. We believe the opportunity internationally to be at least as large, and we believe there is a significant incremental opportunity to serve smaller businesses and government organizations not included in this analysis.

Cloud Driven Transformation Opens New External-Facing Opportunities

Organizations are beginning to take an identity-centric approach to enable seamless and secure connections to their customers, partners and suppliers. They leverage the Okta Identity Cloud to embed identity into their external-facing systems. We believe this is a new and expanding use case for identity solutions and is not captured in current IAM market estimates or our estimates for internal use cases. The market for an identity-centric approach to external users grows with adoption of the cloud. As the key to establishing trust between users and technologies, we believe identity is a critical requirement for software development, and the growth in the Cloud Software and Custom Application Development markets will drive spending on identity solutions for external users.

- Cloud Software, which encompasses cloud and mobile applications as well as public cloud platforms. According to IDC, the cloud software market is expected to reach $78.4 billion worldwide in 2016, representing a 21.4% increase from the previous year. IDC projects spending on cloud software to grow to $151.6 billion by 2020, representing a four-year CAGR of 17.9%.
- Custom Application Development, which represents outsourced development of software and mobile applications. According to IDC, the custom application development market is expected to reach $41.2 billion worldwide in 2016 and is expected to grow to $48.4 billion by 2020, representing a four-year CAGR of 4.1%.

While we believe that the externally-focused market for identity solutions is still developing, these spending trends indicate that demand for cloud identity solutions with external use cases will continue to increase as organizations seek to provide modern experiences to their customers and partners. Our platform addresses these external use cases, and we believe that we are well positioned to capitalize on these trends.

The Okta Identity Cloud

The Okta Identity Cloud is a secure, reliable and scalable platform that provides complete identity management, enabling our customers to secure their users and connect them to technology and applications, anywhere, anytime and from any device. Our customers use the platform to secure their workforces, to provide more seamless experiences for their customers, and to create solutions that make their partner networks more collaborative.

The Okta Identity Cloud is used as the central system for an organization’s connectivity, access, authentication and identity lifecycle management needs spanning all of their users and applications. We enable our customers to easily deploy, manage and secure applications and devices, and to provision and support users across their IT environments, with a simple, intuitive, consumer-like user

experience. Developers supporting our customers are similarly able to leverage a robust set of tools to quickly build custom web and mobile application experiences that leverage the Okta Identity Cloud as the underlying identity platform. Once deployed, we enable administrators to enforce contextual access management decisions based on conditions such as user identity, device, location, application identity, IP reputation and time of day.

The Okta Identity Cloud is used by organizations in two distinct and powerful ways: to manage and secure their internal users (employees and contractors), and to connect and secure their external users (customers, partners and suppliers) via the powerful APIs we have developed.

The Okta Identity Cloud for Internal Use

The Okta Identity Cloud simplifies the way an organization's employees and contractors connect to their applications and data from any device, while increasing efficiency and keeping IT environments secure. We enable organizations to provide their internal users with immediate and secure access to every application they need from any device they use, without requiring multiple credentials, which significantly enhances employee connectivity and productivity. Our customers often use an additional security layer, which is provided through our Adaptive Multi-Factor Authentication product. As our customers' assets continue to migrate outside of the firewall, we believe this product is one of the simplest yet most effective ways to secure users and data. Our Universal Directory and Lifecycle Management products also serve as a system of record to help our customers organize, customize and manage their users and their access privileges throughout the users' entire lifecycle. This includes managing all requests and approvals and automating account and device provisioning and de-provisioning seamlessly across directories, applications and devices.

The Okta Identity Cloud for External Use

The Okta Identity Cloud provides secure connections across web and mobile applications that organizations use to better engage, collaborate and communicate with their customers, partners and suppliers. Identity-centric connectivity for external users is a relatively new use case. We enable our customers' product teams to layer our powerful identity platform into their cloud, web and mobile applications through our APIs. This makes it easier for them to authenticate, manage and secure their external connections and allows them to focus on product innovation. By building on our platform, developers leverage our powerful proprietary APIs to quickly and efficiently create secure, branded experiences for their organizations. These interfaces drive business results through improved customer engagement via personalized experiences, enhanced collaboration with partners and streamlined supply chains.

The Benefits of Our Platform

Identity is the foundation for secure connections in a cloud-based, mobile-enabled world. As a result, an organization's identity solution has to be the most reliable piece of its technology stack. At Okta, we are singularly focused on helping our customers achieve the tremendous promise of the cloud era through a secure, always-on identity platform.

The Okta Identity Cloud allows customers to:

- ***Grow Faster***. We enable our customers to increase revenue, move faster and do more in the rapidly evolving cloud environment. When our platform is used to connect with external customers, we enable organizations to increase revenue through holistic views of end customers, more productive partnerships and personalized product offerings. By building on our secure, standards-based identity platform, developers and engineering teams are able to release products faster and focus on creating features that will differentiate their products.
- ***Increase Efficiency***. We help customers lower IT expenses and be more productive. The Okta Identity Cloud is fully compatible with on-premise infrastructures and public, private and hybrid

clouds. We empower organizations to transition away from expensive on-premise infrastructure and adopt best-of-breed technologies by solving the key challenges posed by moving to the cloud. With our platform:

- Access to the right set of tools and technologies enables new employees to be rapidly on-boarded and made productive more quickly;
- Helpdesk tickets related to password resets are reduced, costs of physical hardware tokens are eliminated, and IT administrator efficiency is increased, freeing IT to spend more time on innovation; and
- The time and cost required to build, secure and maintain access and authentication solutions are eliminated, and cumbersome manual integration of applications and provisioning of devices are automated.

- ***Enhance Security and Compliance***. We make our customers and their data more secure. Our platform provides persistent, perimeter-less security, with real-time visibility and compliance reporting. We enable organizations to determine exactly who gets access to what, from day one of on-boarding, throughout the user lifecycle, including job changes or promotions, to off-boarding. Our comprehensive multi-factor authentication offers policy-driven contextual access management for an organization's internal and external use cases. The Okta Identity Cloud allows our customers to secure access for their customers, partners and suppliers, while helping them adhere to numerous compliance standards, including HIPAA, FedRAMP and Sarbanes-Oxley.
- ***Embrace Technology of Choice***. The independence and neutrality of our platform allows users to adopt the best-of-breed applications and tools they need to do their jobs in a manner that is fast, scalable and easy to manage. We provide users with the freedom to choose from a broad selection of pre-integrated applications, without tie-ins or bias toward proprietary products.
- ***Eliminate Downtime***. To fulfill our mission of enabling any organization to use any technology, the Okta Identity Cloud must be always-on. As the connectivity fabric for modern organizations, we strive to enable all users, devices, applications, technologies, third parties and things to connect to our platform at all times. Our maintenance windows do not require any downtime and our platform has experienced best-in-class uptime, delivering over 99.9% uptime across our customer base over the past 24 months.

We deliver these benefits through:

- ***Leading-Edge Technology***. We provide identity-centric connectivity in a manner that is agnostic, irrespective of application, user, location or connected device. We deliver all of the benefits expected in the cloud era, including enabling our customers to go live faster and expand functionality more easily, and we do so at a significantly lower cost than legacy approaches. After our platform is deployed, traditionally on-premise organizations are able to realize the significant benefits of the cloud.
- ***Superior Cloud Architecture*.** The Okta Identity Cloud is uniquely architected to seamlessly integrate with and manage cloud, hybrid, on-premise and mobile technologies, and is built with a core focus on reliability and security. Because we understand that connectivity and security are our customers' most critical concerns, our redundant, multi-tenant architecture is designed to never go offline. The redundancy and resiliency of our platform extends not only to our cloud users, but also to customers with on-premise infrastructures.
- ***Robust Ecosystem of Integrations***. Our Okta Application Network provides immediate time-to-value with over 5,000 integrations with cloud, mobile and web applications as of October 31,

2016. We, in partnership with our ecosystem of ISVs, build and maintain these integrations over time so that our customers do not have to. Because of our large and increasing network of pre-integrated applications, our platform solves the exponential problem of connecting everyone and everything, and allows our customers to scale as their number of employees, customers and partners grow.

- ***Differentiated User Experience***. Despite the depth and complexity of the issues we solve, the Okta Identity Cloud provides users with an elegant, intuitive and consumer-like experience. We also enable administrators to easily deploy, manage and secure applications, and to provision and support users across their IT environments, with a differentiated and unified experience.
- ***A Culture of Customer Success***. We prioritize customer success above all else and have a culture that is built upon the core values of transparency, integrity, reliability and independence. We continue to drive innovation to meet our customers' needs, exceeding their expectations and anticipating what they will need next. Our efforts have resulted in high levels of customer satisfaction, trust and support. As a result, our customers help us drive incremental customer acquisitions through their powerful testimonials and referrals.

Our Powerful Network Effects

The Okta Identity Cloud benefits from powerful network effects, which accelerate our value creation, provide sustainable competitive advantages, help us acquire additional customers and provide more value to our current and prospective customers. Each of these network effects is further enhanced by the contextual data derived from the use of our platform.

Product Network Effect

The Okta Identity Cloud connects our customers to the applications their users need. Every organization has distinct application needs, which we address either through the pre-integrations in our Okta Application Network or the rapid integration of new applications. As new applications are added to our platform, they are immediately available to all of our customers through the Okta Application Network. As we add more customers, we increase the number of applications in the Okta Application Network. As a result, our network is continuously growing and providing additional value to our current and prospective customers.

Ecosystem Network Effect

The Okta Identity Cloud includes identity and security APIs that can be used not just by our customers but also by our system integrator and ISV partners, such as Accenture and ServiceNow, respectively. As we add more customers, we increase the number of system integrators that build practices around the Okta Identity Cloud and ISVs who build their applications on our platform, both of which expand our partner ecosystem and better allow us to acquire new customers.

These powerful network effects have contributed to growth in our number of customers and pre-integrated applications. As user adoption accelerates, we are able to collect additional rich usage data, which improves security and insights for our customers and facilitates improvements to our platform. We expect to be able to continually improve our products and increase our competitive advantage as the secure identity platform for organizations of all types and sizes.

Growth Strategy

Key elements of our growth strategy are to:

Execute with Our Existing Platform

- ***Drive New Customer Growth***. The markets for our products are large and underserved. To increase our share of these markets, we intend to continue to grow our customer base, with a

focus on key verticals, including highly-regulated sectors such as financial services, government and healthcare. As a result of these efforts, we had added more than 680 net new customers in the nine months ended October 31, 2016.

- ***Deepen Relationships Within Our Existing Customer Base***. We believe that, as the provider of the most comprehensive, independent identity platform, we are well positioned to further expand into our existing base of over 2,900 customers. Our Dollar-Based Retention Rates for fiscal 2015 and 2016 were 129% and 120%, respectively. We plan to further increase revenue from our existing customers by cross-selling and up-selling additional products. We also believe we can significantly expand our footprint by focusing on current customers that limit their use cases to internal identity management, and furthering those customers' use of our platform for external use cases.
- ***Expand Our International Footprint***. With 12% of our revenue generated outside of the United States in fiscal 2016, up from 9% in fiscal 2015, we believe there is significant opportunity to grow our international business. We believe global demand for our products will continue to increase as international organizations fully embrace cloud and mobile computing. We have invested ahead of this demand adding multiple European data centers in fiscal 2016.
- ***Expand Our Integrations and Partner Ecosystem***. The Okta Application Network is an extensive partner ecosystem, which includes, among thousands of others, integrations with Amazon Web Services, Atlassian, Box, DocuSign, Google Cloud, Microsoft, NetSuite, SAP, Salesforce, ServiceNow, Slack, Workday, Workplace by Facebook and Zendesk. In total, we had over 5,000 integrations with cloud, mobile and web applications as of October 31, 2016. We plan to continue these partnerships as well as adding new integration partners to enrich our user experience and expand our customer base. We view our investment in partnerships as a force multiplier that enables us to build and promote complementary capabilities that benefit our customers. We also plan to expand our indirect sales network to leverage the sales efforts of additional ISVs and channel partners.

Increase Our Opportunities

- ***Innovate and Advance Our Platform with New Products and Use Cases***. We have a history of driving technological innovation. In the nine months ended October 31, 2016, we developed 35 new production releases of the Okta Identity Cloud. We intend to continue making significant investments in research and development, hiring top technical talent, and maintaining an agile organization. By continuing to innovate, we believe that we can address new use cases and offer increasing value to existing and potential customers.
- ***Leverage Our Unique Data Assets with Powerful Analytics***. Our position at the intersection of people, devices, applications and infrastructure gives us unique access to powerful data, and the opportunity to provide differentiated insights based on that data. We currently publish a Businesses @ Work report that contains unique analysis of global trends in software usage based on the millions of daily interactions between users and their applications through our platform. The value of our analytics will increase as customers continue to connect more devices, applications and users to their networks and as we add more customers. We do not currently derive revenue from our unique data assets, but we intend to explore opportunities for monetization in the future.

Our Products

The Okta Identity Cloud is made up of the six individual products described below. We began with the development of our Single Sign-On product, which was followed by a rapid and accelerating pace of innovation that quickly expanded our platform. Products used for the internal use case are consumed through Okta branded web and mobile interfaces, and we provide simple ways for our

customers to customize the employee facing web and mobile experiences for their users. For external use cases, we provide direct access to our APIs to enable developers to embed our functionality in their custom web or mobile applications that they are building for their partners or customers. We continuously improve the Okta Identity Cloud through the release and development of additional products and features, with weekly updates. These products can be used for internal use cases, external use cases or both.

- ***Universal Directory***. Universal Directory provides a centralized, cloud-based, flexible store to capture user, application and device profiles as well as the relationships between those profiles. Users and profiles stored in the directory are used to manage passwords and authentication. Users and their profiles can be stored directly in Universal Directory or synchronized with external cloud or on-premise applications, including on-premise Active Directory or LDAP servers. Universal Directory is also commonly used to simplify a complex directory infrastructure that enterprises develop over time due to acquisitions of disparate systems or rapid expansion. When used to its fullest extent, Universal Directory becomes the definitive source of information about all of an organization's internal users and external customers, partners and suppliers.
- ***Single Sign-On***. Our Single Sign-On product enables users to access all of their applications, whether in the cloud or on-premise, from any device, with a single entry of their user credentials. We combine secure access, modern protocols, flexible policies and a consumer-like user experience. Single Sign-On can be deployed independently or easily integrated into an existing directory or identity management architecture. Through our Single Sign-On product, organizations can easily allow business partners and customers to sign in with their existing identity provider. Users can also authenticate securely with providers such as LinkedIn, Facebook or Google. Our Single Sign-On product also enables built-in reporting and analytics that provide real-time search functionalities across users, devices, applications and the associated access and usage activity.
- ***Adaptive Multi-Factor Authentication***. Adaptive Multi-Factor Authentication is a comprehensive, but simple-to-use, product that provides an additional layer of security for an organization's applications and data. Okta provides a modern alternative to legacy systems that popularized the use of hardware tokens to gain access to a company network. Okta offers a smarter product built on contextual data to support any user. To smooth migration, organizations can integrate existing keys or tokens, or use our built-in modern factors, such as text messaging, voice or Okta Verify with Push, a one-time PIN that changes every 30 seconds and can be delivered via SMS and accepted with a single tap. Our Adaptive Multi-Factor Authentication product offers a robust policy framework that is integrated with a broad set of cloud and on-premise applications and network infrastructures. It also offers adaptive, risk-based authentication that leverages big data intelligence from across the Okta network of thousands of organizations.
- ***Lifecycle Management***. Lifecycle Management is a provisioning product that automates IT processes and ensures user accounts are created and deactivated at the appropriate times. Through this product, IT can securely manage the entire identity lifecycle, from on-boarding to off-boarding, and ensure compliance requirements are met as user roles evolve and access levels change. Lifecycle Management offers rich directory and application integrations for mastering and provisioning, is fully extensible, supports customization through our robust APIs, and has sophisticated controls for IT administration through our rules engine and workflow.
- ***Mobility Management***. Mobility Management simplifies and automates mobile device administration and provisioning across phones, tablets and laptops, providing seamless, secure mobile access to any application, without compromising security. We integrate identity and mobility management functionality to enable a more seamless experience for users and IT

administrators. We leverage the controls in native operating systems across iOS, Android, Mac and Windows smartphones, tablets and laptops. Administrators can define device security and access policies based on end-user identity and device type, with the ability to distribute certificates to devices to establish device trust, and can detect and shut down access from unauthorized devices.

- ***API Access Management***. API Access Management enables organizations to connect custom web and mobile experiences to cloud or on-premise services through APIs. Access to these APIs is managed based on the user, which enables organizations to centrally maintain one set of permissions for any employee, customer or partner across every point of access. API Access Management reduces development time, boosts security and enables seamless end-user experiences by providing a unified portable service for authorizing secure and always available access to any API.

By focusing on identity, the one constant in an ever-changing technology and threat landscape, the Okta Identity Cloud provides our customers with a solution to solve their IT and security challenges and provides us with significant competitive advantages. Through Okta, organizations can embrace the best technologies and tools of today, and leverage the innovations that will follow—whatever they may be.

Our Technology

We focus on engineering a simple but comprehensive platform to solve complex problems. Our pure cloud architecture is multi-tenant, encrypted and third-party validated.

Okta Application Network

Our Okta Application Network is an extensive partner ecosystem that includes pre-built integrations with Amazon Web Services, Atlassian, Box, DocuSign, Google Cloud, Microsoft, NetSuite, SAP, Salesforce, ServiceNow, Slack, Workday, Workplace by Facebook, and Zendesk, among thousands of others. We support a wide range of programming languages to enable developers and organizations to continuously expand and build new applications on our network. We also leverage heuristics-based technology to automatically adapt to changes in the underlying systems and ensure our integrations continue to function as IT environments and applications evolve. At the core of the Okta Application Network is a patented technology that allows our customers to seamlessly connect to any application or type of device that is already integrated into our network.

One Platform with Differentiated Administration, User and Developer Experience

The Okta Identity Cloud is built on one common platform and user interface framework, offering administrators and users a consistent, easy-to-use, consumer-like experience across our products. Our technology integrates with industry-leading browsers and mobile applications to provide seamless access to any web or native mobile application. We also heavily leverage operating system management and security technologies across desktops, laptops and mobile devices to provide a transparent, but secure experience for users across a range of devices. These integrations allow us to seamlessly deliver connectivity use cases that previously required significant custom development to achieve.

Robust Security

Security is a mission-critical issue for Okta and for our customers. Our approach to security spans day-to-day operational practices to the design and development of our software to how customer data is segmented and secured within our multi-tenant platform. We ensure that access to our platform is securely delegated across an organization. Our source code is updated weekly, and

there are audited and verifiable security checkpoints to ensure source code fidelity and continuous security review. Our security team performs continuous penetration testing on our platform through source code audits, black-box testing, third-party analysis and crowd-sourced, security bug bounty programs. Customers can also perform their own penetration testing on our platform. All of these efforts enabled us to secure SOC 2, CSA Star 2, Level 2 Attestation, ISO/IEC 27001;2013, ISO/IEC 27018;2014 and HIPAA certifications.

Scalability and Uptime

Our technical operations and engineering teams are designed around the concept of an always-on, highly redundant and available platform that we can upgrade without customer disruption. Our products and architecture were developed from the cloud down with availability and scalability at the center of the design, and were built to be agnostic with respect to the underlying infrastructure. Our maintenance windows do not require any downtime, and we have delivered over 99.9% uptime across our customer base over the past 24 months.

Our proprietary cell architecture includes redundant, active-active availability zones with cross-continental disaster recovery centers, real-time database replication and geo-distributed storage. If one of our systems goes down, another is quickly promoted. Our architecture is designed to scale both vertically by increasing the size of the application tiers and horizontally by adding new geo-distributed cells.

Our platform is monitored not only at the infrastructure level but also at the application and third-party integration level. Synthetic transaction monitoring allows our technical operations team to detect and resolve issues proactively. We also perform drills where teams are trained to resolve simulated service disruption scenarios with time pressure and unexpected infrastructure failures.

Transparency is one of our core values, and our trust webpage provides customers with historical and timely information about our system uptime and status and incident response progress.

Our Customers

As of October 31, 2016, we had over 2,900 customers and approximately 40 million users of our platform across more than 185 countries. Our customers span nearly all industry verticals and range from small organizations with fewer than 100 employees to companies in the Fortune 100, with up to hundreds of thousands of employees, some of which use the Okta Identity Cloud to manage millions of external customers or partners. Most of our customers, large and small, have purchased additional subscriptions and products from us over time.

Representative Customers

Representative customers are provided below by industry vertical.

Cloud	Consumer Products	Consumer Services
Adobe	Bose	24 Hour Fitness
AppDynamics	Brown-Forman	Con Edison
Concur	Clorox	Engie
LinkedIn	Kohl’s	Etihad Airways
ServiceNow	Post Foods	Eurostar
Splunk		MGM Resorts
Workday		Wyndham

Finance/Insurance/Real Estate	Government/Non-Profit/ Education/Infrastructure	Healthcare/Life Sciences
American Express	Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services	Envision Healthcare
Experian	Gatwick Airport	Magellan Health
FICO	McGraw-Hill	Shire Pharmaceuticals
General Motors Finance	Mitre	St. Joseph's Health
Jones Lang Lasalle	National Geographic Society	
Mass Mutual	National University	
Mercury Insurance	Teach for America	
Western Union		

Media/Entertainment/ Communications	Technology/Software/ Hardware
20th Century Fox	Broadcom
DISH	Digital Realty Trust
LiveNation	Flex
News Corporation	Jabil
Omnicom Group	Pitney Bowes

Sales and Marketing

Sales

We sell directly to customers through our inside and field sales force and also indirectly through our extensive ecosystem of channel partners. Our sales efforts are facilitated by our leadership position in the marketplace, strong customer testimonials and referrals, straightforward pricing strategy, and maniacal focus on customer success. Once a sale is made, we leverage our land-and-expand sales model to generate incremental revenue, often within the term of the initial agreement, through the addition of new users and the sale of additional products. In many instances, we find that initial customer success with our platform results in key internal decision makers expanding their deployments to additional, often external, use cases. Furthermore, as our customers are successful in their businesses and increase headcount, we share in their growth as the number of identities that we manage increases.

Our sales organization is structured to address the specific needs of each segment of our target market. Our sales team is divided by geography, customer size, use case and industry vertical. We believe that focusing a portion of our sales team on certain industries enables us to understand the nuances within specific verticals, and helps drive more efficient sales results. Our direct sales force is supported by our sales engineers, security team, cloud architects, professional services and other technical resources.

We benefit from an expansive partner ecosystem that helps drive additional sales. Nearly all of the leading cloud application providers are our customers or partners, and many of them drive further customer acquisition for us through co-selling arrangements, building our offerings directly into their products, and product demonstrations running on the Okta Identity Cloud. We also partner with several of the large technology companies that are driving the movement to the cloud—for example, we are an active member in the Microsoft Partner Network and directly benefit from the widespread enterprise adoption of their Office 365 platform. In addition to these technology partners, we leverage system integrators, traditional VARs and Government VARs to broaden the range of customers we reach.

Marketing

Our most valuable marketing features our customers and is informed by a deeply data-driven approach, giving us insights into the efficacy of our efforts. Our marketing efforts focus on promoting our industry-leading identity platform, establishing our brand, generating awareness, creating sales leads and cultivating the Okta Community.

The centerpiece of our marketing strategy is telling the successful stories of our customers; we have received a significant number of public testimonials from CIOs at organizations of all sizes. A key part of that strategy is our annual customer conference, Oktane, which drew over 1,600 registrations in 2016 and features marquee customers sharing their success stories, new product and feature announcements, and hands-on product labs.

Research and Development

Our research and development organization is responsible for the design, architecture, creation and the quality of the Okta Identity Cloud. The research and development organization also works closely with our technical operations team to ensure the successful deployment and monitoring of our platform. We utilize test automation and application monitoring to ensure the Okta Identity Cloud is always-on.

Customer Support and Professional Services

Our products are designed for ease of use and fast deployments. We also offer several programs to help our customers maximize their success with our products.

Customer Support and Training Services

We offer three tiers of support, each of which builds upon the previous tier. We provide live webinars as well as on-demand instructional videos to provide our customers with information about product features, functionality and our most common customer use cases.

Professional Services

Our professional services team provides assistance to customers in the deployment of the Okta Identity Cloud and includes identity, mobility and security experts, customized deployment plans and SmartStart, which provides a quick path to implementation.

Okta Community

We have created an online community available to all of our customers. The Okta Community enables our customers to connect with other customers and partners to ask questions and find answers. As a result of our multi-tenant model, every customer uses the same version of the Okta Identity Cloud and questions and answers tend to be universally relevant. The Okta Community is an example of the benefits of the Okta ecosystem and its network effects. The more customers we have using the Okta Identity Cloud, the more they participate and share best practices, and the more our customers benefit from each other’s knowledge.

Intellectual Property

We protect our intellectual property through a combination of trademarks, domain names, copyrights, trade secrets and patents, as well as contractual provisions and restrictions on access to our proprietary technology.

We registered “Okta” as a trademark in the United States, the European Community, Australia and Japan. We also have filed other trademark applications in the United States and certain other jurisdictions.

We are the registered holder of a variety of domestic and international domain names that include “Okta” and similar variations.

In addition to the protection provided by our intellectual property rights, we enter into confidentiality and proprietary rights or similar agreements with our employees, consultants and

contractors. Our employees, consultants and contractors are also subject to invention assignment agreements. We further control the use of our proprietary technology and intellectual property through provisions in both general and product-specific terms of use.

Our Competitors

Our competitors for the Okta Identity Cloud internal use case include:

- Authentication providers, such as Computer Associates, IBM, Microsoft and Oracle;
- Life Cycle Management providers, such as Computer Associates, IBM, Microsoft and Oracle;
- Multi-factor Authentication providers, such as RSA (a division of Dell Technologies), Microsoft and Symantec; and
- Mobility Management providers, such as Citrix, Microsoft and VMware.

With respect to the Okta Identity Cloud external use case, we generally compete with internally developed systems.

We also compete with small, private niche companies that offer point products that attempt to address certain of the problems that our platform solves.

Due to the flexibility and breadth of our platform, we can and often do co-exist alongside our competitors' products within our customer base.

The principal competitive factors in our markets include product capabilities, flexibility, independence, total cost of ownership, time to value, scalability, user experience, number of pre-built integrations, customer satisfaction, global reach, and ease of integration, management and use. We believe our product strategy, technology and company culture allow us to compete favorably on each of these factors.

We expect competition to increase as other established and emerging companies enter our markets, as customer requirements evolve, and as new products and technologies are introduced. We expect this to be particularly true as we are a cloud-based offering, and our competitors may also seek to repurpose their existing offerings to provide identity management solutions with subscription models.

Many of our competitors, particularly the large technology companies named above, have longer operating histories, significantly greater financial, technical, marketing, distribution or other resources, and greater name recognition than we do. However, we believe that our platform architecture, position as an independent provider of identity solutions and focus on innovation enable us to respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies and changes in customer requirements than our larger competitors that primarily focus on other market segments and tie their identity solutions to their other proprietary products.

Employees

As of October 31, 2016, we had a total of 843 employees, including 91 employees located outside of the United States. To our knowledge, none of our employees is represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We have not experienced any work stoppages, and we consider our relations with our employees to be good.

Facilities

Our corporate headquarters is located in San Francisco, California, where we currently lease approximately 108,000 square feet under lease agreements that expire at various times from 2019 through 2024. We also lease facilities in Bellevue, Washington; San Jose, California; Toronto, Ontario; London, United Kingdom; Amsterdam, Netherlands; and Sydney, Australia.

We believe that our facilities are suitable to meet our current needs. We intend to expand our facilities or add new facilities as we add employees and enter new geographic markets, and we believe that suitable additional or alternative space will be available as needed to accommodate any such growth.

Legal Proceedings

We are not a party to any material pending legal proceedings. From time to time, we may be subject to legal proceedings and claims arising in the ordinary course of business.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and directors as of December 20, 2016:

Name	Age	Position
Executive Officers:		
Todd McKinnon	45	Co-Founder, Chief Executive Officer and Director
J. Frederic Kerrest	39	Co-Founder, Chief Operating Officer and Director
William E. Losch	55	Chief Financial Officer
Charles Race	45	President, Worldwide Field Operations
Jonathan T. Runyan	40	General Counsel
Non-Employee Directors:		
Patrick Grady(1)	34	Director
Ben Horowitz	50	Director
Michael Kourey(1)	57	Director
Michael Stankey(2)	58	Director
Michelle Wilson(1)(2)	53	Director

(1) Member of the audit committee.

(2) Member of the compensation committee.

(3) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

Each executive officer serves at the discretion of our board of directors and holds office until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier resignation or removal. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Executive Officers

Todd McKinnon. Mr. McKinnon co-founded Okta and has served as our Chief Executive Officer and as a member of our board of directors since January 2009. From October 2003 to February 2009, Mr. McKinnon served in various roles at salesforce.com, inc., a cloud-based customer relationship management company, most recently as Senior Vice President of Development. From 1995 to 2003, Mr. McKinnon held various engineering and leadership positions at Peoplesoft, Inc., an enterprise application software company, which was acquired by Oracle Corporation in January 2005. Mr. McKinnon holds a Master of Science in computer science from California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo and a Bachelor of Science in management and information systems from Brigham Young University.

We believe that Mr. McKinnon is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of his experience and perspective as our Chief Executive Officer and co-founder.

J. Frederic Kerrest. Mr. Kerrest co-founded Okta and has served as our Chief Operating Officer and as a member of our board of directors since July 2009. From June 2008 to August 2008, Mr. Kerrest served as an associate at Hummer Winbald Venture Partners, a venture capital firm. From August 2002 to February 2007, Mr. Kerrest served in a variety of sales and business development roles at salesforce.com, inc. Mr. Kerrest holds a Masters in Business Administration from the MIT Sloan School of Management and a Bachelor of Science in computer science from Stanford University.

We believe that Mr. Kerrest is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of his experience and perspective as our Chief Operating Officer and co-founder.

William E. Losch. Mr. Losch has served as our Chief Financial Officer since June 2013. From June 2007 to June 2013, Mr. Losch served as Chief Financial Officer at MobiTV, Inc., a technology platform provider of multiscreen video delivery services. From October 2004 to May 2007, Mr. Losch served as the Chief Accounting Officer at DreamWorks Animation, SKG, Inc., an animation company. From March 1998 to July 2003, Mr. Losch served in various finance positions, most recently as Vice President of Finance and Chief Accounting Officer at Yahoo! Inc., an internet company. Mr. Losch holds a Bachelor of Arts in economics from the University of California, Los Angeles.

Charles Race. Mr. Race has served as our President, Worldwide Field Operations, since October 2016. From 2005 to May 2016, Mr. Race served in a variety of senior roles at Informatica Corporation, a provider of data integration software, most recently as Executive Vice President, Worldwide Operations. From 2003 to 2005, Mr. Race served as EMEA Business Development Manager and from 1999 to 2002, Mr. Race served as Business Development Manager at Hummingbird Ltd., a provider of enterprise software solutions. Mr. Race holds a Bachelor of Engineering in computer science from University of York.

Jonathan T. Runyan. Mr. Runyan has served as our General Counsel since January 2015 and our Secretary since July 2015. From January 2011 to January 2015, Mr. Runyan served as a Partner and Associate at Goodwin Procter LLP, a law firm, where he practiced corporate and securities law, primarily advising companies and investors in technology industries. From September 2006 to December 2010, Mr. Runyan served as an associate at Gunderson Dettmer, LLP, a law firm. Mr. Runyan holds a Masters in Business Administration from the Yale School of Management, a Juris Doctor from the University of California, Hastings and a Bachelor of Science in business administration from San Diego State University.

Non-Employee Directors

Patrick Grady. Mr. Grady has served as a member of our board of directors since May 2014. Since March 2007, Mr. Grady has served in various roles at Sequoia Capital, a venture capital firm, where he currently serves as a Managing Member. From July 2004 to February 2007, Mr. Grady served as an associate at Summit Partners, a venture capital and private equity firm. Mr. Grady currently serves on the board of directors of several private companies. Mr. Grady holds a Bachelor of Science in economics and finance from Boston College.

We believe that Mr. Grady is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of his significant knowledge of and history with our company, his experience as a seasoned investor and as a current and former director of many companies and his knowledge of the industry in which we operate.

Ben Horowitz. Mr. Horowitz has served as a member of our board of directors since February 2010. Mr. Horowitz is a co-founder and has served as a General Partner of Andreessen Horowitz, a venture capital firm, since July 2009. From September 2007 to October 2008, Mr. Horowitz served as a Vice President and General Manager at Hewlett-Packard Company, an information technology company. From September 1999 to September 2007, Mr. Horowitz co-founded and served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Opsware Inc., a computer software company. Mr. Horowitz currently serves on the board of trustees of Columbia University and the board of directors of CODE2040, a non-profit organization, and several private companies. Mr. Horowitz holds a Master of Science in computer science from the University of California, Los Angeles and a Bachelor of Arts in computer science from Columbia University.

We believe that Mr. Horowitz is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of his significant knowledge of and history with our company, his experience as a company executive, a seasoned investor and a current and former director of many companies and his knowledge of the industry in which we operate.

Michael Kourey. Mr. Kourey has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2015. Since June 2015, Mr. Kourey has served as the Chief Financial Officer of Medallia, Inc., a cloud-based customer experience management company. From May 2013 to March 2015, Mr. Kourey served as a Partner at Khosla Ventures, a venture capital firm, where he previously served as Operating Partner from April 2012 to May 2013. From July 1991 to February 2012, Mr. Kourey served in a variety of roles at Polycom, Inc., a communications solutions company, most recently as Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Kourey also served as director of Polycom from January 1999 to May 2011. He also previously served on the board of directors of Aruba Networks, Inc., Riverbed Technology, Inc. and other public and private companies. Mr. Kourey holds a Masters of Business Administration from Santa Clara University and holds a Bachelor of Science from University of California, Davis.

We believe that Mr. Kourey is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of his experience as a public company chief financial officer, as a public and private company executive with primary responsibility for financial oversight, his extensive finance background, his service as a current and former director of many companies and his knowledge of the industry in which we operate.

Michael Stankey. Mr. Stankey has served as a member of our board of directors since December 2016. Mr. Stankey currently serves as the Vice Chairman at Workday, Inc., a financial and human capital management software vendor where from September 2009 to June 2015, he served as President and Chief Operating Officer. From October 2007 to September 2009, Mr. Stankey was an Operating Partner at Greylock, a venture capital firm. From December 2001 to April 2007, Mr. Stankey served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer at PolyServe, a database and file serving utility service. Mr. Stankey holds a Bachelor of Business Administration from the University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire.

We believe that Mr. Stankey is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of his experience as a company executive, a seasoned investor and a current and former director of many companies and his knowledge of the industry in which we operate.

Michelle Wilson. Ms. Wilson has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2015. Since 2014, Ms. Wilson has served on the board of directors of Zendesk Inc., a software development company that provides a SaaS customer service platform. From 1999 to 2012, Ms. Wilson served as Senior Vice President and General Counsel, and held a variety of other senior roles, at Amazon.com Inc., an electronic commerce and cloud computing company. Ms. Wilson also serves on the boards of directors of Pinterest, Inc., a private company, and Cascade Public Media, a non-profit company that operates the Seattle PBS television affiliate KCTS 9. Prior to Amazon.com, Ms. Wilson was a Partner at Perkins Coie LLP, a law firm. Ms. Wilson holds a Juris Doctor from University of Chicago and a Bachelor of Arts in finance from University of Washington.

We believe that Ms. Wilson is qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors because of her experience as a public company board member, her experience as a public company executive officer with primary responsibility for advising on legal and corporate governance issues, her extensive experience advising an internet services company and her knowledge of the industry in which we operate.

Code of Conduct

Prior to the completion of this offering, our board of directors will adopt a code of conduct that will apply to all of our employees, officers and directors, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and other executive and senior financial officers. Upon the completion of this offering, the full text of our code of conduct will be posted on our website. We intend to disclose any amendments to our code of conduct, or waivers of its requirements, on our website or in filings under the Exchange Act.

Board of Directors

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors. The number of directors will be fixed by our board of directors, subject to the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering. Our board of directors consists of seven directors, five of whom will qualify as "independent" under NASDAQ listing standards.

In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, immediately after the completion of this offering our board of directors will be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- the Class I directors will be , and , and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2018;
- the Class II directors will be , and , and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2019; and
- the Class III directors will be , and , and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2020.

Each director's term will continue until the election and qualification of his or her successor, or his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. Any increase or decrease in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors.

This classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control of our company.

Director Independence

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of the independence of each director. Based on information provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment, and affiliations, our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Grady, Horowitz, Kourey and Stankey and Ms. Wilson do not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is "independent" as that term is defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and the listing standards of the NASDAQ. In making these determinations, our board of directors considered the current and prior relationships that each non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director, and the transactions involving them described in the section titled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."

Lead Independent Director

Our board of directors will adopt, effective prior to the completion of this offering, corporate governance guidelines that provide that one of our independent directors will serve as our lead independent director. Our board of directors has appointed to serve as our lead independent director. As lead independent director, will preside over periodic meetings of our independent directors, serve as a liaison between the Chairperson of our board of directors and the independent directors and perform such additional duties as our board of directors may otherwise determine and delegate.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our board of directors has established or will establish, effective prior to the completion of this offering, an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance

committee. The composition and responsibilities of each of the committees of our board of directors is described below. Members will serve on these committees until their resignation or until as otherwise determined by our board of directors.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee consists of Messrs. Grady and Kourey and Ms. Wilson, with Mr. Kourey serving as Chairperson. The composition of our audit committee meets the requirements for independence under current NASDAQ listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. Each member of our audit committee meets the financial literacy requirements of the NASDAQ listing standards. In addition, our board of directors has determined that Mr. Kourey is an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of Item 407(d) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act. Our audit committee will, among other things:

- select a qualified firm to serve as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;
- help to ensure the independence and performance of the independent registered public accounting firm;
- discuss the scope and results of the audit with the independent registered public accounting firm, and review, with management and the independent registered public accounting firm, our interim and year-end results of operations;
- develop procedures for employees to submit concerns anonymously about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- review our policies on risk assessment and risk management;
- review related party transactions;
- obtain and review a report by the independent registered public accounting firm at least annually, that describes our internal control procedures, any material issues with such procedures, and any steps taken to deal with such issues; and
- approve (or, as permitted, pre-approve) all audit and all permissible non-audit services, other than de minimis non-audit services, to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm.

Our audit committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable rules of the SEC and the listing standards of the NASDAQ.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee consists of Mr. Stankey and Ms. Wilson, with Mr. Stankey serving as Chairperson. The composition of our compensation committee meets the requirements for independence under NASDAQ listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. Each member of the compensation committee is also a non-employee director, as defined pursuant to Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and an outside director, as defined pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Code. The purpose of our compensation committee is to discharge the responsibilities of our board of directors relating to compensation of our executive officers. Our compensation committee, among other things:

- reviews, approves and determines, or makes recommendations to our board of directors regarding, the compensation of our executive officers;
- administers our stock and equity incentive plans;
- reviews and approves, or make recommendations to our board of directors regarding, incentive compensation and equity plans; and

- establishes and reviews general policies relating to compensation and benefits of our employees.

Our compensation committee will operate under a written charter, to be effective prior to the completion of this offering, that satisfies the applicable rules of the SEC and the listing standards of the NASDAQ.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Immediately following the completion of this offering, our nominating and corporate governance committee will consist of Messrs. and and Ms. , with serving as Chairperson. The composition of our nominating and corporate governance committee meets the requirements for independence under NASDAQ listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. Our nominating and corporate governance committee will, among other things:

- identify, evaluate and select, or make recommendations to our board of directors regarding, nominees for election to our board of directors and its committees;
- evaluate the performance of our board of directors and of individual directors;
- consider and make recommendations to our board of directors regarding the composition of our board of directors and its committees;
- review developments in corporate governance practices;
- evaluate the adequacy of our corporate governance practices and reporting; and
- develop and make recommendations to our board of directors regarding corporate governance guidelines and matters.

The nominating and corporate governance committee will operate under a written charter, to be effective prior to the completion of this offering that satisfies the applicable listing requirements and rules of the NASDAQ.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the members of our compensation committee is or has been an officer or employee of our company. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee. See the section titled “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions” for information about related party transaction involving members of our compensation committee or their affiliates.

Non-Employee Director Compensation

Other than as set forth in the table and described more fully below, we did not pay any compensation or make any equity awards to our non-employee directors during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2016. Directors who were also our employees, Messrs. McKinnon and Kerrest, received no additional compensation for their service as directors. The following table presents the total compensation for each person who served as a non-employee director during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2016.

Name	Option awards ($)(1)	Total ($)
Aneel Bhusri(2)		
Patrick Grady(3)	—	—
Ben Horowitz(3)	—	—
Michael Kourey	1,093,650(4)	1,093,650
Michelle Wilson	633,688(5)	633,688

(1) The amounts reported represent the grant date fair value of the stock options granted during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2016 under our 2009 Stock Plan, as computed in accordance with FASB ASC 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value are set forth in the notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not necessarily correspond to the actual value recognized or that may be recognized by the directors. The shares subject to such options vest over four years in equal monthly installments commencing on the vesting commencement date. Notwithstanding the vesting schedule, the options are immediately exercisable in full as of the date of grant. Upon the consummation of a Change in Control (as defined in the applicable option agreement), or upon termination within three (3) months prior to a Change in Control, all then-unvested shares subject to options will immediately vest and become exercisable on such date.

(2) Mr. Bhusri resigned from our board of directors in December 2016. Mr. Stankey was elected to our board of directors in December 2016.

(3) Messrs. Grady and Horowitz did not receive any compensation for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2016.

(4) As of January 31, 2016, 18,750 shares underlying Mr. Kourey's option were vested and 281,250 shares were unvested. The vesting commencement date for Mr. Kourey's option is October 12, 2015.

(5) Ms. Wilson early exercised her option in full on October 8, 2015. As of January 31, 2016, our right of repurchase has lapsed with respect to 19,791 of the shares and 170,209 shares remain subject to our right of repurchase. The vesting commencement date for Ms. Wilson's option is August 1, 2015.

Prior to this offering, we did not have a formal policy or plan to compensate our non-employee directors. Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to implement a formal policy pursuant to which our non-employee directors will be eligible to receive the following cash retainers and equity awards:

Position	Retainer
Board Member	$
Audit Committee Chair	
Compensation Committee Chair or Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Chair	
Audit Committee Member other than Chair	
Compensation Committee Member other than Chair or Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Member other than Chair	

Our policy will provide that, upon , each non-employee director will be granted RSUs having a fair market value of $ based on the closing trading price on the date of grant. In addition, on the date of each of our annual meeting of stockholders following the completion of this offering, each non-employee director who will continue as a non-employee director following such meeting will be granted an annual award of RSUs having a fair market value of $. The award of RSUs granted upon of this offering and upon the date of each annual meeting of stockholders will fully vest on the anniversary of the grant date or, in the case of the annual award, immediately prior to the next annual meeting of stockholders, if earlier. In addition, such awards are subject to full accelerated vesting upon the sale of our company in a change in control transaction (as defined in the policy).

Employee directors will receive no additional compensation for their service as a director.

We will reimburse all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by directors for their attendance at meetings of our board of directors or any committee thereof.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding future compensation programs. The actual amount and form of compensation and the compensation policies and practices that we adopt in the future may differ materially from currently planned programs as summarized in this discussion.

As an emerging growth company, we have opted to comply with the executive compensation disclosure rules applicable to "smaller reporting companies," as such term is defined in the rules promulgated under the Securities Act.

Our named executive officers for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2016, which consisted of our Chief Executive Officer and the two most highly-compensated executive officers (other than the Chief Executive Officer), were:

- Todd McKinnon, our Chief Executive Officer and co-founder;
- J. Frederic Kerrest, our Chief Operating Officer and co-founder; and
- William E. Losch, our Chief Financial Officer.

The compensation provided to our named executive officers for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2016 is detailed in the "Summary Compensation Table—2016" below and accompanying footnotes and narrative that follow this section.

Summary Compensation Table—2016

The following table presents information regarding the compensation awarded to, earned by, and paid to each individual who served as our named executive officers during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2016.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary ($)	Option Awards ($)(1)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ($)(2)	Total ($)
Todd McKinnon Chief Executive Officer(3)	2016	236,250(4)	1,688,700	99,513	2,024,463
J. Frederic Kerrest Chief Operating Officer(3)	2016	241,500(5)	844,350	63,867	1,149,717
William E. Losch Chief Financial Officer	2016	255,500(6)	506,610	143,945	906,055

(1) The amounts reported represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the stock options awarded to the named executive officers in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2016, calculated in accordance with ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value are set forth in the notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not necessarily correspond to the actual value recognized by the named executive officers.

(2) The amounts reported represent the aggregate quarterly performance-based cash incentives earned in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2016 based upon the achievement of certain company metrics.

(3) Mr. McKinnon and Mr. Kerrest serve on the board of directors but are not paid additional compensation for such service.

(4) Increased on August 1, 2015 from $225,000 to $247,500 per year.

(5) Increased on August 1, 2015 from $240,000 to $243,000 per year.

(6) Increased on August 1, 2015 from $235,000 to $276,000 per year.

Employment Agreements and Termination of Employment Arrangements

We have entered into offer letters with each of the named executive officers, in connection with his employment with us, which set forth the terms and conditions of employment of each individual,

including base salary and standard employee benefit plan participation. In addition, Mr. Losch's offer letter also provides for certain payments and benefits in the event of an involuntary termination of employment following a change in control of the company. In connection with this offering, we plan to adopt a new executive severance plan, the Executive Severance Plan, effective immediately prior to the time that the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, in which each of the named executive officers, including Mr. Losch, may participate, as further described below. The Executive Severance Plan will provide for certain payments and benefits in the event of a termination of employment, including an involuntary termination of employment in connection with a change in control (as defined in the Executive Severance Plan) of the company, and will replace the severance provisions in the named executive officers' offer letters, if any.

Executive Severance Plan

The Executive Severance Plan will provide that upon a termination by us for any reason other than for "cause," as defined in the Executive Severance Plan, death or disability outside of the change in control period (i.e., the period beginning 30 days prior to and ending 12 months after, a "change in control," as defined in the Executive Severance Plan), an eligible participant will be entitled to receive, subject to the execution and delivery of an effective release of claims in favor of the company, (i) a lump sum cash payment equal to months of base salary for our Chief Executive Officer and months of base salary for the other participants, and (ii) a monthly cash payment equal to our contribution toward health insurance for up to months for our Chief Executive Officer and up to months for the other participants.

The Executive Severance Plan will also provide that upon a (i) termination by us other than for cause, death or disability or (ii) a resignation for "good reason," as defined in the Executive Severance Plan, in each case within the change in control period, an eligible participant will be entitled to receive, in lieu of the payments and benefits above and subject to the execution and delivery of an effective release of claims in favor of the company, (i) a lump sum cash payment equal to months of base salary for our Chief Executive Officer and months of base salary for the other participants, (ii) a monthly cash payment equal to our contribution toward health insurance for up to months for our Chief Executive Officer and up to months for the other participants and (iii) full accelerated vesting of all outstanding and unvested equity award held by such participant; provided, that any unvested and outstanding equity awards subject to performance conditions will be deemed satisfied at the target levels specified in the applicable award agreements.

The payments and benefits provided under the Executive Severance Plan in connection with a change in control may not be eligible for a federal income tax deduction by us pursuant to Section 280G of the Code. These payments and benefits may also subject an eligible participant, including the named executive officers, to an excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code. If the payments or benefits payable in connection with a change in control would be subject to the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code, then those payments or benefits will be reduced if such reduction would result in a higher net after-tax benefit to the recipient.

Offer Letters in Place During the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2016 for Named Executive Officers

Todd McKinnon

On September 23, 2009, we entered into an offer letter with Mr. McKinnon, who currently serves as our Chief Executive Officer. The offer letter provided for Mr. McKinnon's at-will employment and sets forth his initial annual base salary and his eligibility to participate in our benefit plans generally. Mr. McKinnon is subject to our standard employment, confidential information and invention assignment agreement. Prior to the completion of this offering, we will enter into a confirmatory offer letter with Mr. McKinnon.

J. Frederic Kerrest

On September 23, 2009, we entered into an offer letter with Mr. Kerrest, who currently serves as our Chief Operating Officer. The offer letter provided for Mr. Kerrest's at-will employment and sets forth his initial annual base salary and his eligibility to participate in our benefit plans generally. Mr. Kerrest is subject to our standard employment, confidential information and invention assignment agreement. Prior to the completion of this offering, we will enter into a confirmatory offer letter with Mr. Kerrest.

William E. Losch

On May 7, 2013, we entered into an offer letter with Mr. Losch, who currently serves as our Chief Financial Officer. The offer letter provided for Mr. Losch's at-will employment and sets forth his initial annual base salary, target bonus, initial stock option grant and his eligibility to participate in our benefit plans generally. Mr. Losch's initial stock option grant covered 722,842 shares of our common stock and vests with respect to 25% of the shares subject thereto on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 1/48th of the shares subject thereto each month thereafter, subject to Mr. Losch's continued service to the company on each applicable vesting date. In the event that control of the company is transferred and Mr. Losch's employment is involuntarily terminated within 12 months following the transfer, the vesting of the then-unvested shares subject to his initial option will accelerate in full.

In the event Mr. Losch is terminated without cause (as defined in the offer letter) or resigns for good reason (as defined in the offer letter), and subject to him delivering a fully effective release of claims, he will be entitled to cash severance equal to three months of his then-current base salary, a prorated bonus and reimbursement for three months of health insurance contributions.

Mr. Losch is subject to our standard proprietary information and invention assignment agreement. Prior to the completion of this offering, we will enter into a confirmatory offer letter with Mr. Losch.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table provides information regarding outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2016.

	Option Awards[1]					
			Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options			
Name	Grant Date	Vesting Commencement Date	Exercisable(#)	Unexercisable(#)	Option Exercise Price($)	Option Expiration Date
Todd McKinnon	8/30/13	8/1/13	112,500[2]	—	1.40	8/29/23
	8/28/15	8/1/15	500,000[3]	—	7.17	8/27/25
J. Frederic Kerrest	8/30/13	8/1/13	75,000[4]	—	1.40	8/29/23
	8/27/14	8/1/14	75,000[3]	—	3.11	8/26/24
	8/28/15	8/1/15	250,000[3][5]	—	7.17	8/27/25
William E. Losch	8/30/13	6/24/13	361,420[6][7]	—	1.40	8/29/23
	8/28/15	8/1/15	150,000[3]	—	7.17	8/27/25

(1) Each stock option was granted pursuant to our 2009 Plan and unless otherwise described in the footnotes below is immediately exercisable. Unless otherwise described in the footnotes below, the shares underlying the option will vest over a four-year period, with 25% of the shares to vest upon completion of one year of service measured from the vesting commencement date, and the balance to vest in 36 successive equal monthly installments, subject to continuous service.

(2) Upon Mr. McKinnon's involuntary termination (as defined in the option agreement), the shares subject to this option shall accelerate as if Mr. McKinnon provided us with an additional 12 months of service. Further, if Mr. McKinnon is subject to an involuntary termination within 12 months after a change in control (as defined in the option agreement), the right of repurchase shall lapse for all of the then-unvested shares subject to the option.

(3) The shares underlying the option vest in 48 successive equal monthly installments beginning on the vesting commencement date, subject to continuous service.

(4) Upon Mr. Kerrest's involuntary termination (as defined in the option agreement), the shares subject to this option shall accelerate as if Mr. Kerrest provided us with an additional 12 months of service. Further, if Mr. Kerrest is subject to an involuntary termination within 12 months after a change in control (as defined in the option agreement), the right of repurchase shall lapse for all of the then-unvested shares subject to the option.

(5) This stock option was transferred to the Kerrest Family Revocable Trust on October 2, 2015.

(6) This stock option was immediately exercisable as of the grant date for the first 437,128 shares subject to the option; an additional 71,428 shares were exercisable on January 1, 2014; an additional 71,428 shares were exercisable on January 1, 2015; an additional 71,429 shares were exercisable on January 1, 2016; and an additional 71,429 shares are exercisable on January 1, 2017. Mr. Losch early exercised the option to purchase 361,422 shares, of which none are unvested as of January 31, 2016.

(7) If Mr. Losch is subject to an involuntary termination within 12 months after a change in control (as defined in the option agreement), 100% of the shares subject to the option shall immediately become vested.

Employee Benefit and Stock Plans

2017 Equity Incentive Plan

Our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2017 Plan, was adopted by our board of directors in and approved by our stockholders in and will become effective on the day before the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus is part is declared effective by the SEC. The 2017 Plan will replace the 2009 Plan as our board of directors has determined not to make additional awards under the 2009 Plan following the consummation of our initial public offering. The 2017 Plan allows us to make equity-based incentive awards to our officers, employees, directors and other key persons (including prospective employees, but conditioned on their employment, and consultants).

We have initially reserved shares of our Class A common stock for the issuance of awards under the 2017 Plan. The 2017 Plan provides that the number of shares reserved and available for issuance under the plan will automatically increase each February 1, beginning on February 1, 2018, by 5% of the outstanding number of shares of our Class A and Class B common stock on the immediately preceding January 31 or such lesser number of shares as determined by our compensation committee. This number is subject to automatic adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in our capitalization.

The shares we issue under the 2017 Plan will be authorized but unissued shares or shares that we reacquire. The shares of Class A and Class B common stock underlying any awards that are forfeited, cancelled, held back upon exercise or settlement of an award to satisfy the exercise price or tax withholding, reacquired by us prior to vesting, satisfied without the issuance of stock, expire or are otherwise terminated (other than by exercise) under the 2017 Plan and the 2009 Plan will be added back to the shares of Class A common stock available for issuance under the 2017 Plan (provided that any such shares of Class B common stock will first be converted into shares of Class A common stock).

Stock options and stock appreciation rights with respect to no more than shares of Class A common stock may be granted to any one individual in any one calendar year. The maximum number of shares that may be issued as incentive stock options may not exceed cumulatively increased on February 1, 2018 and on each February 1 thereafter by the lesser of 5% of the number of outstanding shares of Class A and Class B common stock as of the immediately preceding January 31, or shares of Class A common stock.

The 2017 Plan will be administered by our compensation committee. Our compensation committee has full power to select, from among the individuals eligible for awards, the individuals to whom awards will be granted, to make any combination of awards to participants, and to determine the

specific terms and conditions of each award, subject to the provisions of the 2017 Plan. Persons eligible to participate in the 2017 Plan will be those full or part-time officers, employees, non-employee directors and other key persons (including consultants) as selected from time to time by our compensation committee in its discretion.

The 2017 Plan permits the granting of both options to purchase Class A common stock intended to qualify as incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Code and options that do not so qualify. The option exercise price of each option will be determined by our compensation committee but may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of our Class A common stock on the date of grant. The term of each option will be fixed by our compensation committee and may not exceed ten years from the date of grant. Our compensation committee will determine at what time or times each option may be exercised.

Our compensation committee may award stock appreciation rights subject to such conditions and restrictions as it may determine. Stock appreciation rights entitle the recipient to shares of Class A common stock, or cash, equal to the value of the appreciation in our stock price over the exercise price. The exercise price may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of our Class A common stock on the date of grant. The term of each stock appreciation right will be fixed by our compensation committee and may not exceed ten years from the date of grant. Our compensation committee will determine at what time or times each stock appreciation right may be exercised.

Our compensation committee may award restricted shares of Class A common stock and restricted stock units to participants subject to such conditions and restrictions as it may determine. These conditions and restrictions may include the achievement of certain performance goals and/or continued employment with us through a specified vesting period. Our compensation committee may also grant shares of Class A common stock that are free from any restrictions under the 2017 Plan. Unrestricted stock may be granted to participants in recognition of past services or for other valid consideration and may be issued in lieu of cash compensation due to such participant.

Our compensation committee may grant performance share awards to participants that entitle the recipient to receive awards of Class A common stock upon the achievement of certain performance goals and such other conditions as our compensation committee shall determine. Our compensation committee may grant dividend equivalent rights to participants that entitle the recipient to receive credits for dividends that would be paid if the recipient had held a specified number of shares of Class A common stock.

Our compensation committee may grant cash bonuses under the 2017 Plan to participants, subject to the achievement of certain performance goals.

Our compensation committee may grant awards of restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance share awards or cash-based awards under the 2017 Plan that are intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code. Such awards will only vest or become payable upon the attainment of performance goals that are established by our compensation committee and related to one or more performance criteria. The performance criteria that could be used with respect to any such awards include: total stockholder return, earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, net income (loss) (either before or after interest, taxes, depreciation and/or amortization), changes in the market price of our Class A common stock, economic value-added, funds from operations or similar measure, sales or revenue, acquisitions or strategic transactions, operating income (loss), cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow), return on capital, assets, equity, or investment, return on sales, gross or net profit levels, productivity, expense, margins, operating efficiency, customer satisfaction, working capital, earnings (loss) per share of our Class A common stock, sales or market shares and number of customers, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or as compared to results of a peer group. From and after the time that we become subject to Section 162(m) of the Code, the maximum award that is intended to qualify as “performance-based

compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code that may be made to certain of our officers during any one calendar year period is shares of Class A common stock with respect to a share-based award and $ with respect to a cash-based award.

The 2017 Plan provides that upon the effectiveness of a sale event (as defined in the 2017 Plan), an acquirer or successor entity may assume, continue or substitute for the outstanding awards under the 2017 Plan. In such case, assumed, substituted or continued awards will be subject to "double trigger" acceleration, meaning that if the employment of a holder of such an award is terminated without cause (as defined in the 2017 Plan) within 12 months after or one month prior to the sale event, all awards held by such individual shall become fully exercisable and/or vested at such time. To the extent that awards granted under the 2017 Plan are not assumed or continued or substituted for by the successor entity, all options and stock appreciation rights that are not exercisable immediately prior to the effective time of the sale event shall become fully exercisable as of the effective time of the sale event, all other awards with time-based vesting, conditions or restrictions, shall become fully vested and nonforfeitable as of the effective time of the sale event and all awards with conditions and restrictions relating to the attainment of performance goals may become vested and nonforfeitable in the discretion of the compensation committee and, upon the effective time of the sale event, all outstanding awards granted under the 2017 Plan shall terminate. In the event of such termination, individuals holding options and stock appreciation rights will be permitted to exercise such options and stock appreciation rights (to the extent exercisable) prior to the sale event. In addition, in connection with the termination of the 2017 Plan upon a sale event, we may make or provide for a cash payment to participants holding vested and exercisable options and stock appreciation rights equal to the difference between the per share cash consideration payable to stockholders in the sale event and the exercise price of the options or stock appreciation rights.

Our board of directors may amend or discontinue the 2017 Plan and our compensation committee may amend or cancel outstanding awards for purposes of satisfying changes in law or any other lawful purpose, but no such action may adversely affect rights under an award without the holder's consent. The compensation committee is specifically authorized to exercise its discretion to reduce the exercise price of outstanding stock options or stock appreciation rights or effect the repricing of such awards through cancellation and re-grants. Certain amendments to the 2017 Plan require the approval of our stockholders.

No awards may be granted under the 2017 Plan after the date that is ten years from the effective date of the 2017 Plan. No awards under the 2017 Plan have been made prior to the date hereof.

2009 Stock Plan

Our 2009 Stock Plan, or our 2009 Plan, was originally adopted by our board of directors and approved by our stockholders in 2009, and has subsequently been amended. Under the 2009 Plan, we have reserved for issuance an aggregate of 43,168,155 shares of our Class B common stock. The number of Class B common stock reserved for issuance is subject to automatic adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in our capitalization.

The shares we issue under the 2009 Plan will be authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares. Following this offering, the shares of Class B common stock underlying any awards that are forfeited, canceled, withheld upon exercise an of option or settlement of an award to cover the exercise price or tax withholding, reacquired by us, or otherwise terminated (other than by exercise) will be added to the shares of Class A common stock available for issuance under the 2017 Plan.

Our board of directors or compensation committee is the administrator of the 2009 Plan. The administrator has full power to select, from among the individuals eligible for awards, the individuals to whom awards will be granted, and to determine the specific terms and conditions of each award, subject to the provisions of the 2009 Plan. The administrator is specifically authorized to exercise its discretion to reduce the exercise price of outstanding stock options or stock appreciation rights or

effect the repricing of such awards through cancellation and re-grants. Persons eligible to participate in the 2009 Plan are those full or part-time officers, employees, directors, consultants and other key persons (including prospective employees, but conditioned upon their employment) of the company and its subsidiaries as selected from time to time by the administrator in its discretion.

The 2009 Plan permits the granting of (1) options to purchase Class B common stock intended to qualify as incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Code and (2) options that do not so qualify. The option exercise price of each option will be determined by the administrator but may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the Class B common stock on the date of grant. The term of each option will be fixed by the administrator and may not exceed ten years from the date of grant. The administrator will determine at what time or times each option may be exercised.

The 2009 Plan also permits the granting of restricted stock to participants subject to such conditions and restrictions as the administrator may determine. These conditions and restrictions may include the achievement of certain performance goals and/or continued employment with us through a specified vesting period. The administrator may also make awards of stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, and unrestricted stock.

The 2009 Plan provides that upon the occurrence of a merger or consolidation, all outstanding stock options will either (i) be continued, assumed, or substituted for buy the acquirer or successor entity; (ii) become fully vested and exercisable and terminate at the effective time of such merger or consolidation or (iii) be cancelled in exchange for a cash payment.

No awards may be granted under the 2009 Plan after the date that is 10 years from the date the 2009 Plan was most recently amended and restated by the board of directors and approved by the stockholders. Our board of directors has determined not to make any further awards under the 2009 Plan following the completion of this offering.

2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In , our board of directors adopted, and our shareholders approved, our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the ESPP. The ESPP will become effective immediately prior to the time that the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC. The ESPP initially reserves and authorizes the issuance of up to a total of shares of our Class A common stock to participating employees. The ESPP provides that the number of shares reserved and available for issuance will automatically increase each February 1, beginning on February 1, 2018, by the lesser of (i) shares of our Class A common stock, (ii) 5% of the outstanding number of shares of our Class A and Class B common stock on the immediately preceding January 31, or (iii) such lesser number of shares of our Class A common stock as determined by the plan administrator. The share reserve is subject to automatic adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in our capitalization.

All employees who we have employed for at least 10 days and whose customary employment is for more than 20 hours a week are eligible to participate in the ESPP. Any employee who owns 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of our stock is not eligible to purchase shares of our Class A common stock under the ESPP.

We will make one or more offerings each year to our employees to purchase shares of our Class A common stock under the ESPP. The first offering will begin on the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is part and, unless otherwise determined by the administrator of the ESPP, will end on the date that is approximately months following such date. Each eligible employee as of the date of the closing of the offering will be deemed to be a participant in the ESPP at that time and must authorize payroll deductions or other contributions by completing an electronic enrollment form within 90 days after the commencement of the first offering. Subsequent offerings will typically begin on each and will continue for six-month periods, referred to as offering periods.

Each eligible employee may elect to participate in any offering by completing an electronic enrollment form at least before the applicable offering date

Each employee who is a participant in the ESPP may purchase shares of our Class A common stock by authorizing payroll deductions of up to 15% of his or her base salary during an offering period. Unless the participating employee has previously withdrawn from the offering, his or her accumulated payroll deductions will be used to purchase shares of our Class A common stock on the last business day of the applicable offering period equal to the lowest of (i) the accumulated payroll deductions divided by either a per share price equal to 85% of the fair market value of a share of our Class A common stock on the first business day or the last business day of the offering period, whichever is lower, (ii) shares of our Class A common stock, or (iii) such other lesser maximum number of shares of our Class A common stock as shall have been established by the plan administrator in advance of the offering. Under applicable tax rules, an employee may purchase no more than $25,000 worth of shares of our Class A common stock, valued at the start of the purchase period, under the ESPP in any calendar year.

The accumulated payroll deductions of any employee who is not a participant on the last day of an offering period will be refunded. An employee's rights under the ESPP terminate upon voluntary withdrawal from the plan or when the employee ceases employment with us for any reason.

The ESPP may be terminated or amended by our board of directors at any time. An amendment that increases the number of shares of our Class A common stock that are authorized under the ESPP and certain other amendments require the approval of our shareholders.

Senior Executive Incentive Bonus Plan

In , our board of directors adopted the Senior Executive Cash Incentive Bonus Plan, or the Bonus Plan. The Bonus Plan will become effective on the day before the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus is part is declared effective by the SEC. The Bonus Plan provides for cash bonus payments based upon the attainment of performance targets established by our compensation committee. The payment targets will be related to financial and operational measures or objectives with respect to our company, or the Corporate Performance Goals, as well as individual
performance objectives.

Our compensation committee may select Corporate Performance Goals from among the following: any of which may be measured in absolute terms, as compared to any incremental increase, in terms of growth, as compared to results of a peer group, against the market as a whole, compared to applicable market indices and/or measured on a pre-tax or post-tax basis.

Each executive officer who is selected to participate in the Bonus Plan will have a target bonus opportunity set for each performance period. The bonus formulas will be adopted in each performance period by the compensation committee and communicated to each executive. The Corporate Performance Goals will be measured at the end of each performance period after our financial reports have been published or such other appropriate time as the compensation committee determines. If the Corporate Performance Goals and individual performance objectives are met, payments will be made as soon as practicable following the end of each performance period. Subject to the rights contained in any agreement between the executive officer and us, an executive officer must be employed by us on the bonus payment date to be eligible to receive a bonus payment. The Bonus Plan also permits the compensation committee to approve additional bonuses to executive officers in its sole discretion.

401(k) Plan

We maintain a tax-qualified retirement plan that provides all regular U.S. employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax-advantaged basis. Under our 401(k) plan, participants may

elect to defer a portion of their compensation on a pre-tax basis and have it contributed to the plan subject to applicable annual limits under the Code. Pre-tax contributions are allocated to each participant's individual account and are then invested in selected investment alternatives according to the participants' directions. Employee elective deferrals are 100% vested at all times. As a U.S. tax-qualified retirement plan, contributions to the 401(k) plan and earnings on those contributions are not taxable to the employees until distributed from the 401(k) plan and all contributions are deductible by us when made.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

In addition to the compensation arrangements, including employment, termination of employment and change in control arrangements and indemnification arrangements, discussed, when required, in the sections titled “Management” and “Executive Compensation” and the registration rights described in the section titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights,” the following is a description of each transaction since February 1, 2013 and each currently proposed transaction in which:

- we have been or are to be a participant;
- the amount involved exceeded or exceeds $120,000; and
- any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any immediate family member of, or person sharing the household with, any of these individuals, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Equity Financings

Series D Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Financing

On August 6, 2013, we sold an aggregate of 6,833,651 shares of our Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of $4.02 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of $27.5 million, pursuant to our Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock financing. The following table summarizes purchases of our Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock by related persons:

Stockholder	Shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock	Total Purchase Price
SC US GF V Holdings, Ltd.(1)	3,416,827	$13,749,997
Andreessen Horowitz Fund I, L.P., as nominee(2)	1,439,592	5,793,206
Entities affiliated with Greylock Partners(3)	1,300,337	5,232,820
Entities affiliated with Khosla Ventures(4)	676,895	2,723,965

(1) SC US GF V Holdings, Ltd. is an affiliate of Sequoia Capital. Patrick Grady, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at Sequoia Capital.

(2) Andreessen Horowitz Fund I, L.P., as nominee, is an affiliate of Andreessen Horowitz. Ben Horowitz, a member of our board of directors, is a general partner at Andreessen Horowitz.

(3) Affiliates of Greylock Partners holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information are Greylock XIII Limited Partnership, Greylock XIII-A Limited Partnership and Greylock XIII Principals LLC. Aneel Bhusri, a former member of our board of directors, is a partner at Greylock Partners.

(4) Affiliates of Khosla Ventures holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information are Khosla Ventures IV, L.P. and Khosla Ventures IV (CF), LP.

Series E Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Financing

On May 23, 2014, we sold an aggregate of 9,484,234 shares of our Series E redeemable convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of $7.91 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of $75.0 million, pursuant to our Series E redeemable convertible preferred stock financing. The following table summarizes purchases of our Series E redeemable convertible preferred stock by related persons:

Stockholder	Shares of Series E Convertible Preferred Stock	Total Purchase Price
Entities affiliated with Sequoia Capital(1)	5,058,254	$40,000,006
AH Parallel Fund IV, L.P., as nominee(2)	1,444,953	11,426,496
Entities affiliated with Greylock Partners(3)	1,065,608	8,426,694
Entities affiliated with Khosla Ventures(4)	587,623	4,646,848

(1) Affiliates of Sequoia Capital holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information are Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund VI, L.P. and Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth VI Principals Fund, L.P. Patrick Grady, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at Sequoia Capital.

(2) AH Parallel Fund IV, L.P., as nominee, is an affiliate of Andreessen Horowitz. Ben Horowitz, a member of our board of directors, is a general partner at Andreessen Horowitz.

(3) Affiliates of Greylock Partners holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information are Greylock XIII Limited Partnership, Greylock XIII-A Limited Partnership and Greylock XIII Principals LLC. Aneel Bhusri, a former member of our board of directors, is a partner at Greylock Partners.

(4) Affiliates of Khosla Ventures holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information are Khosla Ventures IV, L.P. and Khosla Ventures IV (CF), LP.

Series F Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Financing

From July 2015 through September 2015, we sold an aggregate of 6,241,936 shares of our Series F redeemable convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of $12.02 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of $75.0 million, pursuant to our Series F redeemable convertible preferred stock financing. The following table summarizes purchases of our Series F redeemable convertible preferred stock by related persons:

Stockholder	Shares of Series F Convertible Preferred Stock	Total Purchase Price
AH Parallel Fund IV, L.P., as nominee(1)	1,862,747	$22,381,837
Entities affiliated with Sequoia Capital(2)	1,862,746	22,381,825
Entities affiliated with Greylock Partners(3)	1,226,445	14,736,350
Entities affiliated with Khosla Ventures(4)	41,614	500,013

(1) AH Parallel Fund IV, L.P., as nominee, is an affiliate of Andreessen Horowitz. Ben Horowitz, a member of our board of directors, is a general partner at Andreessen Horowitz.

(2) Affiliates of Sequoia Capital holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information are Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund VI, L.P. and Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth VI Principals Fund, L.P. Patrick Grady, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at Sequoia Capital.

(3) Affiliates of Greylock Partners holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information are Greylock XIII Limited Partnership, Greylock XIII-A Limited Partnership and Greylock XIII Principals LLC. Aneel Bhusri, a former member of our board of directors, is a partner at Greylock Partners.

(4) Affiliates of Khosla Ventures holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information are Khosla Ventures IV, L.P. and Khosla Ventures IV (CF), LP.

Investors' Rights Agreement

We are party to an amended and restated investors' rights agreement which provides, among other things, that certain holders of our capital stock, including entities affiliated with Andreessen Horowitz Fund I, L.P., Greylock XIII Limited Partnership, Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund VI, L.P. and Khosla Ventures IV, L.P., have the right to demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares of our capital stock be included on a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. See the section titled "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights" for more information regarding these registration rights.

Right of First Refusal

Pursuant to our equity compensation plans and certain agreements with our stockholders, including a right of first refusal and co-sale agreement with certain holders of our capital stock, including entities affiliated with Andreessen Horowitz Fund I, L.P., Greylock XIII Limited Partnership, Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund VI, L.P. and Khosla Ventures IV, L.P., which each hold more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock, Todd McKinnon, our co-founder and Chief Executive Officer, and J. Frederic Kerrest, our co-founder and Chief Operating Officer, we or our assignees have a right to purchase shares of our capital stock which certain stockholders propose to sell to other parties. This right will terminate upon completion of this offering. Since February 1, 2013, we have waived our right of first refusal in connection with the sale of certain shares of our capital stock, including sales by certain of our executive officers, resulting in the purchase of such shares by certain of our stockholders at prices in excess of the estimated fair value of such shares at the time of the transactions. As a result, during the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, we recorded a total of $3.2 million and $2.1 million, respectively, in stock-based compensation expense for the difference between the price paid and the estimated fair value on the date of the transaction. See the section titled "Principal Stockholders" for additional information regarding beneficial ownership of our capital stock.

Voting Agreement

We are party to a voting agreement under which certain holders of our capital stock, including entities affiliated with Andreessen Horowitz Fund I, L.P., Greylock XIII Limited Partnership, Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund VI, L.P. and Khosla Ventures IV, L.P., Todd McKinnon, our co-founder and Chief Executive Officer, and J. Frederic Kerrest, our co-founder and Chief Operating Officer, have agreed as to the manner in which they will vote their shares of our capital stock on certain matters, including with respect to the election of directors. Upon completion of this offering, the voting agreement will terminate and none of our stockholders will have any special rights regarding the election or designation of members of our board of directors.

Transactions with Workday, Inc.

In June 2012, we entered into a License Agreement with Workday, Inc. for the use of our products and services. We recognized revenue of $48,754, $109,701 and $140,087 from Workday, Inc. in fiscal years 2014, 2015 and 2016, respectively. In January 2014, we entered into a License Agreement with One Source Virtual HR, Inc., a Workday reseller, for the use of Workday's products and services. We made payments to One Source Virtual HR, Inc. of $216,474 and $195,500 in fiscal years 2015 and 2016, respectively.

Aneel Bhusri, the Chief Executive Officer of Workday, Inc., served as a member of our board of directors from May 2011 to December 2016. Michael Stankey, the Vice Chairman of Workday, Inc., joined our board of directors in December 2016, replacing Mr. Bhusri.

Other Transactions

We have granted stock options to our executive officers and certain of our directors. See the sections titled "Executive Compensation" and "Management—Non-Employee Director Compensation" for a description of these options.

We have entered into change in control arrangements with certain of our executive officers that, among other things, provide for certain severance and change in control benefits. See the section titled “Executive Compensation—Employment Agreements and Termination of Employment Arrangements” for more information regarding these agreements.

Other than as described above under this section titled “Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions,” since February 1, 2013, we have not entered into any transactions, nor are there any currently proposed transactions, between us and a related party where the amount involved exceeds, or would exceed, $120,000, and in which any related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest. We believe the terms of the transactions described above were comparable to terms we could have obtained in arm’s-length dealings with unrelated third parties.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to adopt an amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering, and which will contain provisions that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for the following:

- any breach of their duty of loyalty to our company or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- any transaction from which they derived an improper personal benefit.

Any amendment to, or repeal of, these provisions will not eliminate or reduce the effect of these provisions in respect of any act, omission or claim that occurred or arose prior to that amendment or repeal. If the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to provide for further limitations on the personal liability of directors of corporations, then the personal liability of our directors will be further limited to the greatest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

In addition, prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to adopt amended and restated bylaws which will provide that we will indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any person who is or was a party or is threatened to be made a party to any action, suit or proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she is or was one of our directors or officers or is or was serving at our request as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise. Our amended and restated bylaws are expected to provide that we may indemnify to the fullest extent permitted by law any person who is or was a party or is threatened to be made a party to any action, suit, or proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she is or was one of our employees or agents or is or was serving at our request as an employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise. Our amended and restated bylaws will also provide that we must advance expenses incurred by or on behalf of a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, subject to very limited exceptions.

Further, prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers that may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the Delaware General Corporation Law. These indemnification agreements will require us, among other things, to indemnify our directors and executive officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service. These indemnification agreements will also require us to advance all expenses incurred by the directors and executive officers in

investigating or defending any such action, suit or proceeding. We believe that these agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors and executive officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions that are expected to be included in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and in indemnification agreements that we enter into with our directors and executive officers may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors and executive officers for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and executive officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be harmed to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and executive officers as required by these indemnification provisions. At present, we are not aware of any pending litigation or proceeding involving any person who is or was one of our directors, officers, employees or other agents or is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, for which indemnification is sought, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

We have obtained insurance policies under which, subject to the limitations of the policies, coverage is provided to our directors and executive officers against loss arising from claims made by reason of breach of fiduciary duty or other wrongful acts as a director or executive officer, including claims relating to public securities matters, and to us with respect to payments that may be made by us to these directors and executive officers pursuant to our indemnification obligations or otherwise as a matter of law.

Certain of our non-employee directors may, through their relationships with their employers, be insured and/or indemnified against certain liabilities incurred in their capacity as members of our board of directors.

The underwriting agreement provides for indemnification by the underwriters of us and our officers, directors and employees for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act, or otherwise.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling our company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

Following the completion of this offering, our audit committee charter will provide that the audit committee will have the primary responsibility for reviewing and approving or disapproving "related party transactions," which are transactions between us and related persons in which the aggregate amount involved exceeds or may be expected to exceed $120,000 and in which a related person has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. For purposes of this policy, a related person will be defined as a director, executive officer, nominee for director or greater than 5% beneficial owner of our common stock, in each case since the beginning of the most recently completed year, and their immediate family members. As of the date of this prospectus, we have not adopted any formal standards, policies or procedures governing the review and approval of related party transactions, but we expect that our audit committee will do so in the future.

All of the transactions described above were entered into prior to the adoption of this policy. Accordingly, each was approved by disinterested members of our board of directors after making a determination that the transaction was executed on terms no less favorable than those that could have been obtained from an unrelated third party.

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of October 31, 2016, as adjusted to reflect the sale of Class A common stock offered by us in this offering assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, for:

- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors;
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of any class of our voting securities.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and thus it represents sole or shared voting or investment power with respect to our securities. Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, the persons and entities named in the table have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares that they beneficially owned, subject to community property laws where applicable. We have deemed shares of our common stock subject to options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2016 to be outstanding and to be beneficially owned by the person holding the option for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person but have not treated them as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

We have based percentage ownership of our common stock before this offering on 79,449,658 shares of our common stock outstanding as of October 31, 2016, which includes 59,465,439 shares of Class B common stock resulting from the automatic conversion and reclassification of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering, as if this conversion and reclassification had occurred as of October 31, 2016. Percentage ownership of our common stock after this offering assumes our sale of shares of Class A common stock in this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o Okta, Inc., 301 Brannan Street, 1st Floor, San Francisco, California 94107.

	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering		Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering		Percent of Total Voting Power After the Offering
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	
5% Stockholders:					
Entities affiliated with Sequoia[1]	17,277,116	21.7%			
Entities affiliated with Andreessen Horowitz[2]	15,993,286	20.1%			
Entities affiliated with Greylock[3]	13,750,542	17.3%			
Entities affiliated with Khosla[4]	6,593,994	8.3%			
Named Executive Officers and Directors:					
Todd McKinnon[5]	8,614,021	10.5%			
J. Frederic Kerrest[6]	5,151,520	6.4%			
William E. Losch[7]	1,222,842	1.5%			
Patrick Grady[8]	17,277,116	21.7%			
Ben Horowitz[9]	15,993,286	20.1%			
Michael Kourey[10]	300,000	*			
Michael Stankey[11]	—	*			
Michelle Wilson	190,000	*			
All directors and executive officers as a group (10 persons)[12]	50,798,785	58.6%			

* Represents less than one percent (1%).

(1) Consists of (i) 10,356,116 shares of Class B common stock held of record by SC US GF V Holdings, Ltd., (ii) 6,590,868 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund VI, L.P., and (iii) 330,132 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth VI Principals Fund, L.P. SC US (TTGP), Ltd. is the general partner of SC U.S. Growth VI Management, L.P., which is the general partner of each of Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund VI, L.P. and Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth VI Principals Fund, L.P. Each of SC US (TTGP), Ltd. and SC U.S. Growth VI Management, L.P. may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by each of Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund VI, L.P. and Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth VI Principals Fund, L.P. Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund V, L.P. and Sequoia Capital USGF Principals Fund V, L.P. together own 100% of the outstanding shares held by SC US GF V Holdings, Ltd. SC US (TTGP), Ltd. is the general partner of SCGF V Management, L.P., which is the general partner of each of Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund V, L.P. and Sequoia Capital USGF Principals Fund V, L.P. Each of SC US (TTGP), Ltd., SCGF V Management, L.P., Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund V, L.P. may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by SC US GF V Holdings, Ltd. The address for each of these entities is 2800 Sand Hill Road, Ste. 101, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

(2) Consists of (i) 3,307,700 shares of Class B common stock held of record by AH Parallel Fund IV, L.P. for itself and as nominee for AH Parallel Fund IV-A, L.P., AH Parallel Fund IV-B, L.P., and AH Parallel Fund IV-Q, L.P. (collectively, the “AH Parallel Fund IV Entities”) and (ii) 12,685,586 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Andreessen Horowitz Fund I, L.P., as nominee for Andreessen Horowitz Fund I, L.P., Andreessen Horowitz Fund I-A, L.P., and Andreessen Horowitz Fund I-B, L.P. (collectively, the “AH Fund I Entities”). AH Equity Partners IV (Parallel), L.L.C. (“AH EP IV Parallel”) is the general partner of the AH Parallel Fund IV Entities. The managing members of AH EP IV Parallel are Marc Andreessen and Ben Horowitz. AH EP IV Parallel has sole voting and dispositive power with regard to the shares held by the AH Parallel Fund IV Entities. AH Equity Partners I, L.L.C. (“AH EP I”) is the general partner of the AH Fund I Entities. The managing members of AH EP I are Marc Andreessen and Ben Horowitz. AH EP I has sole voting and dispositive power with regard to the shares held by the AH Fund I Entities. The address for each of these entities is 2865 Sand Hill Road, Suite 101, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

(3) Consists of (i) 12,255,309 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Greylock XIII Limited Partnership, (ii) 391,891 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Greylock XIII Principals LLC and (iii) 1,103,342 shares of Class B common stock of record by Greylock XIII-A Limited Partnership. Greylock VIII GP LLC (“Greylock XIII GP”) is the General Partner of Greylock XIII Limited Partnership (“Greylock XIII”) and Greylock XIII-A Limited Partnership (“Greylock XIII-A”). Greylock Management Corporation (“Greylock Management”) is the sole member of Greylock XIII Principals LLC (“Greylock XIII Principals”). Greylock XIII GP may be deemed to have voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Greylock XIII and Greylock XIII-A. Greylock Management may be deemed to have voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Greylock XIII Principals. William W. Helman, Aneel Bhusri, Donald A. Sullivan and David Sze are Senior Managing Members of Greylock XIII GP and the directors of Greylock Management (collectively, the “Managers”). The address for each of these entities is 2550 Sand Hill Road, Suite 200, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

(4) Consists of (i) 396,235 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Khosla Ventures IV (CF), LP and (ii) 6,197,759 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Khosla Ventures IV, LP. (collectively, the “Khosla Entities”). Khosla Ventures Associates IV, LLC (“KVA IV”) is the general partner of the Khosla Entities. VK Services, LLC (“VK Services”) is the sole manager of KVA IV. Vinod Khosla is the managing member of VK Services. Each of KVA IV, VK Services, and Vinod Khosla may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Khosla Entities. The address for each of these entities is 2128 Sand Hill Road, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

(5) Consists of (i) 5,868,133 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Todd Roland McKinnon and Roxanne Veronica Stachon, Trustees of the McKinnon Stachon Family Trust dated June 16, 2006, (ii) 133,388 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Todd Roland McKinnon, Trustee of the McKinnon 2014 GRAT dated March 25, 2014 and (iii) 2,612,500 shares of Class B common stock subject to outstanding options that are exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2016. Todd Roland McKinnon and Roxanne Veronica Stachon share voting and dispositive power over the McKinnon Stachon Family Trust. Todd Roland McKinnon holds sole voting and dispositive power over the McKinnon 2014 GRAT dated March 25, 2014.

(6) Consists of (i) 3,274,189 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Jacques Frederic Kerrest and Sara Livingston Johnson, as Trustees of the Kerrest Family Revocable Trust, (ii) 196,885 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Jacques Frederic Kerrest, as Trustee of the Kerrest 2013 GRAT, (iii) 210,335 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Jacques Frederic Kerrest, as Trustee of the Kerrest 2015 GRAT, (iv) 70,111 shares of Class B common stock held of record by Jacques Frederic Kerrest, as Trustee of the Kerrest/Johnson 2015 GRAT and (v) 1,400,000 shares of Class B common stock subject to outstanding options that are exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2016, of which 350,000 shares are held by Jacques Frederic Kerrest and Sara Livingston Johnson, as Trustees of the Kerrest Family Revocable Trust and 1,050,000 shares are held by J. Frederic Kerrest. Jacques Frederic Kerrest and Sara Livingston Johnson share voting and dispositive power over the Kerrest Family Revocable Trust, the Kerrest 2013 GRAT, the Kerrest 2015 GRAT and the Kerrest/Johnson 2015 GRAT.

(7) Consists of (i) 361,422 shares of Class B common stock held of record by William E. and Susanne E. Losch, TTEE of the Losch 2006 Trust and (ii) 861,420 shares of Class B common stock subject to outstanding options that are exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2016.

(8) Consists of shares held by the entities affiliated with Sequoia identified in footnote 1.
(9) Consists of shares held by the entities affiliated with Andreessen Horowitz identified in footnote 2.
(10) Consists of 300,000 shares of Class B common stock subject to outstanding options that are exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2016.
(11) Mr. Stankey was appointed as a director in December 2016.
(12) Consists of (i) 43,574,865 shares of Class B common stock beneficially owned by our current directors and executive officers and (ii) 7,223,920 shares of common stock subject to outstanding options that are exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2016.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

General

The following description summarizes the most important terms of our capital stock, as they are expected to be in effect upon the completion of this offering. We expect to adopt an amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws in connection with this offering, and this description summarizes the provisions that are expected to be included in such documents. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description of the matters set forth in this section titled "Description of Capital Stock," you should refer to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and our amended and restated investor rights' agreement, which are or will be included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law. Immediately following the completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of shares of Class A common stock, $0.0001 par value per share, shares of Class B common stock, $0.0001 par value per share, and shares of undesignated preferred stock, $0.0001 par value per share.

Assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock into shares of our Class B common stock, which will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering, as of October 31, 2016, there were no outstanding shares of Class A common stock and 79,449,658 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding, held by 328 stockholders of record, and no shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding. Our board of directors is authorized, without stockholder approval except as required by the listing standards of the NASDAQ to issue additional shares of our capital stock.

Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock

Upon the completion of this offering, we will have authorized a class of Class A common stock and a class of Class B common stock. All outstanding shares of our existing common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock will be reclassified into shares of our new Class B common stock. In addition, any options to purchase shares of our capital stock outstanding prior to the completion of this offering will become eligible to be settled in or exercisable for shares of our new Class B common stock.

Dividend Rights

Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of funds legally available if our board of directors, in its discretion, determines to issue dividends and then only at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine.

Voting Rights

Holders of our Class A common stock are entitled to one vote for each share, and holders of our Class B common stock are entitled to 10 votes per share, on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. The holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock will generally vote together as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, unless otherwise required by Delaware law or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Delaware law could require either holders of our Class A common stock or Class B common stock to vote separately as a single class in the following circumstances:

- if we were to seek to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to increase or decrease the par value of a class of our capital stock, then that class would be required to vote separately to approve the proposed amendment; and

- if we were to seek to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation in a manner that alters or changes the powers, preferences or special rights of a class of our capital stock in a manner that affected its holders adversely, then that class would be required to vote separately to approve the proposed amendment.

We do not expect to provide for cumulative voting for the election of directors in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will establish a classified board of directors that is divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only the directors in one class will be subject to election by a plurality of the votes cast at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the directors in the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, and is not subject to conversion, redemption or sinking fund provisions.

Right to Receive Liquidation Distributions

If we become subject to a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders would be distributable ratably among the holders of our common stock and any participating preferred stock outstanding at that time, subject to prior satisfaction of all outstanding debt and liabilities and the preferential rights of and the payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Fully Paid and Non-Assessable

All of the outstanding shares of our Class B common stock are, and the shares of our Class A common stock to be issued pursuant to this offering will be, fully paid and non-assessable.

Preferred Stock

Following this offering, our board of directors will be authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by Delaware law, to issue preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each series and to fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each series and any of its qualifications, limitations or restrictions, in each case without further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors can also increase or decrease the number of shares of any series of preferred stock, but not below the number of shares of that series then outstanding, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of our company and might adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock. We have no current plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Options

As of October 31, 2016, we had outstanding options to purchase an aggregate of 32,159,524 shares of our Class B common stock, with a weighted-average exercise price of $5.83, pursuant to our 2009 Plan, which was adopted in October 2009 and last amended in December 2016.

Registration Rights

After the completion of this offering, certain holders of our Class B common stock will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act. These registration

rights are contained in our Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, or the IRA, dated as of July 31, 2015. We, along with certain holders of our redeemable convertible preferred stock are parties to the IRA. The registration rights set forth in the IRA will expire five years following the completion of this offering, or, with respect to any particular stockholder, when such stockholder is able to sell all of its shares pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act during any 90-day period. We will pay the registration expenses (other than underwriting discounts and selling commissions) of the holders of the shares registered pursuant to the registrations described below, including the reasonable fees of one counsel for the selling holders. In an underwritten offering, the underwriters have the right, subject to specified conditions, to limit the number of shares such holders may include. In connection with this offering, each stockholder that has registration rights agreed not to sell or otherwise dispose of any securities without the prior written consent of the underwriters for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to certain terms and conditions. See the section titled "Underwriting" for more information regarding such restrictions.

Demand Registration Rights

After the completion of this offering, the holders of approximately 59,494,497 shares of our Class B common stock will be entitled to certain demand registration rights. We are obligated to effect only two such registrations. If we determine that it would be seriously detrimental to our stockholders to effect such a demand registration, we have the right to defer such registration, not more than once in any 12-month period, for a period of up to 90 days. Additionally, we will not be required to effect a demand registration during the period beginning with 60 days prior to our good faith estimate of the date of the filing of, and ending up to 180 days following the effectiveness of, a registration statement relating to the public offering of our common stock.

Piggyback Registration Rights

After the completion of this offering, if we propose to register the offer and sale of our common stock under the Securities Act, in connection with the public offering of such common stock the holders of up to approximately 59,494,497 shares of our Class B common stock will be entitled to certain "piggyback" registration rights allowing the holders to include their shares in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations. As a result, whenever we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act, other than with respect to (1) a registration related to a company stock plan, (2) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the public offering of our common stock or (3) a registration in which the only common stock being registered is common stock issuable upon the conversion of debt securities that are also being registered, the holders of these shares are entitled to notice of the registration and have the right, subject to certain limitations, to include their shares in the registration.

S-3 Registration Rights

After the completion of this offering, the holders of up to approximately 59,494,497 shares of our Class B common stock may make a written request that we register the offer and sale of their shares on a registration statement on Form S-3 if we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3 so long as the request covers at least that number of shares with an anticipated offering price, net of underwriting discounts and commissions, of at least $10.0 million. These stockholders may make an unlimited number of requests for registration on Form S-3; however, we will not be required to effect a registration on Form S-3 if we have effected two such registrations within the 12 month period preceding the date of the request. Additionally, if we determine that it would be seriously detrimental to our stockholders to effect such a registration, we have the right to defer such registration, not more than once in any 12-month period, for a period of up to 90 days.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

The provisions of Delaware law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which are summarized below, may have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another person from acquiring control of our company. They are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging a proposal to acquire us because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Delaware Law

We are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A "business combination" includes mergers, asset sales or other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the stockholder. An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years did own, 15% or more of the corporation's outstanding voting stock. These provisions may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in our control.

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaw Provisions

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws will include a number of provisions that could deter hostile takeovers or delay or prevent changes in control of our board of directors or management team, including the following:

- *Dual Class Stock*. As described above in the subsection titled "—Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock—Voting Rights," our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide for a dual class common stock structure, which will provide our founders, current investors, executives and employees with significant influence over all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of our company of its assets.
- *Board of Directors Vacancies*. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will authorize only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships, including newly created seats. In addition, the number of directors constituting our board of directors will be permitted to be set only by a resolution adopted by a majority vote of our entire board of directors. These provisions would prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board of directors and then gaining control of our board of directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees. This will make it more difficult to change the composition of our board of directors and promote continuity of management.
- *Classified Board*. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that our board of directors is classified into three classes of directors. A third party may be discouraged from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us as it is more difficult and time consuming for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors on a classified board of directors. See the section titled "Management—Board of Directors."
- *Stockholder Action; Special Meeting of Stockholders*. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our stockholders may not take action by written consent, but

may only take action at annual or special meetings of our stockholders. As a result, a holder controlling a majority of our capital stock would not be able to amend our amended and restated bylaws or remove directors without holding a meeting of our stockholders called in accordance with our amended and restated bylaws. Our amended and restated bylaws will further provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority of our board of directors, the Chairperson of our board of directors or our Chief Executive Officer, thus prohibiting a stockholder from calling a special meeting. These provisions might delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders controlling a majority of our capital stock to take any action, including the removal of directors.

- *Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations*. Our amended and restated bylaws will provide advance notice procedures for stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders. Our amended and restated bylaws will also specify certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder's notice. These provisions might preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders if the proper procedures are not followed. We expect that these provisions may also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.
- *No Cumulative Voting*. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that stockholders are not entitled to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will not provide for cumulative voting.
- *Directors Removed Only for Cause*. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that stockholders may remove directors only for cause.
- *Amendment of Charter Provisions*. Any amendment of the above provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation would require approval by holders of at least two-thirds of our then outstanding common stock.
- *Issuance of Undesignated Preferred Stock*. Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to shares of undesignated preferred stock with rights and preferences, including voting rights, designated from time to time by our board of directors. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock would enable our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or other means.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

Upon the completion of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our Class A common stock and Class B common stock will be . The transfer agent's address is .

Listing

We intend to apply for the listing of our Class A common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "OKTA."

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and we cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of shares of our common stock or the availability of shares of our common stock for sale will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Future sales of our Class A common stock in the public market, or the availability of such shares for sale in the public market, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, sales of our Class A common stock in the public market after such restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price at such time and our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Following the completion of this offering, based on the number of shares of our capital stock outstanding as of October 31, 2016, we will have a total of shares of our Class A common stock and 79,449,658 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding, assuming the automatic conversion and reclassification of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock into 59,465,439 shares of our Class B common stock and the issuance of shares of our Class B common stock upon the assumed exercise of warrants immediately prior to the completion of this offering. Of these outstanding shares, all of the shares of Class A common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares purchased in this offering by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, would only be able to be sold in compliance with the Rule 144 limitations described below.

The remaining outstanding shares of our Class B common stock will be deemed “restricted securities” as defined in Rule 144. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below. In addition, all of our executive officers, directors and holders of substantially all of our common stock and securities convertible into or exchangeable for our Class B common stock have entered into market standoff agreements with us or lock-up agreements with the underwriters under which they have agreed, subject to specific exceptions, not to sell any of our stock for at least 180 days following the date of this prospectus. As a result of these agreements and the provisions of our investor rights’ agreement described above under the section titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights,” subject to the provisions of Rule 144 or Rule 701, based on an assumed offering date of , shares will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

- beginning on the date of this prospectus, the shares of Class A common stock sold in this offering will be immediately available for sale in the public market;
- beginning 181 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to extension as described in the section titled “Underwriting” below, additional shares of Class B common stock will become eligible for sale in the public market, of which shares will be held by affiliates and subject to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below; and
- the remainder of the shares of Class B common stock will be eligible for sale in the public market from time to time thereafter, subject in some cases to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below.

Lock-Up Agreements

We, our executive officers, directors and holders of substantially all of our Class B common stock and securities convertible into or exchangeable for our Class B common stock, have agreed or will agree that, subject to certain exceptions, for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, we and they will not, without the prior written consent of Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan

Securities LLC, dispose of or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our capital stock. Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, in their discretion, may release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time. This agreement is further described as set forth in the section titled “Underwriting.”

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, a person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, is entitled to sell those shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, then that person would be entitled to sell those shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144.

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are entitled to sell upon expiration of the lock-up agreements described above, within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our Class A common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our Class A common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to that sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

Rule 701

Rule 701 generally allows a stockholder who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company during the immediately preceding 90 days to sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates of our company to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares, however, are required by that rule to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling those shares pursuant to Rule 701.

Registration Rights

Pursuant to our amended and restated investors’ rights agreement, the holders of up to 59,494,497 shares of our Class B common stock (including shares issuable upon the conversion of our outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering and upon the exercise of a warrant held by Silicon Valley Bank), or their transferees, will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of the offer and sale of those shares under the Securities Act. See the section titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights” for a description of these registration rights. If the offer and sale of these shares is registered, the shares will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, and a large number of shares may be sold into the public market.

Registration Statement on Form S-8

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all of the shares of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock issued or reserved for issuance under our 2009 Plan and our 2017 Plan. We expect to file this registration statement as promptly as possible after the completion of this offering. Shares covered by this registration statement will be eligible for sale in the public market, subject to the Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates, vesting restrictions and any applicable lock-up agreements and market standoff agreements. As of October 31, 2016, options to purchase a total of 32,159,524 shares of our Class B common stock pursuant to our 2009 Plan were outstanding, of which options to purchase 31,904,998 shares were exercisable, and no options were outstanding or exercisable under our 2017 Plan.

CERTAIN MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following is a general discussion of certain material U.S. federal income and estate tax considerations relating to ownership and disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder. For purposes of this discussion, the term "non-U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is not, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision of the United States;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, if a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons (as defined in the Code) have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or if the trust has a valid election in effect to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations.

A modified definition of "non-U.S. holder" applies for U.S. federal estate tax purposes (as discussed below).

This discussion is based on current provisions of the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. Any change could alter the tax consequences to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. In addition, the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, could challenge one or more of the tax consequences described in this prospectus.

We assume in this discussion that each non-U.S. holder holds shares of our common stock as a capital asset (generally, property held for investment) within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances nor does it address any aspects of state, local or non-U.S. taxes, alternative minimum tax, or U.S. federal taxes other than income and estate taxes. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address any special tax rules that may apply to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- pension plans;
- controlled foreign corporations;
- passive foreign investment companies;
- owners that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment;
- certain U.S. expatriates;
- persons who have elected to mark securities to market;
- persons subject to the unearned income Medicare contribution tax; or
- persons that acquire our common stock as compensation for services.

In addition, this discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships (including any entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) or other entities that are transparent for U.S. federal income tax purposes or persons who hold their common stock through such entities. In the case of a holder that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the tax treatment of a person treated as a partner in such partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes generally will depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partner and the partnership. A person treated as a partner in a partnership or who holds their stock through another transparent entity should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock through a partnership or other transparent entity, as applicable.

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of acquiring, holding and disposing of our common stock.

Distributions on our Common Stock

We do not currently expect to pay dividends. See the section titled “Dividend Policy” above in this prospectus. However, in the event that we do pay distributions of cash or property on our common stock, those distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder’s investment, up to such holder’s tax basis in our common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading “Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock.”

Subject also to the discussions below under the headings “Information Reporting and Backup Withholding Tax” and “Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act,” dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence. If we are unable to determine, at a time reasonably close to the date of payment of a distribution on our common stock, what portion, if any, of the distribution will constitute a dividend, then we may withhold U.S. federal income tax on the basis of assuming that the full amount of the distribution will be a dividend. If we or another withholding agent apply over-withholding, a non-U.S. holder may be entitled to a refund or credit of any excess tax withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim with the IRS.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States, and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder within the United States, are generally exempt from the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements. To obtain this exemption, a non-U.S. holder must generally provide us with a properly executed original IRS Form W-8ECI properly certifying such exemption. However, such U.S. effectively connected income, net of specified deductions and credits, will be taxed at the same graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons (as defined in the Code). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional “branch profits tax” at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence.

A non-U.S. holder of our common stock who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or applicable successor form) and satisfy

applicable certification and other requirements. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty.

A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim with the IRS.

Any documentation provided to an applicable withholding agent may need to be updated in certain circumstances. The certification requirements described above also may require a non-U.S. holder to provide its U.S. taxpayer identification number.

Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock

Subject to the discussions below under the headings “Information Reporting and Backup Withholding Tax” and “Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act,” a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on gain recognized on a sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder’s conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States; in these cases, the non-U.S. holder will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates and in the manner applicable to U.S. persons, and, if the non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, an additional branch profits tax at a rate of 30%, or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, may also apply;
- the non-U.S. holder is an individual present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the amount by which the non-U.S. holder’s capital gains allocable to U.S. sources exceed capital losses allocable to U.S. sources during the taxable year of the disposition (without taking into account any capital loss carryovers); or
- we are or were a “U.S. real property holding corporation” during a certain look-back period, unless our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and the non-U.S. holder held no more than five percent of our outstanding common stock, directly or indirectly, during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the non-U.S. holder held our common stock. Generally, a corporation is a “U.S. real property holding corporation” if the fair market value of its “U.S. real property interests” equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Although there can be no assurance, we believe that we have not been and are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming, a “U.S. real property holding corporation” for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding Tax

We (or the applicable paying agent) must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the gross amount of the distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. Non-U.S. holders may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a U.S. person (as defined in the Code) in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate with respect to dividends on our common stock. Generally, a holder will comply with such procedures if it provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a non-U.S. holder, or otherwise establishes an exemption.

Information reporting and backup withholding generally will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or

foreign, unless the holder certifies its status as a non-U.S. holder and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a foreign broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them.

Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement. Any documentation provided to an applicable withholding agent may need to be updated in certain circumstances.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder may be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is timely filed with the IRS.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Legislation commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act and associated guidance, or collectively, FATCA, will generally impose a 30% withholding tax on any "withholdable payment" (as defined below) to a "foreign financial institution," unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which would include certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners) or another applicable exception applies or such institution is compliant with applicable foreign law enacted in connection with an applicable intergovernmental agreement between the United States and a foreign jurisdiction. FATCA will also generally impose a 30% withholding tax on any "withholdable payment" (as defined below) to a foreign entity that is not a financial institution, unless such entity provides the withholding agent with a certification identifying the substantial U.S. owners of the entity (which generally includes any U.S. person who directly or indirectly owns more than 10% of the entity), if any, or another applicable exception applies or such entity is compliant with applicable foreign law enacted in connection with an applicable intergovernmental agreement between the United States and a foreign jurisdiction. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

"Withholdable payments" generally include dividends on our common stock, and beginning on January 1, 2019, will also include the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock. The FATCA withholding tax will apply regardless of whether a payment would otherwise be exempt from or not subject to U.S. nonresident withholding tax (e.g., as capital gain).

Federal Estate Tax

Common stock owned or treated as owned by an individual who is a non-U.S. holder (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will be included in the individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes and, therefore, may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax, unless an applicable estate tax or other treaty provides otherwise.

The preceding discussion of material U.S. federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the particular U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed changes in applicable laws.

UNDERWRITING

We and the underwriters named below will enter into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter will severally agree to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC are the representatives of the underwriters.

Underwriters	Number of Shares
Goldman, Sachs & Co.	
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	
Allen & Company LLC	
Pacific Crest Securities, a division of KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc.	
Canaccord Genuity Inc.	
JMP Securities LLC	
Total	

The underwriters will be committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

The underwriters will have an option to buy up to an additional shares from us. They may exercise that option for 30 days. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by us. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per Share	$	$
Total	$	$

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to $ per share from the initial public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

We and our officers, directors, and holders of substantially all of our Class B common stock have agreed or will agree with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of such agreement continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of the representatives. The representatives in their discretion may release any of the securities subject to such agreements at any time. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for the shares. The initial public offering price will be negotiated among the representatives and us. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the shares, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be our historical performance, estimates of our business potential and earnings prospects, an assessment of our management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

We intend to apply to list our Class A common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "OKTA".

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of Class A common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that have not been covered by subsequent purchases. A "covered short position" is a short position that is not greater than the amount of additional shares for which the underwriters' option described above may be exercised. The underwriters may cover any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to cover the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option described above. "Naked" short sales are any short sales that create a short position greater than the amount of additional shares for which the option described above may be exercised. The underwriters must cover any such naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of our Class A common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of Class A common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of our Class A common stock. As a result, the price of our Class A common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. These transactions may be effected on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State), each underwriter has represented and agreed that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the Relevant Implementation Date) it has not made and will not make an offer of shares to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of shares to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

(a) to legal entities which are authorised or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorised or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;

(b) to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts;

(c) to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or

(d) in any other circumstances which do not require the publication by the Issuer of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer of shares to the public" in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the shares, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

Hong Kong

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

(a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer or the Guarantor; and

(b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom. The shares may not be offered or sold by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 by a relevant person which is: (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor) the sole business of which is to hold investments

and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor, shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA; (2) where no consideration is given for the transfer; or (3) by operation of law.

Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law) and each underwriter has agreed that it will not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of shares offered. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain FINRA-related expenses incurred by them in connection with the offering in an amount not to exceed $ as set forth in the underwriting agreement.

We estimate that our share of the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately $ million.

We will agree to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to us and to persons and entities with relationships with us, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively traded securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of ours (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with us. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

LEGAL MATTERS

Goodwin Procter LLP, Menlo Park, California, which has acted as our counsel in connection with this offering, will pass upon the validity of the shares of Class A common stock being offered by this prospectus. The underwriters have been represented by Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation, Palo Alto, California.

EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements at January 31, 2015 and 2016, and for each of the two years in the period ended January 31, 2016, as set forth in their report. We've included our financial statements in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. You may obtain copies of this information by mail from the Public Reference Section of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference rooms by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is www.sec.gov.

As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance with this law, will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the SEC's public reference facilities and the website of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at www.okta.com. Upon completion of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

OKTA, INC.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of Okta, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Okta, Inc. as of January 31, 2015 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended January 31, 2016. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Okta, Inc. at January 31, 2015 and 2016, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended January 31, 2016, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Francisco, California
December 20, 2016

OKTA, INC.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in thousands, except per share data)

	As of January 31,		As of October 31, 2016	Pro Forma as of October 31, 2016
	2015	2016		
			(unaudited)	
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 18,197	$ 54,408	$ 20,134	
Restricted cash, current	—	—	1,039	
Short-term investments	41,845	33,537	21,999	
Accounts receivable, net of allowances of $117, $861 and $961	13,085	23,009	26,515	
Deferred commissions	6,093	10,144	11,220	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	3,316	4,570	6,075	
Total current assets	82,536	125,668	86,982	
Property and equipment, net	1,492	5,249	8,985	
Deferred commissions, noncurrent	4,792	7,798	8,003	
Restricted cash	3,461	3,673	4,395	
Intangible assets, net	2,093	4,053	7,235	
Goodwill	2,630	2,630	2,630	
Other assets	46	692	2,547	
Total assets	97,050	149,763	120,777	
Liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	4,228	5,874	10,020	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	3,240	5,557	4,565	$ 4,283
Accrued compensation	4,521	7,891	6,623	
Deferred revenue	38,497	67,818	93,103	
Total current liabilities	50,486	87,140	114,311	
Deferred revenue, noncurrent	8,912	11,707	6,715	
Other liabilities	320	4,024	3,603	
Total liabilities	59,718	102,871	124,629	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)				
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, $0.0001 par value; 53,576, 59,495 and 59,495 shares authorized as of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 (unaudited), respectively; 53,224, 59,465, 59,465 and no shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 (unaudited), actual and pro forma (unaudited), respectively; liquidation preference of $155,373, $230,373 and $230,373 as of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 (unaudited), respectively	154,530	227,954	227,954	—
Stockholders' deficit:				
Common stock, $0.0001 par value; 97,500, 107,790 and 120,000 shares authorized as of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 (unaudited), respectively; 18,042, 19,325, 19,984 and 79,450 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 (unaudited), actual and pro forma (unaudited), respectively	2	2	2	8
Additional paid-in capital	10,908	23,393	38,064	266,294
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(10)	(57)	(187)	(187)
Accumulated deficit	(128,098)	(204,400)	(269,685)	(269,685)
Total stockholders' deficit	(117,198)	(181,062)	(231,806)	$ (3,570)
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	$ 97,050	$ 149,763	$ 120,777	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

OKTA, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(in thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
			(unaudited)	
Revenue				
Subscription	$ 38,138	$ 76,443	$ 52,802	$ 99,125
Professional services and other	2,872	9,464	5,967	12,381
Total revenue	41,010	85,907	58,769	111,506
Cost of revenue				
Subscription	9,818	20,684	14,735	24,523
Professional services and other	8,912	15,340	11,015	15,739
Total cost of revenue	18,730	36,024	25,750	40,262
Gross profit	22,280	49,883	33,019	71,244
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	18,370	28,761	19,879	28,127
Sales and marketing	49,096	77,915	53,693	87,264
General and administrative	13,596	19,195	14,150	21,009
Total operating expenses	81,062	125,871	87,722	136,400
Operating loss	(58,782)	(75,988)	(54,703)	(65,156)
Other income (expense), net	(199)	(19)	(14)	138
Loss before income taxes	(58,981)	(76,007)	(54,717)	(65,018)
Provision for income taxes	130	295	157	267
Net loss	$(59,111)	$ (76,302)	$ (54,874)	$ (65,285)
Net loss per share:				
Basic and diluted	$ (3.67)	$ (4.28)	$ (3.11)	$ (3.46)
Weighted-average shares outstanding used in calculating net loss per share:				
Basic and diluted	16,097	17,817	17,638	18,850
Pro forma net loss per share:				
Basic and diluted (unaudited)		$ (0.99)		$ (0.83)
Pro forma weighted-average shares outstanding used in calculating pro forma net loss per share:				
Basic and diluted (unaudited)		77,282		78,315

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

OKTA, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

(in thousands)

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
			(unaudited)	
Net loss	$(59,111)	$(76,302)	$(54,874)	$ (65,285)
Net change in unrealized gain (loss) on investments*	(4)	(5)	22	14
Foreign currency translation adjustments*	(7)	(42)	(99)	(144)
Other comprehensive loss	(11)	(47)	(77)	(130)
Comprehensive loss	$(59,122)	$(76,349)	$(54,951)	$ (65,415)

* Tax effect was not material

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

OKTA, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

(dollars in thousands)

	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balances as of January 31, 2014	43,739,269	$ 80,030	15,681,041	$ 2	$ 2,330	$ 1	$ (68,987)	$ (66,654)
Issuance of Series E redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of $500	9,484,234	74,500	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	—	—	2,436,221	—	693	—	—	693
Repurchases of unvested common stock	—	—	(115,112)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock pursuant to charitable donation	—	—	40,238	—	158	—	—	158
Issuance of common stock warrant pursuant to financing arrangement	—	—	—	—	331	—	—	331
Vesting of early exercised stock options	—	—	—	—	673	—	—	673
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	6,699	—	—	6,699
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	24	—	—	24
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	(11)	—	(11)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(59,111)	(59,111)
Balances as of January 31, 2015	53,223,503	154,530	18,042,388	2	10,908	(10)	(128,098)	(117,198)
Issuance of Series F redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of $1,576	6,241,936	73,424	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	—	—	1,291,099	—	1,194	—	—	1,194
Repurchases of unvested common stock	—	—	(25,846)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock pursuant to charitable donation	—	—	17,433	—	132	—	—	132
Vesting of early exercised stock options	—	—	—	—	1,014	—	—	1,014
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	10,076	—	—	10,076
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	69	—	—	69
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	(47)	—	(47)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(76,302)	(76,302)
Balances as of January 31, 2016	59,465,439	227,954	19,325,074	2	23,393	(57)	(204,400)	(181,062)
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options (unaudited)	—	—	669,947	—	1,309	—	—	1,309
Repurchases of unvested common stock (unaudited)	—	—	(24,737)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock pursuant to charitable donation (unaudited)	—	—	13,935	—	129	—	—	129
Vesting of early exercised stock options (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	997	—	—	997
Share-based compensation (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	12,236	—	—	12,236
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other comprehensive loss (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	(130)	—	(130)
Net loss (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(65,285)	(65,285)
Balances as of October 31, 2016 (unaudited)	59,465,439	$ 227,954	19,984,219	$ 2	$ 38,064	$ (187)	$ (269,685)	$ (231,806)

OKTA, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(in thousands)

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
			(unaudited)	
Operating activities:				
Net loss	$ (59,111)	$ (76,302)	$ (54,874)	$ (65,285)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	1,923	2,889	1,917	3,177
Share-based compensation	6,580	9,832	7,146	11,869
Amortization of deferred commissions	2,792	8,438	5,917	9,926
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation	(24)	(69)	—	—
Other	344	1,003	484	302
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable	(7,228)	(10,668)	(5,603)	(3,606)
Deferred commissions	(8,383)	(15,952)	(8,533)	(11,207)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(1,984)	(841)	(4,319)	(1,517)
Other assets	66	(215)	(214)	(795)
Accounts payable	2,781	962	(56)	3,316
Accrued compensation	1,553	3,340	500	(1,268)
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	856	3,929	2,910	(604)
Deferred revenue	27,086	32,118	22,150	20,293
Net cash used in operating activities	(32,749)	(41,536)	(32,575)	(35,399)
Investing activities:				
Purchases of property and equipment	(1,182)	(4,093)	(2,408)	(4,647)
Purchases of investments	(44,526)	(46,360)	(46,361)	—
Proceeds from sales of investments	2,100	12,645	3,002	6,207
Proceeds from maturities of investments	—	41,576	41,576	5,000
Payments for business acquisitions	(3,200)	—	—	—
Capitalized internal-use software costs	(1,763)	(2,608)	(1,985)	(3,992)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(48,571)	1,160	(6,176)	2,568
Financing activities:				
Proceeds from exercise of stock options, net of repurchases	2,789	3,561	2,708	1,665
Proceeds from issuance of convertible redeemable preferred stock, net of issuance costs	74,500	73,424	73,427	—
Principal payments on financing arrangement	—	(213)	(142)	(213)
Payments of deferred offering costs	—	—	—	(990)
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation	24	69	—	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	77,313	76,841	75,993	462
Effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates on cash	(7)	(42)	(99)	(144)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	(4,014)	36,423	37,143	(32,513)
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	25,672	21,658	21,658	58,081
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year	$ 21,658	$ 58,081	$ 58,801	$ 25,568
Supplementary cash flow disclosure:				
Noncash investing and financing activities:				
Vesting of common stock subject to repurchase and early exercise of stock options	$ 673	$ 1,014	$ 739	$ 997
Warrant for common stock issued in connection with loan facility	331	—	—	—
Common stock issued as charitable contribution	158	132	132	129
Assets acquired under financing arrangement	—	853	853	—
Deferred offering costs, accrued but not yet paid	—	368	—	438
Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash within the consolidated balance sheets to the amounts shown in the statements of cash flows above:				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 18,197	$ 54,408	$ 55,128	$ 20,134
Restricted cash, current	—	—	—	1,039
Restricted cash, noncurrent	3,461	3,673	3,673	4,395
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	$ 21,658	$ 58,081	$ 58,801	$ 25,568

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Overview and Basis of Presentation

Description of Business

Okta, Inc. (the Company) pioneered identity in the cloud. The Okta Identity Cloud enables customers to secure their users and connect them to technology, anywhere, anytime and from any device. The Company was originally incorporated in January 2009 under the corporate name SaaSure Inc. in California and, in April 2010, the Company reincorporated in Delaware as Okta, Inc. The Company is headquartered in San Francisco, California.

Basis of Presentation and Principals of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements, which include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The Company's fiscal year ends on January 31. References to fiscal 2016, for example, refer to the fiscal year ended January 31, 2016.

3-for-2 Stock Split

On February 26, 2015, the Board of Directors approved a 3-for-2 stock split of the Company's authorized and issued and outstanding capital stock on record as of March 25, 2015. All share and per share information has been adjusted to reflect the stock split on a retrospective basis for all periods presented.

Unaudited Interim Financial Information

The accompanying interim consolidated balance sheet as of October 31, 2016, the related interim consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss and cash flows for the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, the consolidated statement of redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 and the related footnote disclosures, are unaudited. These unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP applicable to interim financial statements. The interim financial statements are presented in accordance with the rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission and do not include all disclosures normally required in annual consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP. In management's opinion, the unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the annual financial statements and include all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair presentation of the Company's financial position as of October 31, 2016 and the Company's consolidated results of operations and cash flows for the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016. The results for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 are not necessarily indicative of the results expected for the full fiscal year.

Unaudited Pro Forma Balance Sheet and Net Loss Per Share

Upon the completion of the initial public offering (IPO) contemplated by the Company, all of the outstanding shares of its redeemable convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into 59,465,439 shares of common stock, based on the shares of the redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding as of October 31, 2016. In addition, the Company's warrant for preferred stock will

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

1. Overview and Basis of Presentation (Continued)

be converted into a warrant for common stock and its related redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital. The unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of October 31, 2016 has been computed to give effect to the automatic conversion of the redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock and the reclassification of the Company's liability for its outstanding warrant for redeemable convertible preferred stock as though the conversion and reclassification had occurred as of October 31, 2016. The shares of common stock issuable and the proceeds expected to be received in an IPO are excluded from such pro forma information.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and on other assumptions that its management believes are reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The Company's most significant estimates and judgments involve revenue recognition with respect to the determination of the relative selling prices for the Company's services, valuation of the Company's share-based compensation, including the underlying deemed fair value of common stock, valuation of deferred income tax assets and uncertain tax positions and contingencies and litigation. Actual results could vary from those estimates.

Foreign Currency

The functional currencies of the Company's foreign subsidiaries are the respective local currencies. Translation adjustments arising from the use of differing exchange rates from period to period are included in accumulated other comprehensive loss within the consolidated statements of redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are included in other expense, net in the consolidated statements of operations and were not material for the years ended January 31, 2015 or 2016, or the nine months ended October 31, 2015 or 2016 (unaudited). All assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency are translated into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate on the balance sheet date. Revenue and expenses are translated at the average exchange rate during the period, and equity balances are translated using historical exchange rates.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Segment Information

The Company operates as one operating segment. The Company's chief operating decision maker is its chief executive officer, who reviews financial information presented on a consolidated basis for purposes of making operating decisions, assessing financial performance and allocating resources.

Revenue Recognition

The Company derives revenue from subscription fees (which include support fees) and professional services fees. The Company sells subscriptions to its platform through arrangements that are generally one to three years in length. The Company's arrangements are generally noncancelable

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

and nonrefundable. Furthermore, if a customer reduces the contracted usage or service level, the customer has no right of refund. The Company's subscription arrangements do not provide customers with the right to take possession of the software supporting the platform and, as a result, are accounted for as service arrangements.

The Company commences revenue recognition when all of the following criteria are met:

- There is persuasive evidence of an arrangement;
- Delivery has occured;
- The amount of fees to be paid by the customer is fixed or determinable; and
- Collection of the fees is reasonably assured.

Subscription Revenue

Subscription revenue, which includes support, is recognized on a straight-line basis over the noncancelable contractual term of the arrangement, generally beginning on the date that the Company's service is made available to the customer, providing all other revenue recognition criteria have been met.

Professional Services Revenue

The Company's professional services principally consist of customer specific requests for application integrations, user interface enhancements and other customer specific requests.

Revenue for the Company's professional services billed on a fixed fee basis are generally recognized when the professional services are completed and professional services arrangements billed on a time and materials basis are recognized as services are performed.

Multiple Element Arrangements

For arrangements with multiple deliverables, the Company evaluates whether the individual deliverables qualify as separate units of accounting. In order to treat deliverables in a multiple deliverable arrangement as separate units of accounting, the deliverables must have stand-alone value upon delivery and, in situations in which a general right of return exists for the delivered item, delivery or performance of the undelivered item is considered probable and substantially within the control of the Company. The Company's professional services have stand-alone value because the Company has routinely sold these professional services separately. The Company's subscription services have stand-alone value as the Company routinely sells the subscriptions separately. Customers have no general right of return for delivered items. If the deliverables have stand-alone value upon delivery, the Company accounts for each deliverable separately and revenue is recognized for the respective deliverables as they are delivered based on the relative selling price, which the Company determines by using the best estimated selling price (BESP), as neither vendor-specific objective evidence (VSOE) nor third-party evidence is available.

The Company has determined its BESP for its deliverables based on customer size, size and volume of the Company's transactions, overarching pricing objectives and strategies, market and industry conditions, product-specific factors and historical sales of the deliverables.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Deferred Revenue

Deferred revenue consists of customer billings in advance of revenue being recognized from the Company's subscription and support services and professional services arrangements. The Company primarily invoices its customers for its subscription services arrangements annually in advance. The Company's payment terms generally provide that customers pay the invoiced portion of the total arrangement fee within 30 days of the invoice date. Amounts anticipated to be recognized within one year of the balance sheet date are recorded as deferred revenue, current; the remaining portion is recorded as deferred revenue, noncurrent in the consolidated balance sheets.

Deferred Commissions

Deferred commissions represent direct and incremental compensation costs incurred in connection with the acquisition of customer contracts. Deferred commissions are initially deferred when earned and amortized over the same period that revenue is recognized for the related noncancelable portion of the subscription arrangement. Amounts anticipated to be recognized within one year of the balance sheet date are recorded as deferred commissions, current; the remaining portion is recorded as deferred commissions, noncurrent in the consolidated balance sheets. Commissions are generally paid within three months of when the subscription arrangement is signed with the customer. Amortization of deferred commissions is included in sales and marketing expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

Cost of Revenue

Costs of revenue primarily consist of costs related to providing the Company's cloud-based platform to its customers, including third-party hosting fees, amortization of capitalized internal-use software and finite-lived purchased developed technology, customer support, other employee-related expenses for security, technical operations and professional services staff and allocated overhead costs.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on hand and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase. Cash equivalents generally consist of investments in money market funds. The fair market value of cash equivalents approximated their carrying value as of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 (unaudited).

Short-term Investments

The Company's short-term investments comprise publicly-traded debt securities, U.S. government treasury securities, commercial paper and asset-backed securities. The Company determines the appropriate classification of its short-term investments at the time of purchase and reevaluates such designation at each balance sheet date. The Company has classified and accounted for its short-term investments as available-for-sale securities as the Company may sell these securities at any time for use in its current operations or for other purposes, even prior to maturity. As a result, the Company classifies its short-term investments, including securities with stated maturities beyond twelve months, within current assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

Available-for-sale securities are recorded at fair value each reporting period. Unrealized gains and losses on these short-term investments are reported as a separate component of accumulated

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

other comprehensive loss on the consolidated balance sheets until realized. Interest income is reported within other expense, net on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The Company periodically evaluates its short-term investments to assess whether those with unrealized loss positions are other than temporarily impaired. The Company considers various factors in determining whether to recognize an impairment charge, including the length of time the investment has been in a loss position, the extent to which the fair value is less than the Company's cost basis, the investment's financial condition and near-term prospects of the investee. Realized gains and losses are determined based on the specific identification method and are reported in other expense, net in the consolidated statements of operations. If the Company determines that the decline in an investment's fair value is other-than-temporary, the difference is recognized as an impairment loss in the consolidated statements of operations.

Accounts Receivable and Allowances

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount, net of allowances. These allowances are based on the Company's assessment of the collectability of accounts by considering the age of each outstanding invoice and the collection history of each customer and an evaluation of potential risk of loss associated with delinquent accounts. Amounts deemed uncollectible are recorded to these allowances in the consolidated statements of balance sheets with an offsetting decrease in related deferred revenue or a charge in the consolidated statement of operations.

For the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016 (unaudited), write-offs were not significant.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment, net, is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is recorded using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets, generally three to five years. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of the useful lives of the assets or the related lease term. Repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred.

Capitalized Internal-Use Software Costs

The Company capitalizes certain costs incurred during the application development stage in connection with software development for its platform. Costs related to preliminary project activities and post-implementation activities are expensed as incurred.

Capitalized internal-use software costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the software's estimated useful life, which is generally between three to five years. The Company records amortization related to capitalized internal-use software within subscription cost of revenue in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company evaluates the useful lives of these assets on an annual basis and tests for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances occur that could impact the recoverability of these assets.

Business Combinations

When the Company acquires a business, the purchase price is allocated to the net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired. Any residual purchase price is recorded as goodwill. The allocation of the purchase price requires management to make significant estimates in determining the

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, especially with respect to intangible assets. These estimates can include, but are not limited to, the cash flows that an asset is expected to generate in the future, the appropriate weighted-average cost of capital and the cost savings expected to be derived from acquiring an asset. These estimates are inherently uncertain and unpredictable. During the measurement period, which may be up to one year from the acquisition date, adjustments to the fair value of these tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed may be recorded, with the corresponding offset to goodwill. Upon the conclusion of the measurement period or final determination of the fair value of assets acquired or liabilities assumed, whichever comes first, any subsequent adjustments are recorded to the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

Goodwill and Other Long-Lived Assets

The excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair value of net assets of businesses acquired in a business combination is recognized as goodwill. Goodwill is tested for impairment annually on November 1st or more frequently if certain indicators are present.

Long-lived assets, such as property and equipment and finite-lived intangible assets subject to amortization are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of any asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by comparing the carrying amount to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated. An impairment charge is recognized as the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds its fair value.

The Company amortizes intangible assets with finite lives on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives in cost of revenue in the consolidated statements of operations.

Advertising Expenses

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expense was $0.6 million, $3.7 million, $2.8 million (unaudited) and $2.9 million (unaudited) for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively.

Deferred Offering Costs

Deferred offering costs consist primarily of accounting, legal and other fees related to the Company's proposed initial public offering. The deferred offering costs will be offset against initial public offering proceeds upon the consummation of the IPO. In the event the offering is aborted, deferred offering costs will be expensed. As of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, there were $0.4 million and $1.5 million (unaudited) in deferred offering costs in other assets, noncurrent in the consolidated balance sheets. There were no deferred offering costs incurred as of January 31, 2015.

Share-Based Compensation

Share-based compensation issued to employees is measured based on the grant-date fair value of the awards and recognized in the consolidated statements of operations on a straight-line basis, net of estimated forfeitures, over the period during which the employee is required to perform services in exchange for the award, generally, the vesting period of the award. The Company estimates the fair value of stock options granted using the Black-Scholes option valuation model.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

The Company accounts for equity awards issued to non-employees based on the fair value of the award, determined using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. The unvested options issued to non-employees are re-measured to fair value at the end of each reporting period.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, the Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities, as well as for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates that are expected to apply to taxable income for the years in which those tax assets and liabilities are expected to be realized or settled.

The Company records a valuation allowance to reduce its deferred tax assets to the net amount that the Company believes is more likely than not to be realized. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, the Company has considered its historical levels of income, expectations of future taxable income and ongoing tax planning strategies. Because of the uncertainty of the realization of the deferred tax assets, the Company has recorded a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets. Realization of its deferred tax assets is dependent primarily upon future U.S. taxable income.

The Company recognizes and measures tax benefits from uncertain tax positions using a two-step approach.

The first step is to evaluate the tax position taken or expected to be taken by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained in an audit, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. Significant judgment is required to evaluate uncertain tax positions.

Although the Company believes that it has adequately reserved for its uncertain tax positions, it can provide no assurance that the final tax outcome of these matters will not be materially different. The Company evaluates its uncertain tax position on a regular basis and evaluations are based on a number of factors, including changes in facts and circumstances, changes in tax law, correspondence with tax authorities during the course of an audit and effective settlement of audit issues.

To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences will affect the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made and could have a material impact on the Company's financial condition and results of operations. The provision for income taxes includes the effects of any accruals that the Company believes are appropriate, as well as the related net interest and penalties.

Warranties and Indemnification

The Company's subscription services are generally warranted to perform materially in accordance with the Company's online help documentation under normal use and circumstances. Additionally, the Company's arrangements generally include provisions for indemnifying customers against liabilities if its subscription services infringe a third party's intellectual property rights. Furthermore, the Company may also incur liabilities if it breaches the security or confidentiality obligations in its arrangements. To date, the Company has not incurred significant costs and has not accrued a liability in the accompanying consolidated financial statements as a result of these obligations.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

The Company has entered into service-level agreements with a majority of its customers defining levels of uptime reliability and performance and permitting those customers to receive credits for prepaid amounts related to unused subscription services if the Company fails to meet the defined levels of uptime. In very limited instances, the Company allows customers to early terminate their agreements in the event that the Company fails to meet those levels as they may constitute a breach of contract. If the customer did terminate, they would receive a refund of prepaid unused subscription fees. To date, the Company has not experienced any significant failures to meet defined levels of uptime reliability and performance as a result of those agreements and, as a result, the Company has not accrued any liabilities related to these agreements in the consolidated financial statements.

Concentrations of Risk and Significant Customers

The Company's financial instruments that are exposed to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and accounts receivable. Cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments are currently held in one financial institution and, at times, may exceed federally insured limits.

As of January 31, 2015 and January 31, 2016, one customer represented 15% and 12%, respectively, of accounts receivable. As of October 31, 2016 (unaudited), there were no customer balances that represented greater than 10% of accounts receivable.

For the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016 (unaudited), no single customer represented greater than 10% of revenue.

In order to reduce the risk of downtime of the Company's subscription services, the Company utilizes data center facilities operated by third parties located in Virginia, Oregon, Germany and Ireland. The Company has internal procedures to restore services in the event of disaster at any of its current data center facilities. Even with these procedures for disaster recovery in place, the Company's subscription services could be significantly interrupted during a disaster at one of its sites and subsequent restoration of services at another site.

Geographical Information

Revenue by location is determined by the billing address of the customer. The following table sets forth revenue by geographic area (in thousands):

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
			(unaudited)	
United States	$37,225	$75,583	$ 52,903	$ 95,918
International	3,785	10,324	5,866	15,588
Total	$41,010	$85,907	$ 58,769	$ 111,506

Other than the United States, no other individual country exceeded 10% of total revenue for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and for the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016 (unaudited). Property and equipment by geographic location is based on the location of the legal entity that owns the asset. As of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 (unaudited), substantially all of the Company's property and equipment was located in the United States.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Net Loss per Share

Basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period increased by giving effect to all potentially dilutive securities to the extent they are dilutive. The dilutive effect of potentially dilutive securities is reflected in diluted net loss per share by application of the treasury stock method.

New Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* (ASU 2014-09) and has modified the standard thereafter. These standards replace existing revenue recognition rules with a comprehensive revenue measurement and recognition standard and expanded disclosure requirements. ASU 2014-09, as amended, becomes effective for the Company on February 1, 2018. The standard permits the use of either the retrospective or modified retrospective transition method. Under the retrospective transition method, the standard applies to contracts in all reporting periods presented. Under the modified retrospective transition method, the standard applies only to contracts still open as of February 1, 2018, recognizing in beginning retained earnings an adjustment for the cumulative effect of the change and providing additional disclosures comparing results to previous rules. The Company continues to evaluate the available adoption methods.

Upon initial evaluation, the Company believes the key changes in the standard that may impact its accounting for revenue recognition include contract modifications and principal vs. agent considerations. In addition, the requirement to defer incremental contract acquisition costs and recognize them over the contract period or expected customer life will affect the Company's accounting for commissions and the determination of related customer life for amortization purposes. The Company is still in the process of evaluating these impacts. The Company cannot currently estimate the quantitative impact of this change upon adoption and will continue to evaluate and analyze all other aspects of Topic 606 that may impact it.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-17, *Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes* (ASU 2015-17), which simplifies the presentation of deferred income taxes. ASU 2015-17 provides presentation requirements to classify deferred tax assets and liabilities as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted for any interim and annual financial statements that have not yet been issued and may be applied either prospectively to all deferred tax liabilities and assets or retrospectively to all periods presented. The Company early adopted ASU 2015-17 retrospectively. Adoption resulted in a $0.7 million decrease in both noncurrent deferred tax assets and current deferred tax liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheets at January 31, 2015. Adoption had no impact on the Company's results of operations.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-05 (Subtopic 350-40)—*Customer's Accounting for Fees Paid in a Cloud Computing Arrangement* (ASU 2015-05), which provides guidance to customers about whether a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license. If a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license, then the customer should account for the software license

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

element of the arrangement consistent with the acquisition of other software licenses. If a cloud computing arrangement does not include a software license, the customer should account for the arrangement as a service contract. ASU 2015-05 is effective for fiscal years, including interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2015. The Company adopted ASU 2015-05 effective February 1, 2016 and the adoption had no impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-01 (Subtopic 825-10), *Financial Instruments —Overall: Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities* (ASU 2016-01), which primarily affects the accounting for equity investments, financial liabilities under the fair value option and the presentation and disclosure requirements for financial instruments. In addition, the FASB clarified guidance related to the valuation allowance assessment when recognizing deferred tax assets resulting from unrealized losses on available-for-sale debt securities. The accounting for other financial instruments, such as loans, investments in debt securities and financial liabilities is largely unchanged. ASU 2016-01 is effective for fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption on its consolidated financial statements, if any.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02 (Topic 842)—*Leases* (ASU 2016-02), which supersedes the guidance in topic ASC 840, Leases. The new standard requires lessees to apply a dual approach, classifying leases as either finance or operating leases based on the principle of whether or not the lease is effectively a financed purchase by the lessee. This classification will determine whether lease expense is recognized based on an effective interest method or on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. A lessee is also required to record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with a term of greater than 12 months regardless of their classification. Leases with a term of 12 months or less will be accounted for similar to existing guidance for operating leases today. ASU 2016-02 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09 (Topic 718), *Compensation-Stock Compensation* (ASU 2016-09), which aligns with the FASB's current simplification initiatives. The major areas for simplification in ASU 2016-09 involve several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities and classification on the statement of cash flows. Specifically, ASU 2016-09 has introduced updates to minimum statutory tax withholding requirements, policy elections surrounding forfeitures, expected term, intrinsic values and changes to the classification of certain share-based payment related transactions on the statement of cash flows. The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. An entity that elects early adoption must adopt all of the aforementioned amendments in the same period and follow the specific transition methods as outlined in the ASU 2016-09. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18 (Topic 230)—*Statement of Cash Flows, Restricted Cash* (ASU 2016-18), which amends the guidance in ASC 230 Statement of Cash Flows and requires that entities show the changes in total of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

restricted cash equivalents in their statement of cash flows. As a result, entities will no longer present transfers between cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. ASC 2016-18 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those years, and is applied retrospectively when adopted. Early adoption is permitted. The Company elected to early adopt ASU 2016-18 effective February 1, 2016. The Company early adopted this guidance as it believes including restricted cash with its cash and cash equivalents on its consolidated statements of cash flows provides better insight to the Company's uses of cash. As a result of adopting this guidance, the Company no longer includes the changes in its restricted cash in net cash used in operating activities.

3. Acquisition

On February 7, 2014, the Company purchased certain finite-lived intangible assets, consisting of developed technology of SpydrSafe Mobile Security, Inc. (SpydrSafe) for $3.2 million in cash. The Company accounted for this transaction as a business combination. The aggregate assets acquired of $3.2 million consisted of $0.6 million of developed technology and $2.6 million of goodwill. The results of SpydrSafe's operations have been included in the consolidated financial statements since the date of the acquisition. The acquisition of the developed technology accelerated the Company's ability to enter the mobile device management and mobile security business.

The goodwill balance is primarily attributed to the benefit of using the SpydrSafe developed technology to accelerate the Company's entrance into the mobile space. This goodwill is deductible for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes. The purchased developed technology represents the estimated fair value of the purchased existing technology, based upon the cost approach, which was primarily derived from the payroll and related costs of engineers required to recreate the technology and is being amortized over its useful life of three years.

Under the terms of the acquisition, additional cash consideration of $0.8 million was granted to certain former employees in contemplation of future services. The additional consideration was placed in an escrow account to be disbursed to the former employees upon the 6- and 12-month anniversaries of the acquisition, contingent upon continued employment with the Company. The corresponding expense was recognized straight-line over the service period in research and development in the consolidated statements of operations.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Cash Equivalents, Short-term Investments and Restricted Cash

The amortized costs, unrealized gains and losses and estimated fair values of the Company's cash equivalents and short-term investments as of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 were as follows (in thousands):

	As of January 31, 2015			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized Loss	Estimated Fair Value
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	$ 15,452	$ —	$ —	$ 15,452
Investments:				
Commercial paper	4,299	—	—	4,299
Corporate debt securities	37,550	—	(4)	37,546
Total short-term investments	$ 41,849	$ —	$ (4)	$ 41,845
Total	$ 57,301	$ —	$ (4)	$ 57,297

	As of January 31, 2016			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized Loss	Estimated Fair Value
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	$ 49,043	$ —	$ —	$ 49,043
Investments:				
Asset-based securities	5,550	—	(4)	5,546
Commercial paper	4,994	—	—	4,994
U.S. treasury securities	2,208	—	(3)	2,205
Corporate debt securities	20,790	13	(11)	20,792
Total short-term investments	$ 33,542	$ 13	$ (18)	$ 33,537
Total	$ 82,585	$ 13	$ (18)	$ 82,580

	As of October 31, 2016			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized Loss	Estimated Fair Value
		(unaudited)		
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	$ 11,865	$ —	$ —	$ 11,865
Investments:				
Asset-based securities	1,540	—	—	1,540
Corporate debt securities	20,445	16	(2)	20,459
Total short-term investments	$ 21,985	$ 16	$ (2)	$ 21,999
Total	$ 33,850	$ 16	$ (2)	$ 33,864

All short-term investments are designated as available-for-sale securities as of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016.

4. Cash Equivalents, Short-term Investments and Restricted Cash (Continued)

As of January 31, 2015, all of the Company's short-term investments had contractual maturities due in less than one year. The following tables present the contractual maturities of the Company's short-term investments as of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 (in thousands):

	As of January 31, 2016	
	Amortized Cost	Estimated Fair Value
Due within one year	$ 12,752	$ 12,745
Due between one to five years	20,790	20,792
	$ 33,542	$ 33,537

	As of October 31, 2016	
	Amortized Cost	Estimated Fair Value
	(unaudited)	
Due within one year	$ 20,445	$ 20,459
Due between one to five years	1,540	1,540
	$ 21,985	$ 21,999

The Company had eleven, nine and two short-term investments in unrealized loss positions as of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, respectively. There were no material gross unrealized gains or losses from available-for-sale securities and no material realized gains or losses from available-for-sale securities that were reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income for the years ended January 31, 2015 or 2016, or for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 (unaudited).

For available-for-sale debt securities that have unrealized losses, the Company evaluates whether (i) it has the intention to sell any of these investments and (ii) whether it is not more likely than not that it will be required to sell any of these available-for-sale debt securities before recovery of the entire amortized cost basis. Based on this evaluation, the Company determined that there were no other-than-temporary impairments associated with short-term investments as of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016, or October 31, 2016 (unaudited).

Restricted Cash

Restricted cash consists of cash collateral associated with letters of credit established in connection with facility lease agreements. Restricted cash is presented on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as current and noncurrent based on the terms of the underlying agreements.

5. Fair Value Measurements

The Company measures its financial assets at fair value each reporting period using a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. A financial instrument's classification within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Fair Value Measurements (Continued)

Three levels of inputs maybe used to measure as follows:

Level 1—Valuations based on observable inputs that reflect quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2—Valuations based on inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

Level 3—Valuations based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Fair Value Measurements (Continued)

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The following table presents information about the Company's financial assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis using the above input categories (in thousands):

	Fair Value Measurement at January 31, 2015			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets:				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	$15,452	$ —	$ —	$15,452
Short-term investments:				
Commercial paper	—	4,299	—	4,299
Corporate debt securities	—	37,546	—	37,546
Total short-term investments	$ —	$41,845	$ —	$41,845
Total cash equivalents and investments	$15,452	$41,845	$ —	$57,297
Liabilities:				
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant	$ —	$ —	$ 110	$ 110

	Fair Value Measurement at January 31, 2016			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets:				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	$49,043	$ —	$ —	$49,043
Short-term investments:				
Asset-backed securities	—	5,546	—	5,546
Commercial paper	—	4,994	—	4,994
U.S. treasury securities	—	2,205	—	2,205
Corporate debt securities	—	20,792	—	20,792
Total short-term investments	$ —	$33,537	$ —	$33,537
Total cash equivalents and short-term investments	$49,043	$33,537	$ —	$82,580
Liabilities:				
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant	$ —	$ —	$ 237	$ 237

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Fair Value Measurements (Continued)

	Fair Value Measurement at October 31, 2016			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
		(unaudited)		
Assets:				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	$11,865	$ —	$ —	$11,865
Short-term investments:				
Asset-backed securities	—	1,540	—	1,540
Corporate debt securities	—	20,459	—	20,459
Total short-term investments	$ —	$21,999	$ —	$21,999
Total cash equivalents and short-term investments	$11,865	$21,999	$ —	$33,864
Liabilities:				
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant	$ —	$ —	$ 282	$ 282

Level 3 instruments consist solely of the Company's Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability (see Note 10). The Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability was estimated using assumptions related to the remaining contractual term of the warrant, the risk-free interest rate, the volatility of comparable public companies over the remaining term and the fair value of underlying shares. The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability are the fair value of the underlying stock at the valuation date and the estimated term of the warrant. Generally, increases (decreases) in the fair value of the underlying stock and estimated term would result in a directionally similar impact to the fair value measurement, as recognized in other income (expense), net on the consolidated statements of operations.

The change in the fair value of the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant was as follows (in thousands):

Balance at January 31, 2015	$110
Increase in fair value of warrant	127
Balance at January 31, 2016	237
Increase in fair value of warrant (unaudited)	45
Balance at October 31, 2016 (unaudited)	$282

During the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2016 (unaudited), the Company had no transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy of its assets measured at fair value.

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments, including cash held in banks, accounts receivable, accounts payable and the financing arrangement (see Note 8) approximate fair value due to their short-term maturities and are excluded from the fair value table above.

6. Goodwill and Intangible Assets, Net

Goodwill

On February 7, 2014, the Company acquired assets of SpydrSafe in a business combination, which resulted in $2.6 million of goodwill (see Note 3). Prior to this acquisition, the Company did not have a goodwill balance. There was no additional goodwill acquired during the year ended January 31, 2016 or the nine months ended October 31, 2016. As of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, goodwill was $2.6 million. As of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, no impairment of goodwill has been identified.

Intangible Assets, Net

Intangible assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	January 31,		October 31,
	2015	2016	2016
			(unaudited)
Purchased developed technology, net of accumulated amortization of $186, $376 and $519, respectively	$ 384	$ 194	$ 51
Capitalized internal-use software costs, net of accumulated amortization of $173, $875 and $1,985, respectively	1,709	3,859	7,184
	$2,093	$4,053	$ 7,235

The Company capitalized $1.9 million and $2.9 million in internal-use software during the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively, which included $0.1 million and $0.2 million of share-based compensation costs, respectively. The Company capitalized $2.2 million (unaudited) and $4.4 million (unaudited) in internal-use software during the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively, which included $0.2 million (unaudited) and $0.4 million (unaudited) of share-based compensation costs, respectively. Amortization expense of capitalized internal-use software costs totaled $0.2 million and $0.7 million during the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively, and $0.4 million (unaudited) and $1.1 million (unaudited) during the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively.

The Company's finite-lived purchased developed technology was acquired as part of the SpydrSafe acquisition and is as follows (in thousands):

	January 31,		October 31,
	2015	2016	2016
			(unaudited)
Purchased developed technology	$ 570	$ 570	$ 570
Less accumulated amortization	(186)	(376)	(519)
Developed technology, net	$ 384	$ 194	$ 51

For the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, $0.2 million, $0.2 million, $0.1 million (unaudited) and $0.1 million (unaudited), respectively, of amortization expense related to developed technology was recognized in cost of subscription revenue in the consolidated statements of operations. There were no impairments to the purchased developed technology during the years ended January 31, 2015 or 2016, or the nine months ended October 31, 2016.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

6. Goodwill and Intangible Assets, Net (Continued)

As of January 31, 2016, the estimated future amortization expense of finite-lived purchased developed technology is as follows (in thousands):

Years Ending January 31,	Amount
2017	$ 190
2018	4
Total	$ 194

7. Balance Sheet Components

Property and Equipment, net

Property and equipment consisted of the following (in thousands):

	January 31,		October 31,
	2015	2016	2016
			(unaudited)
Computer, equipment and software	$ 1,294	$ 3,306	$ 3,951
Furniture and fixtures	967	2,639	3,986
Leasehold improvements	292	1,445	4,764
Property and equipment, gross	2,553	7,390	12,701
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(1,061)	(2,141)	(3,716)
Property and equipment, net	$ 1,492	$ 5,249	$ 8,985

Depreciation expense was $0.6 million, $1.1 million, $0.8 million (unaudited) and $1.7 million (unaudited) for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively. Depreciation expense during the year ended January 31, 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016 (unaudited) includes amortization expense of $0.1 million in each period associated with software acquired in a financing arrangement (see Note 8).

Allowances

The Company's allowances for the years ended January 31, 2015, 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2016 are as follows (in thousands):

	January 31,		October 31,
	2015	2016	2016
			(unaudited)
Balance, beginning of period	$ —	$ 117	$ 861
Additions	117	979	584
Write-offs	—	(235)	(484)
Balance, end of period	$117	$ 861	$ 961

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

7. Balance Sheet Components (Continued)

Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

	January 31,		October 31,
	2015	2016	2016
			(unaudited)
Deposit related to early exercise of unvested options	$1,753	$3,038	$ 2,397
Accrued expenses	1,129	1,532	1,031
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	110	237	282
Financing Arrangement (see Note 8)	—	213	213
Other	248	537	642
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	$3,240	$5,557	$ 4,565

Other Liabilities, Noncurrent

Other liabilities, noncurrent consisted of the following (in thousands):

	January 31,		October 31,
	2015	2016	2016
			(unaudited)
Deferred rent, noncurrent	$ 20	$3,270	$ 3,259
Financing Arrangement (see Note 8)	—	426	213
Deferred tax liabilities	65	131	131
Other	235	197	—
	$320	$4,024	$ 3,603

8. Financing Arrangements

Loan and Security Agreement

On March 10, 2014, the Company entered into a line of credit and term loan agreement with Silicon Valley Bank (SVB) in the amount of $5.0 million and $10.0 million, respectively. On June 17, 2015, the Company expanded its line of credit from $5.0 million to $20.0 million and extended the term by one year to mature on March 10, 2017. The term loan facility expired during the year ended January 31, 2015 and no amounts were drawn. As of October 31, 2016, no amounts had been drawn under the line of credit and the Company was in compliance with all covenants pursuant to the loan and security agreement.

As part of the initial loan agreement, upon closing, the Company granted SVB a warrant to purchase 187,500 shares of common stock at $1.40 per share, with a potential to acquire up to an additional 112,500 shares of common stock at the same price, which right would be triggered upon future amounts drawn under the loan agreement. No additional amounts were drawn under the credit facility and as such, the conditional warrant to acquire up to an additional 112,500 shares was not issued. The fair value of the common stock warrant at the time of issuance was recorded as debt

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

8. Financing Arrangements (Continued)

issuance costs. As of January 31, 2016, under this warrant, 187,500 shares are exercisable at any time prior to expiration in March 2021.

Financing Arrangement

In May 2015, the Company acquired software and related maintenance and support under a financing arrangement (the Financing Arrangement) with a third party with a gross value of $0.9 million at an implicit interest rate of 5.0%. The financed obligation will be fully repaid by April 2018 and as of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, $0.6 million and $0.4 million (unaudited), respectively, was outstanding under this obligation. The Company did not acquire any property and equipment under financing arrangements for the year ended January 31, 2015 and during the nine months ended October 31, 2016.

9. Commitments and Contingencies

Leases

The Company leases office space under noncancelable operating leases for its San Francisco, California headquarters, as well as its offices in the United Kingdom, Australia, Canada, Bellevue, Washington, and a future office in San Jose, California. These office leases expire at various times through August 2026. These leases include a nine-year lease in San Francisco for which the Company is entitled to receive $1.8 million of tenant incentives. As of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, $1.1 million and $1.8 million (unaudited), respectively, in tenant incentives have been received under this lease. Leasehold improvements associated with this lease are being amortized over its lease term.

As of January 31, 2016, the future minimum lease payments by fiscal year under the Financing Arrangement and various operating leases are as follows (in thousands):

	Financing Arrangement	Operating Leases
2017	$ 308	$ 5,525
2018	308	3,873
2019	78	2,702
2020	—	2,783
2021	—	2,867
Thereafter	—	11,256
Total minimum lease payments	$ 694	$ 29,006
Less: amount representing interest	(54)	
Present value of minimum lease payments	$ 640	

In July 2016, the Company entered into a new lease to continue to lease the entirety of the corporate headquarters in San Francisco, California and support growth in personnel. The lease term is 25 months from the commencement in July 2017.

In August 2016, the Company entered into a new lease for office space in London, United Kingdom to support the growth of its international operations. The term of this lease is 10 years with a mutual right to unilaterally terminate by either the Company or landlord in year five.

9. Commitments and Contingencies (Continued)

In September 2016, the Company entered into a new lease for office space in San Jose, California to continue to support anticipated growth in personnel. The term of the lease is for 84 months.

As of October 31, 2016, the future minimum lease payments by fiscal year under the Financing Arrangement and various operating leases are as follows (in thousands):

	Financing Arrangement	Operating Leases
	(unaudited)	
2017 (remaining)	$ 77	$ 1,827
2018	308	10,009
2019	77	11,813
2020	—	8,412
2021	—	5,220
Thereafter	—	18,581
Total minimum lease payments	$ 462	$ 55,862
Less: amount representing interest	(36)	
Present value of minimum lease payments	$ 426	

Certain facility lease agreements contain rent holidays, allowances and rent escalation provisions. For these leases, the Company recognizes the related rental expense on a straight-line basis over the lease period of the facility and records the difference between amounts charged to operations and amounts paid as deferred rent. These rent holidays, allowances and rent escalations are considered in determining the straight-line expense to be recorded over the lease term. Deferred rent was $3.3 million and $3.4 million (unaudited) as of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, respectively, and is included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities and other liabilities, noncurrent in the consolidated balance sheets. Deferred rent was not significant for the year ended January 31, 2015. Rent expense was $2.4 million and $5.2 million for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively and $3.7 million (unaudited) and $5.5 million (unaudited) for the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively.

Legal Matters

From time to time in the normal course of business, the Company may be subject to various legal matters such as threatened or pending claims or proceedings. There were no material such matters as of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 or October 31, 2016 (unaudited).

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

10. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

The authorized, issued and outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock (Preferred Stock) and liquidation preferences as of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 (unaudited) were as follows (dollars in thousands):

Series	Authorized Shares	Issued and Outstanding Shares	Liquidation Preference	Carrying Value
Series A	14,210,789	14,210,783	$ 11,373	$ 11,322
Series B	12,015,123	11,986,055	16,500	16,420
Series C	10,708,782	10,708,780	25,000	24,872
Series D	6,833,654	6,833,651	27,500	27,416
Series E	9,484,234	9,484,234	75,000	74,500
Series F	6,242,000	6,241,936	75,000	73,424
	59,494,582	59,465,439	$ 230,373	$227,954

The holders of Preferred Stock have various rights and preferences, as follows:

Contingent Redemption

The holders of Preferred Stock have no voluntary rights to redeem shares. A merger or consolidation of the Company into another entity, a liquidation or winding up of the Company, a greater than 50% change in control, or a sale of substantially all of its assets would constitute a redemption event. Although the Preferred Stock is not mandatorily or currently redeemable, a liquidation or winding up of the Company would constitute a redemption event outside its control for accounting purposes. Therefore, all shares of Preferred Stock have been presented outside of permanent equity on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Conversion Rights

Each share of Series A Preferred Stock (Series A), Series B Preferred Stock (Series B), Series C Preferred Stock (Series C), Series D Preferred Stock (Series D), Series E Preferred Stock (Series E) and Series F Preferred Stock (Series F) is convertible at the stockholders' option at any time into a number of shares of the Company's common stock, par value of $0.0001 per share determined by dividing the original issue price per share (split adjusted) of $0.8003, $1.3766, $2.3345, $4.0242, $7.9079 and $12.0155, respectively, by the then-current conversion price for such series. The conversion price is currently equal to the original issue price and is subject to adjustment for broad-based anti-dilution, stock split, reclassification and other equivalent adjustments.

Conversion of all outstanding Preferred Stock into common stock is automatic upon the earlier of the completion of a firmly underwritten public offering in which the gross cash proceeds received by the Company before underwriting discounts, commissions and fees are not less than $50.0 million or the date specified by written consent or agreement of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class, on an as-if converted basis.

Dividends

Holders of the Series A, B, C, D, E and F Preferred Stock are each entitled to noncumulative dividends of $0.064, $0.11, $0.187, $0.322, $0.633 and $0.961 per share, respectively, if and when

10. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock (Continued)

declared by the Board of Directors. Dividends to Series A, B, C, D, E and F Preferred Stockholders are to be paid in advance of any distributions to common stockholders. No dividends have been declared to date.

Voting

Each holder of shares of Preferred Stock is entitled to voting rights equivalent to the number of shares of common stock into which the respective shares are convertible. Certain financing, acquisition, disposition and recapitalization transactions require the vote of the majority of the shares of outstanding preferred stock, provided that at least 20% of the originally issued shares of any series of Preferred Stock voting on an as-converted basis are issued and outstanding.

Liquidation Preference

In the event of a liquidation or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders of Series A, B, C, D, E and F Preferred Stock, prior to preference to any distribution to the holders of common stock, are entitled to be paid a per share liquidation preference of $0.8003, $1.3766, $2.3345, $4.0242, $7.9079 and $12.0155, respectively, together with any declared but unpaid dividends. If assets are insufficient to make payment in full to all holders of Series A, B, C, D, E and F Preferred Stock, then the assets or consideration will be distributed ratably among the Series A, B, C, D, E and F Preferred Stockholders in proportion to their liquidation preference. If assets are sufficient to make payment in full to all holders of Series A, B, C, D, E and F Preferred Stock, then any remaining assets shall be distributed among the holders of the common stock on a pro rata basis based on the number of shares of common stock held. Because the timing of any such liquidation event is uncertain, the Company has elected not to adjust the carrying values of its Preferred Stock to their respective liquidation values until it becomes probable that redemption will occur.

Election of Board of Directors

The holders of Series A are entitled to elect two members of the Board of Directors at each meeting or pursuant to each consent of stockholders for the election of directors. The holders of Series E are entitled to elect one member of the Board of Directors at each meeting or pursuant to each consent of stockholders for the election of directors. The holders of common stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect two members of the Board of Directors at each meeting or pursuant to consent of stockholders for the election of directors. The holders of Preferred Stock and common stock, voting together as a single class, on an as-converted basis, are entitled to elect any remaining members of the Board of Directors. Upon the completion of an initial public offering, those contractual rights to elect directors will terminate.

Series B Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Warrant

In November 2011 the Company granted a fully vested warrant to purchase 29,058 shares of Series B redeemable convertible Preferred Stock (Series B warrant) at $1.38 per share, which warrant is exercisable at any time prior to its expiration in November 2021. The Series B warrant was issued in connection with a loan agreement and the fair value of the warrant at the time of issuance was recorded as debt issuance costs. In addition, the Series B warrant to purchase redeemable convertible preferred stock is accounted for as a liability award and recorded at fair value on its initial issuance date and adjusted to fair value at each balance sheet date (see Note 5), with the change in fair value

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

10. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock (Continued)

being recorded in other expense, net in the consolidated statements of operations. Upon the earlier of the exercise of the Series B warrant or the completion of a liquidation event, including the completion of an IPO in which the shares underlying the warrants would convert from the related shares of preferred stock into shares of common stock, the preferred stock warrant liability will be remeasured to fair value and any remaining liability will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital.

As of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 (unaudited), 29,058 shares of Series B remain exercisable under the warrant. As of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, the fair value of the warrant was $0.1 million, $0.2 million and $0.3 million (unaudited), respectively, and was included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

11. Common Stock and Stockholders' Deficit

As of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016 the Company was authorized to issue 107,790,000 and 120,000,000 (unaudited) shares, respectively, of common stock. Shares of common stock reserved for future issuance are as follows:

	As of January 31, 2016	As of October 31, 2016 (unaudited)
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	59,465,439	59,465,439
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant	29,058	29,058
Stock options outstanding	21,999,955	32,159,524
Common stock warrant	187,500	187,500
Shares reserved for future award issuances	800,886	196,107
Total	82,482,838	92,037,628

Options Subject to Early Exercise

At the discretion of the Board of Directors, certain options may be exercisable immediately at the date of grant but are subject to a repurchase right, under which the Company may buy back any unvested shares at their original exercise price in the event of an employee's termination prior to full vesting. The consideration received for an exercise of an unvested option is considered to be a deposit of the exercise price and the related dollar amount is recorded as a liability. The liabilities are reclassified into equity as the awards vest. As of January 31, 2015, January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, the Company had $1.8 million, $3.0 million and $2.4 million (unaudited), respectively, recorded in accrued expenses and other current liabilities related to early exercises of options to acquire 1,008,068, 834,306 and 539,835 (unaudited) shares of common stock, respectively.

Secondary Sales of Common Stock

During the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, certain investors acquired 840,000 and 686,933 shares, respectively, of outstanding common stock from certain executives at purchase prices in excess of the estimated fair value at the time of the transactions (secondary sales). As a result, the Company recorded a total of $3.2 million, $2.1 million and $2.1 million in share-based compensation expense for the difference between the price paid by these investors and the estimated fair value on the date of the transaction for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and the nine months ended

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

11. Common Stock and Stockholders' Deficit (Continued)

October 31, 2015, respectively. This expense was recorded as general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of operations. There were no material secondary sales during the nine months ended October 31, 2016. In connection with these secondary sales of common stock, the Company either waived or assigned its rights of first refusal or other transfer restrictions applicable to such shares.

Stock Options

As of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, the Company was authorized to grant up to 30,818,155 and 41,018,155 (unaudited) shares of common stock, respectively, to employees, directors and consultants pursuant to incentive and non-statutory stock options under the Company's 2009 Stock Plan (the Plan). Options issued to new employees under the Plan generally are exercisable for periods not to exceed ten years and generally vest over four years with 25% vesting after one year and with the remainder vesting monthly thereafter in equal installments. Shares offered under the Plan may be: (i) authorized but unissued shares or (ii) treasury shares. As of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, 800,886 and 196,107 shares (unaudited), respectively, are reserved and available for future issuance under the Plan.

A summary of the Company's stock option activity and related information is as follows:

	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding as of January 31, 2014	10,070,747	$ 0.96	9.05	$ 13,691
Granted	8,661,974	2.84		
Exercised	(2,436,221)	1.17		
Canceled	(1,538,958)	1.62		
Outstanding as of January 31, 2015	14,757,542	$ 1.96	8.82	$ 28,940
Granted	10,758,837	6.59		
Exercised	(1,291,099)	2.73		
Canceled	(2,225,325)	3.33		
Outstanding as of January 31, 2016	21,999,955	$ 4.04	8.55	$ 92,384
Granted (unaudited)	12,039,696	8.87		
Exercised (unaudited)	(669,947)	2.58		
Canceled (unaudited)	(1,210,180)	5.45		
Outstanding as of October 31, 2016 (unaudited)	32,159,524	$ 5.83	8.46	$ 125,866
Vested and expected to vest as of January 31, 2016	18,989,045	$ 3.77	7.70	$ 84,826
Vested and exercisable as of January 31, 2016	7,211,707	$ 1.94	7.58	$ 45,396
Vested and expected to vest as of October 31, 2016 (unaudited)	29,017,646	$ 5.65	8.39	$ 118,616
Vested and exercisable as of October 31, 2016 (unaudited)	10,839,783	$ 2.90	7.22	$ 74,154

11. Common Stock and Stockholders' Deficit (Continued)

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted was $1.80 and $3.14 during the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and $3.00 (unaudited) and $3.93 (unaudited) during the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively. The total grant-date fair value of stock options vested was $2.2 million and $7.7 million during the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively and $5.2 million (unaudited) and $9.5 million (unaudited) during the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively. The intrinsic value of the options exercised, which represents the difference between the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of exercise and the exercise price of each option, was $4.9 million and $4.8 million for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively and $3.0 million (unaudited) and $4.5 million (unaudited) during the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively.

As of January 31, 2016 and October 31, 2016, there was a total of $26.1 million and $58.4 million (unaudited), respectively, of unrecognized share-based compensation expense, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.2 years for both periods.

Share-Based Compensation to Employees

The Company's use of the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock options granted requires the input of highly subjective assumptions. These assumptions and estimates are as follows:

Fair value—Because the Company's common stock is not yet publicly traded, the Company must estimate the fair value of common stock. The Board of Directors considers numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of the Company's common stock options at each meeting in which awards are approved. The factors considered include, but are not limited to: (i) the results of contemporaneous independent third-party valuations of the Company's common stock; (ii) the prices, rights, preferences and privileges of the Company's Preferred Stock relative to those of its common stock; (iii) the lack of marketability of the Company's common stock; (iv) actual operating and financial results; (v) current business conditions and projections; (vi) the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or sale of the Company, given prevailing market conditions and (vii) precedent transactions involving the Company's shares.

Expected volatility—Expected volatility is a measure of the amount by which the stock price is expected to fluctuate, Since the Company does not have sufficient trading history of its common stock, it estimates the expected volatility of its stock options at their grand date by taking the weighted-average historical volatility of a group of comparable publicly traded companies over a period equal to the expected life of the options.

Expected term—The Company determines the expected term based on the average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding, generally calculated as the midpoint of the stock options vesting term and contractual expiration period, as the Company does not have sufficient historical information to develop reasonable expectations about future exercise patterns and post-vesting employment termination behavior.

Risk-free rate—The Company uses the U.S. Treasury yield for its risk-free interest rate that corresponds with the expected term.

Expected dividend yield—The Company utilizes a dividend yield of zero, as it does not currently issue dividends and does not expect to in the future.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

11. Common Stock and Stockholders' Deficit (Continued)

The estimated forfeiture rate is based on an analysis of actual forfeitures and will continue to be evaluated based on actual forfeiture experience, analysis of historical and expected future employee turnover behavior and other factors. Furthermore, to the extent the Company's actual forfeiture rate is different from this estimate, share-based compensation is adjusted accordingly.

The following assumptions were used to calculate the fair value of employee stock option grants made during the following periods:

	Years Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
			(unaudited)	
Expected volatility	44% - 55%	42% - 46%	42% - 46%	41% - 44%
Expected term (in years)	5.4 - 6.1	5.0 - 6.1	5.0 - 6.1	5.8 - 6.4
Risk-free interest rate	1.45% - 1.95%	1.43% - 1.88%	1.43% - 1.88%	1.13% - 1.54%
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—	—

Awards Issued as Charitable Contribution

During the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016 the Company granted 40,237, 17,433, 17,433 and 13,935 (unaudited) shares of common stock, respectively, as a charitable contribution. Related expenses of $0.2 million, $0.1 million, $0.1 million (unaudited) and $0.1 million (unaudited) are reported in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated of statements of operations for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively.

Share-Based Compensation Expense

Share-based compensation expense was recorded in the following cost and expense categories in the Company's consolidated statements of operations (in thousands):

	Years Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
			(unaudited)	
Cost of revenue:				
Subscription	$ 323	$ 909	$ 600	$ 1,417
Professional services and other	273	553	397	890
Research and development	912	1,748	1,138	2,162
Sales and marketing	1,236	2,853	1,829	4,385
General and administrative	3,836	3,769	3,182	3,015
Total	$6,580	$9,832	$7,146	$11,869

Share-based compensation expense recorded to research and development in the consolidated statements of operations exclude amounts that were capitalized related to internal-use software for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016. Refer to Note 6. *Goodwill and Intangible Assets, Net,* for additional details. In addition, share-based compensation expense recorded to general and administrative in the consolidated statements of operations includes expenses associated with secondary sales of common stock for the years ended

11. Common Stock and Stockholders' Deficit (Continued)

January 31, 2015 and 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 (there were no material secondary sales during the nine months ended October 31, 2016).

12. Income Taxes

The domestic and foreign components of pre-tax loss for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 are as follows (in thousands):

	Years Ended January 31,	
	2015	2016
Domestic	$(59,393)	$(76,953)
Foreign	412	946
Loss before income taxes	$(58,981)	$(76,007)

The components of the provision for income taxes for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 are as follows (in thousands):

	Years Ended January 31,	
	2015	2016
Current:		
Federal	$ —	$ —
State	—	—
Foreign	65	295
Total current provision for income taxes	$ 65	$ 295
Deferred:		
Federal	$ 60	$ 60
State	5	6
Foreign	—	(66)
Total deferred provision for income taxes	$ 65	$ —
Total provision for income taxes	$ 130	$ 295

As a result of the Company's history of net operating losses and full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets, the income tax provision relates to foreign taxes and tax amortization of goodwill for the years ended January 31, 2015 and January 31, 2016.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

12. Income Taxes (Continued)

The following is a reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016:

	Years Ended January 31,	
	2015	2016
Tax at federal statutory rate	34.0%	34.0%
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	2.7	2.7
Change in valuation allowance	(32.4)	(33.8)
Share-based compensation	(3.4)	(3.1)
Other, net	(1.1)	(0.2)
Effective tax rate	(0.2)%	(0.4)%

The tax effects of temporary differences and related deferred tax assets and liabilities as of January 31, 2015 and 2016 are as follows (in thousands):

	As of January 31,	
	2015	2016
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	$ 47,372	$ 72,022
Deferred revenue	1,638	3,691
Other reserves and accruals	746	3,499
Credits	433	548
Depreciation and amortization	151	—
Total deferred tax assets	$ 50,340	$ 79,760
Valuation allowance	(45,740)	(71,432)
Total deferred tax assets, net	$ 4,600	$ 8,328
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Deferred commissions	$ (4,010)	$ (6,692)
Capitalized internal-use software costs	(590)	(1,326)
Goodwill	(65)	(131)
Depreciation and amortization	—	(244)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(4,665)	(8,393)
Net deferred tax liabilities	$ (65)	$ (65)

As a result of continuing losses, the Company has determined that it is more likely than not that it will not realize the benefits of the U.S. deferred tax assets and, therefore, the Company has recorded a valuation allowance to reduce the carrying value of the deferred tax assets, net of deferred tax liabilities, to approximately zero. The U.S. valuation allowance increased by $19.4 million and $25.7 million during the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively.

As of January 31, 2015 and 2016, the Company had approximately $125.6 million and $192.8 million, respectively, of federal and $83.6 million and $121.7 million, respectively, of state net operating loss carryforwards available to offset future taxable income. If not utilized, the federal and state net operating loss carryforwards will begin to expire in 2029 and 2024, respectively.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

12. Income Taxes (Continued)

As of January 31, 2016, the Company had federal and California research and development tax credit carryforwards of $1.7 million and $1.8 million, respectively. The federal research and development credits will start to expire in 2030 while the California research and development credits do not expire. The Company has California Enterprise Zone credits of $0.8 million that begin to expire in 2023. Pursuant to authoritative guidance, the excess tax benefit from share-based compensation will only be recorded to stockholder's equity when cash taxes payable are reduced. As of January 31, 2016, the portion of net operating loss carryforwards related to the excess tax benefit from share-based compensation was approximately $0.5 million, the benefit of which will be credited to additional-paid-in-capital when realized.

The Company's ability to utilize the net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards in the future may be subject to substantial restrictions in the event of past or future ownership changes as defined in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code and similar state tax laws.

The Company attributes net revenue, costs and expenses to domestic and foreign components based on the terms of its agreements with its subsidiaries. The Company does not provide for federal income taxes on the undistributed earnings of its foreign subsidiaries as such earnings are to be reinvested offshore indefinitely. If the Company repatriated these earnings, the resulting income tax liability would be insignificant. The Company files tax returns in the United States for federal, California, and other states and foreign tax returns in the United Kingdom. Due to the Company's net operating loss carryforwards, all tax years since inception remain subject to examination for Federal and California, and fiscal year 2015 remains subject to examination for the United Kingdom.

As of January 31, 2016, the Company had unrecognized tax benefits which would not impact the effective tax rate because of the valuation allowance. The Company's policy is to include interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits within the provision for income taxes. As of January 31, 2016, the Company has not accrued any interest or penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits.

A reconciliation of beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefit is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended January 31,	
	2015	2016
Gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits as of the beginning of the year	$ 709	$1,544
Additions based on tax positions related to current year	835	1,351
Gross amount of unrecognized tax benefits as of the end of the year	$1,544	$2,895

13. Net Loss Per Share

The Company computes net loss per share of common stock in conformity with the two-class method required for participating securities. The Company considers all series of Preferred Stock to be participating securities as the holders of the Preferred Stock are entitled to receive a non-cumulative dividend on a pari passu basis in the event that a dividend is paid on the common stock. The holders of the Preferred Stock do not have a contractual obligation to share in the Company's losses. As such, the Company's net losses for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2015 and 2016 (unaudited), were not allocated to these participating securities.

Basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

13. Net Loss Per Share (Continued)

outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per share is computed by giving effect to all potential shares of common stock, including common stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock, outstanding stock options and outstanding warrants, to the extent they are dilutive.

The following table presents the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share for periods presented (dollars in thousands, except per share data):

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
			(unaudited)	
Numerator:				
Net loss	$(59,111)	$(76,302)	$(54,874)	$(65,285)
Denominator:				
Weighted-average shares used to compute net loss per share, basic and diluted	16,097	17,817	17,638	18,850
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	$ (3.67)	$ (4.28)	$ (3.11)	$ (3.46)

Since the Company was in a loss position for all periods presented, basic net loss per share is the same as diluted net loss per share as the inclusion of all potential common shares outstanding would have been anti-dilutive. Potentially dilutive securities that were not included in the diluted per share calculations because they would be anti-dilutive were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended January 31,		Nine Months Ended October 31,	
	2015	2016	2015	2016
			(unaudited)	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	53,224	59,465	59,465	59,465
Shares subject to outstanding common stock options	14,758	22,000	20,780	32,160
Common stock warrant issued	188	188	188	188
Redeemable convertible Series B warrant issued	29	29	29	29
	68,199	81,682	80,462	91,842

Unaudited Consolidated Pro Forma Net Loss per Share

Subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, immediately prior to the completion of the Company's initial public offering, all of outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock will convert into 59,465,439 shares of common stock. Unaudited pro forma net loss per share for the year ended January 31, 2016 and the nine months ended October 31, 2016 has been computed to give effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock (using the as-if-converted method) into common stock as of the beginning of the period. In addition, the numerator has been adjusted to reverse the fair value adjustments related to the Series B warrant outstanding, as it will become a warrant to purchase common shares and at such time will no longer require periodic revaluation.

OKTA, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

13. Net Loss Per Share (Continued)

The following table presents the calculation of pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share (in thousands, except per share data):

	Year Ended January 31, 2016	Nine Months Ended October 31, 2016
		(unaudited)
Net loss	$ (76,302)	$ (65,285)
Pro forma adjustment to reflect change in fair value of redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	127	45
Pro forma net loss	$ (76,175)	$ (65,240)
Shares:		
Weighted-average shares used in computing basic net loss per share	17,817	18,850
Pro forma adjustment to reflect conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to occur in connection with the Company's expected IPO	59,465	59,465
Weighted-average shares used in computing basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share	77,282	78,315
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share	$ (0.99)	$ (0.83)

14. Related Party Transactions

Certain members of the Board of Directors serve on the Board of directors of and/or are executive officers of and, in some cases, are investors in, companies that are customers or vendors of the Company. Certain of the Company's executive officers also serve on the Board of Directors of or serve in an advisory capacity to companies that are customers or vendors of the Company. Related party transactions were not material as of and for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016, or as of and for the nine months ended October 31, 2016 (unaudited).

15. Subsequent Events

In November 2016, the Company amended its Loan and Security Agreement with SVB to increase the revolving line of credit from $20.0 million to $40.0 million and extend the maturity to November 2018. In connection with this amendment, the Company is subject to restrictions on its ability to pay dividends and is subject to an upfront one-time commitment fee and annual anniversary fees. Amounts drawn on the line of credit will accrue interest monthly at the Wall Street Journal prime rate plus 0.75%.

On December 14, 2016, the Board of Directors approved an amendment to the Company's 2009 Stock Plan to increase the number of shares of Common stock reserved for issuance by 2,150,000 shares, from 41,018,155 shares to 43,168,155 shares.

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through December 20, 2016, the date the consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended January 31, 2015 and 2016 and as of October 31, 2016 and for the nine-month periods ended October 31, 2015 and 2016 (unaudited) were available for issuance.

Shares

Okta, Inc.

Class A Common Stock

Goldman, Sachs & Co.	**J.P. Morgan**	**Allen & Company LLC**
Pacific Crest Securities a division of KeyBanc Capital Markets	**Canaccord Genuity**	**JMP Securities**

Through and including , 2017 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.

The following table sets forth all expenses to be paid by us, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, in connection with this offering. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the FINRA filing fee and the listing fee.

SEC registration fee	*
FINRA filing fee	*
NASDAQ listing fee	*
Printing and engraving	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Custodian, transfer agent and registrar fees	*
Miscellaneous	*
Total	$ *

* To be provided by amendment.

ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a corporation's board of directors to grant, and authorizes a court to award, indemnity to officers, directors, and other corporate agents.

Prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to adopt an amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering, and which will contain provisions that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for the following:

- any breach of their duty of loyalty to our company or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- any transaction from which they derived an improper personal benefit.

Any amendment to, or repeal of, these provisions will not eliminate or reduce the effect of these provisions in respect of any act, omission or claim that occurred or arose prior to that amendment or repeal. If the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to provide for further limitations on the personal liability of directors of corporations, then the personal liability of our directors will be further limited to the greatest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

In addition, prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to adopt amended and restated bylaws which will provide that we will indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any person who is or was a party or is threatened to be made a party to any action, suit or proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she is or was one of our directors or officers or is or was serving at our request as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise. Our amended and restated bylaws are expected to provide that we may indemnify to the fullest extent

permitted by law any person who is or was a party or is threatened to be made a party to any action, suit or proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she is or was one of our employees or agents or is or was serving at our request as an employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise. Our amended and restated bylaws will also provide that we must advance expenses incurred by or on behalf of a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, subject to very limited exceptions.

Further, prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers that may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the Delaware General Corporation Law. These indemnification agreements will require us, among other things, to indemnify our directors and executive officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service. These indemnification agreements will also require us to advance all expenses incurred by the directors and executive officers in investigating or defending any such action, suit or proceeding. We believe that these agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors and executive officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions that are expected to be included in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended restated bylaws and in indemnification agreements that we enter into with our directors and executive officers may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors and executive officers for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and executive officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be harmed to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and executive officers as required by these indemnification provisions. At present, we are not aware of any pending litigation or proceeding involving any person who is or was one of our directors, officers, employees or other agents or is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, for which indemnification is sought, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

We have obtained insurance policies under which, subject to the limitations of the policies, coverage is provided to our directors and executive officers against loss arising from claims made by reason of breach of fiduciary duty or other wrongful acts as a director or executive officer, including claims relating to public securities matters, and to us with respect to payments that may be made by us to these directors and executive officers pursuant to our indemnification obligations or otherwise as a matter of law.

The underwriting agreement filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement provides for indemnification by the underwriters of the Registrant and its officers and directors for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act and otherwise.

ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.

Since February 1, 2013, we made sales of the following unregistered securities:

Preferred Issuances

In August 2013, the Registrant sold an aggregate of 6,833,651 shares of its Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock to 7 accredited investors at a purchase price of $4.02 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of $27,499,988.

In May 2014, the Registrant sold an aggregate of 9,484,234 shares of its Series E redeemable convertible preferred stock to 13 accredited investors at a purchase price of $7.91 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of $75,000,086.

From July 2015 through September 2015, the Registrant sold an aggregate of 6,241,936 shares of its Series F redeemable convertible preferred stock to 12 accredited investors at a purchase price of $12.02 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of $74,999,982.

Option and Common Issuances

Since February 1, 2013, we granted to our employees, consultants and other service providers options to purchase an aggregate of 38,374,309 shares of common stock under our 2009 Plan at exercise prices ranging from $0.63 to $9.74 per share.

Since February 1, 2013, we issued and sold to our employees, consultants and other service providers an aggregate of 6,366,231 shares of common stock upon the exercise of options under our 2009 Plan at exercise prices ranging from $0.14 to $8.73 per share, for a weighted-average exercise price of $1.42.

Since February 1, 2013, we donated 71,605 shares of our common stock to Tipping Point Community, a charitable organization, for which we did not receive consideration.

Warrant Issuances

On March 10, 2014, we granted Silicon Valley Bank a warrant to purchase up to 300,000 shares of common stock at $1.40 per share, of which 187,500 were issued at inception of the agreement, with the remainder based upon advances drawn.

We believe these transactions were exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance upon Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act or Regulation D promulgated thereunder, or Rule 701 promulgated under Section 3(b) of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering or pursuant to benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701. The recipients of the securities in each of these transactions represented their intentions to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof, and appropriate legends were placed upon the stock certificates issued in these transactions. All recipients had adequate access, through their relationships with us, to information about Okta.

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

(a) *Exhibits.*

See the Exhibit Index on the page immediately following the signature page for a list of exhibits filed as part of this registration statement on Form S-1, which Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference.

(b) *Financial Statement Schedules.*

All schedules are omitted because the required information is either not present, not present in material amounts or is presented within the consolidated financial statements included in the prospectus that is part of this registration statement.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification by the Registrant for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with

the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in San Francisco, California, on .

OKTA, INC.

By: _____
Todd McKinnon
Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Todd McKinnon, William E. Losch and Jonathan T. Runyan, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Okta, Inc., and any or all amendments (including post-effective amendments) thereto and any new registration statement with respect to the offering contemplated thereby filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in connection therewith and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their, his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
Todd McKinnon	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	
William E. Losch	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)	
J. Frederic Kerrest	Director	
Patrick Grady	Director	
Ben Horowitz	Director	
Michael Kourey	Director	
Michael Stankey	Director	
Michelle Wilson	Director	

Table of Contents

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as currently in effect.
3.2*	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant to be in effect immediately prior to the completion of this offering.
3.3	Bylaws of the Registrant, as currently in effect.
3.4*	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant to be adopted immediately prior to the completion of this offering.
4.1*	Form of Class A common stock certificate of the Registrant.
4.2	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated July 31, 2015, by and among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders.
4.3	Warrant to Purchase Stock issued to Silicon Valley Bank by the Registrant, dated November 22, 2011.
4.4	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock issued to Silicon Valley Bank by the Registrant, dated March 10, 2014.
5.1*	Opinion of Goodwin Procter LLP.
10.1*	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers.
10.2#*	Amended and Restated 2009 Stock Plan, as amended, and forms of agreements thereunder.
10.3#*	2017 Equity Incentive Plan, and forms of agreements thereunder.
10.4#*	2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, and form of agreements thereunder.
10.5*	Sublease Agreement between the Registrant and StumbleUpon, Inc., dated February 2014, as amended.
10.6*	Agreement of Lease between the Registrant and Six Thirty-Four Second Street, LLC, dated December 11, 2014, as amended.
10.7#*	Form of Change of Control Agreement
10.8#*	Senior Executive Incentive Bonus Plan
10.9#*	Executive Severance Plan
10.10#*	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy
10.11#*	Form of Offer Letter between the Registrant and each of its executive officers.
10.12	Loan and Security Agreement, between Silicon Valley Bank and the Registrant, dated March 10, 2014, as last amended November 21, 2016.
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1*	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.
23.2*	Consent of Goodwin Procter LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of Attorney (see page II-5 of this Registration Statement on Form S-1).

* To be filed by amendment.

\# Indicates management contract or compensatory plan, contract or agreement.

Exhibit 3.1

RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
OKTA, INC.

(Pursuant to Sections 242 and 245 of the
General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

OKTA, INC., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "General Corporation Law"),

DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:

FIRST: That the name of this corporation is Okta, Inc. and that this corporation was originally incorporated pursuant to the General Corporation Law on March 12, 2010 under the name Okta, Inc.

SECOND: That the Board of Directors of this corporation (the "Board") duly adopted resolutions proposing to amend and restate the Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation, declaring said amendment and restatement to be advisable and in the best interests of this corporation and its stockholders, and authorizing the appropriate officers of this corporation to solicit the consent of the stockholders therefor, which resolution setting forth the proposed amendment and restatement is as follows:

RESOLVED, that the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

ARTICLE I

The name of this corporation is Okta, Inc.

ARTICLE II

The address of the registered office of this corporation in the State of Delaware is 3500 South DuPont Highway, in the City of Dover, County of Kent, 19901. The name of its registered agent at such address is Incorporating Services, Ltd.

ARTICLE III

The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law.

ARTICLE IV

A. Authorization of Stock. This corporation is authorized to issue two (2) classes of stock to be designated, respectively, common stock and preferred stock. The total number of shares that this corporation is authorized to issue is 167,284,582. The total number of shares of common stock authorized to be issued is 107,790,000 par value $0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"). The total number of shares of preferred stock authorized to be issued is 59,494,582, par value $0.0001 per share (the "Preferred Stock"), 14,210,789 of which shares are designated as "Series A Preferred Stock," 12,015,123 of which shares are designated as "Series B Preferred Stock," 10,708,782 of which shares are designated as "Series C Preferred Stock," 6,833,654 of which shares are designated as "Series D Preferred Stock," 9,484,234 of which shares are designated as "Series E Preferred Stock," and 6,242,000 of which shares are designated as "Series F Preferred Stock."

B. Rights, Preferences and Restrictions of Preferred Stock. The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions granted to and imposed on the Preferred Stock are as set forth below in this Article IV(B).

1. Dividend Provisions.

(a) The holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, on a pari passu basis, dividends, out of any assets legally available therefor, prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend (payable other than in Common Stock or other securities and rights convertible into or entitling the holder thereof to receive, directly or indirectly, additional shares of Common Stock of this corporation) on the Common Stock of this corporation, at the applicable Dividend Rate (as defined below), payable when, as and if declared by the Board. Such dividends shall not be cumulative. The holders of the outstanding series of Preferred Stock can waive any dividend preference that such holders shall be entitled to receive under this Section 1 upon the affirmative vote or written consent of the holders of a majority of the shares of such series Preferred Stock then outstanding. For purposes of this subsection 1(a), "Dividend Rate" shall mean $0.064 per annum for each share of Series A Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such shares effected after the date hereof), $0.11 per annum for each share of Series B Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such shares effected after the date hereof), $0.187 per annum for each share of Series C Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such shares effected after the date hereof), $0.322 per annum for each share of Series D Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such shares effected after the date hereof), $0.633 per annum for each share of Series E Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock

dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such shares effected after the date hereof), and $0.961 per annum for each share of Series F Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such shares effected after the date hereof).

(b) After payment of such dividends, any additional dividends or distributions shall be distributed among all holders of Common Stock and Preferred Stock in proportion to the number of shares of Common Stock that would be held by each such holder if all shares of Preferred Stock were converted to Common Stock at the then effective conversion rate.

2. Liquidation Preference.

(a) (i) In the event of any Liquidation Event (as defined below), either voluntary or involuntary, the holders of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution of the proceeds of such Liquidation Event (the "Proceeds") to the holders of Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to the sum of the applicable Original Issue Price (as defined below) for such series of Preferred Stock, plus declared but unpaid dividends on such share, if any. If, upon the occurrence of such event, the Proceeds thus distributed among the holders of the Preferred Stock shall be insufficient to permit the payment to such holders of the full aforesaid preferential amounts, then the entire Proceeds legally available for distribution shall be distributed ratably among the holders of the Preferred Stock in proportion to the full preferential amount that each such holder is otherwise entitled to receive under this subsection (a)(i).

(ii) For purposes of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Restated Certificate of Incorporation"), "Original Issue Price" shall mean $0.8003 per share for each share of the Series A Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such series of Preferred Stock effected after the date hereof), shall mean $1.3766 per share for each share of the Series B Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such series of Preferred Stock effected after the date hereof), shall mean $2.3345 per share for each share of the Series C Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such series of Preferred Stock effected after the date hereof), shall mean $4.0242 per share for each share of the Series D Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such series of Preferred Stock effected after the date hereof), shall mean $7.9079 per share for each share of the Series E Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such series of Preferred Stock effected after the date hereof), and shall mean $12.0155 per share for each share of the Series F Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like with respect to such series of Preferred Stock effected after the date hereof).

(b) Upon completion of the distributions required by subsection (a) of this Section 2, all of the remaining Proceeds available for distribution to stockholders shall be distributed among the holders of Common Stock pro rata based on the number of shares of Common Stock held by each.

(c) Notwithstanding the above, for purposes of determining the amount each holder of shares of Preferred Stock is entitled to receive with respect to a Liquidation Event, each such holder of shares of a series of Preferred Stock shall be deemed to have converted (regardless of whether such holder actually converted) such holder's shares of such series into shares of Common Stock immediately prior to the Liquidation Event if, as a result of an actual conversion, such holder would receive, in the aggregate, an amount greater than the amount that would be distributed to such holder if such holder did not convert such series of Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock. If any such holder shall be deemed to have converted shares of Preferred Stock into Common Stock pursuant to this paragraph, then such holder shall not be entitled to receive any distribution that would otherwise be made to holders of Preferred Stock that have not converted (or have not been deemed to have converted) into shares of Common Stock.

(d) (i) For purposes of this Section 2, a "Liquidation Event" shall include (A) the closing of the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of this corporation's assets, (B) the consummation of the merger or consolidation of this corporation with or into another entity (except a merger or consolidation in which the holders of capital stock of this corporation immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to hold at least fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the capital stock of this corporation or the surviving or acquiring entity), (C) the closing of the transfer (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise), in one (1) transaction or a series of related transactions, to a person or group of affiliated persons (other than an underwriter of this corporation's securities), of this corporation's securities if, after such closing, such person or group of affiliated persons would hold fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding voting stock of this corporation (or the surviving or acquiring entity) or (D) a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of this corporation; provided, however, that a transaction shall not constitute a Liquidation Event if its sole purpose is to change the state of this corporation's incorporation or to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held this corporation's securities immediately prior to such transaction.

(ii) In any Liquidation Event, if Proceeds received by this corporation or its stockholders are other than cash, their value will be deemed their fair market value. Any securities shall be valued as follows:

(A) Securities not subject to investment letter or other similar restrictions on free marketability covered by (B) below:

(1) If traded on a securities exchange, the value shall be deemed to be the average of the closing prices of the securities on such exchange or system over the twenty (20) trading-day period ending three (3) trading days prior to the closing of the Liquidation Event;

(2) If actively traded over-the-counter, the value shall be deemed to be the average of the closing bid or sale prices (whichever is applicable) over the twenty (20) trading-day period ending three (3) trading days prior to the closing of the Liquidation Event; and

(3) If there is no active public market, the value shall be the fair market value thereof, as determined in good faith by the Board.

(B) The method of valuation of securities subject to investment letter or other restrictions on free marketability (other than restrictions arising solely by virtue of a stockholder's status as an affiliate or former affiliate) shall be to make an appropriate discount from the market value determined as above in (A) (1), (2) or (3) to reflect the approximate fair market value thereof, as determined in good faith by the Board.

(C) The foregoing methods for valuing non-cash consideration to be distributed in connection with a Liquidation Event shall, upon approval by the stockholders of the definitive agreements governing a Liquidation Event, be superseded by any determination of such value set forth in the definitive agreements governing such Liquidation Event.

(iii) In the event the requirements of this Section 2 are not complied with, this corporation shall forthwith either:

(A) cause the closing of such Liquidation Event to be postponed until such time as the requirements of this Section 2 have been complied with; or

(B) cancel such transaction, in which event the rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of the Preferred Stock shall revert to and be the same as such rights, preferences and privileges existing immediately prior to the date of the first notice referred to in subsection 2(d)(iv) hereof.

(iv) This corporation shall give each holder of record of Preferred Stock written notice of such impending Liquidation Event not later than twenty (20) days prior to the stockholders' meeting called to approve such transaction, or twenty (20) days prior to the closing of such transaction, whichever is earlier, and shall also notify such holders in writing of the final approval of such transaction. The first of such notices shall describe the material terms and conditions of the impending transaction and the provisions of this Section 2, and this corporation shall thereafter give such holders prompt notice of any material changes. The transaction shall in no event take place sooner than twenty (20) days after this corporation has given the first notice provided for herein or sooner than ten (10) days after this corporation has given notice of any material changes provided for herein; provided, however, that subject to compliance with the General Corporation Law such periods may be shortened or waived upon the written consent of the holders of Preferred Stock that represent a majority of the voting power of all then outstanding shares of such Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class and not as separate series, and on an as-converted basis).

3. No Redemption. The Preferred Stock is not redeemable at the option of the holder thereof.

4. Conversion. The holders of the Preferred Stock shall have conversion rights as follows (the "Conversion Rights"):

(a) Right to Convert. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time after the date of issuance of such share, at the office of this corporation or any transfer agent for such stock, into such number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the applicable Original Issue Price for such series by the applicable Conversion Price for such series (the conversion rate for a series of Preferred Stock into Common Stock is referred to herein as the "Conversion Rate" for such series), determined as hereafter provided, in effect on the date the certificate is surrendered for conversion. The initial Conversion Price per share for each series of Preferred Stock shall be the Original Issue Price applicable to such series; provided, however, that the Conversion Price for the Preferred Stock shall be subject to adjustment as set forth in subsection 4(d).

(b) Automatic Conversion. Each share of Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock at the Conversion Rate at the time in effect for such series of Preferred Stock immediately upon the earlier of (i) this corporation's sale of its Common Stock in a firm commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 or Form SB-2 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which the aggregate gross proceeds of the public offering to this corporation was not less than $50,000,000 (a "Qualified Public Offering") or (ii) the date specified by written consent or agreement of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class and not as separate series, and on an as-converted basis).

(c) Mechanics of Conversion. Before any holder of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to voluntarily convert the same into shares of Common Stock, he or she shall surrender the certificate or certificates therefor, duly endorsed, at the office of this corporation or of any transfer agent for the Preferred Stock, and shall give written notice to this corporation at its principal corporate office, of the election to convert the same and shall state therein the name or names in which the certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock are to be issued. This corporation shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver at such office to such holder of Preferred Stock, or to the nominee or nominees of such holder, a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such holder shall be entitled as aforesaid along with payment for all declared but unpaid dividends and payment for any fractional shares on the shares so converted. Such conversion shall be deemed to have been made immediately prior to the close of business on the date of such surrender of the shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, and the person or persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock as of such date. If the conversion is in connection with an underwritten offering of securities registered pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the conversion may, at the option of any holder tendering Preferred Stock for conversion, be conditioned upon the closing with the underwriters of the sale of securities pursuant to such offering, in which event the persons entitled to receive the Common Stock upon conversion of the Preferred Stock shall not be deemed to have converted such Preferred Stock until immediately prior to the closing of such sale of securities. If the conversion is in connection with automatic conversion provisions of Section 4(b)(ii) above, such conversion shall

be deemed to have been made on the conversion date described in the stockholder consent approving such conversion, and the persons entitled to receive shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion shall be treated for all purposes as the record holders of such shares of Common Stock as of such date.

(d) Conversion Price Adjustments of Preferred Stock for Certain Dilutive Issuances, Splits and Combinations. The Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as follows:

(i) (A) If this corporation shall issue, on or after the date upon which this Restated Certificate of Incorporation is accepted for filing by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Filing Date"), any Additional Stock (as defined below) without consideration or for a consideration per share less than the Conversion Price applicable to a series of Preferred Stock in effect immediately prior to the issuance of such Additional Stock, the Conversion Price for such series in effect immediately prior to each such issuance shall forthwith (except as otherwise provided in this clause (i)) be adjusted to a price determined by multiplying such Conversion Price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock Outstanding (as defined below) immediately prior to such issuance plus the number of shares of Common Stock that the aggregate consideration received by this corporation for such issuance would purchase at such Conversion Price; and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock Outstanding (as defined below) immediately prior to such issuance plus the number of shares of such Additional Stock. For purposes of this Section 4(d)(i)(A), the term "Common Stock Outstanding" shall mean and include the following: (1) outstanding Common Stock, (2) Common Stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding Preferred Stock, (3) Common Stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options and (4) Common Stock issuable upon exercise (and, in the case of warrants to purchase Preferred Stock, conversion) of outstanding warrants. Shares described in (1) through (4) above shall be included whether vested or unvested, whether contingent or non-contingent and whether exercisable or not yet exercisable.

(B) No adjustment of the Conversion Price for the Preferred Stock shall be made in an amount less than one cent ($0.01) per share. Except to the limited extent provided for in subsections (E)(3) and (E)(4), no adjustment of such Conversion Price pursuant to this subsection 4(d)(i) shall have the effect of increasing the Conversion Price above the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment.

(C) In the case of the issuance of Additional Stock for cash, the consideration shall be deemed to be the amount of cash paid therefor before deducting any reasonable discounts, commissions or other expenses allowed, paid or incurred by this corporation for any underwriting or otherwise in connection with the issuance and sale thereof.

(D) In the case of the issuance of the Additional Stock for a consideration in whole or in part other than cash, the consideration other than cash shall be deemed to be the fair market value thereof as determined by the Board irrespective of any accounting treatment.

(E) In the case of the issuance of options to purchase or rights to subscribe for Common Stock, securities by their terms convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock or options to purchase or rights to subscribe for such convertible or exchangeable securities, the following provisions shall apply for purposes of determining the number of shares of Additional Stock issued and the consideration paid therefor:

(1) The aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock deliverable upon exercise (assuming the satisfaction of any conditions to exercisability, including without limitation, the passage of time, but without taking into account potential antidilution adjustments) of such options to purchase or rights to subscribe for Common Stock shall be deemed to have been issued at the time such options or rights were issued and for a consideration equal to the consideration (determined in the manner provided in subsections 4(d)(i)(C) and (d)(i)(D)), if any, received by this corporation upon the issuance of such options or rights plus the minimum exercise price provided in such options or rights (without taking into account potential antidilution adjustments) for the Common Stock covered thereby.

(2) The aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock deliverable upon conversion of, or in exchange (assuming the satisfaction of any conditions to convertibility or exchangeability, including, without limitation, the passage of time, but without taking into account potential antidilution adjustments) for, any such convertible or exchangeable securities or upon the exercise of options to purchase or rights to subscribe for such convertible or exchangeable securities and subsequent conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued at the time such securities were issued or such options or rights were issued and for a consideration equal to the consideration, if any, received by this corporation for any such securities and related options or rights (excluding any cash received on account of accrued interest or accrued dividends), plus the minimum additional consideration, if any, to be received by this corporation (without taking into account potential antidilution adjustments) upon the conversion or exchange of such securities or the exercise of any related options or rights (the consideration in each case to be determined in the manner provided in subsections 4(d)(i)(C) and (d)(i)(D)).

(3) In the event of any change in the number of shares of Common Stock deliverable or in the consideration payable to this corporation upon exercise of such options or rights or upon conversion of or in exchange for such convertible or exchangeable securities, the Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock, to the extent in any way affected by or computed using such options, rights or securities, shall be recomputed to reflect such change, but no further adjustment shall be made for the actual issuance of Common Stock or any payment of such consideration upon the exercise of any such options or rights or the conversion or exchange of such securities.

(4) Upon the expiration of any such options or rights, the termination of any such rights to convert or exchange or the expiration of any options or rights related to such convertible or exchangeable securities, the Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock, to the extent in any way affected by or computed using such options, rights or securities or options or rights related to such securities, shall be recomputed to reflect the issuance of only the number of shares of Common Stock (and convertible or exchangeable

securities that remain in effect) actually issued upon the exercise of such options or rights, upon the conversion or exchange of such securities or upon the exercise of the options or rights related to such securities.

(5) The number of shares of Additional Stock deemed issued and the consideration deemed paid therefor pursuant to subsections 4(d)(i)(E)(1) and (2) shall be appropriately adjusted to reflect any change, termination or expiration of the type described in either subsection 4(d)(i)(E)(3) or (4).

(ii) "Additional Stock" shall mean any shares of Common Stock issued (or deemed to have been issued pursuant to subsection 4(d)(i)(E)) by this corporation on or after the Filing Date) other than:

(A) Common Stock issued pursuant to a transaction described in subsection 4(d)(iii) hereof;

(B) Common Stock issued to employees, directors, consultants and other service providers for the primary purpose of soliciting or retaining their services pursuant to plans or agreements approved by the Board;

(C) Common Stock issued pursuant to a Qualified Public Offering;

(D) Common Stock issued pursuant to the conversion or exercise of convertible or exercisable securities outstanding on the Filing Date;

(E) Common Stock issued in connection with a bona fide business acquisition by this corporation, whether by merger, consolidation, sale of assets, sale or exchange of stock or otherwise; provided that such issuances are approved by the Board, including at least one (1) of the Preferred Directors;

(F) Common Stock issued or deemed issued pursuant to subsection 4(d)(i)(E) as a result of a decrease in the Conversion Price of any series of Preferred Stock resulting from the operation of Section 4(d);

(G) Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock;

(H) Common Stock issued pursuant to any equipment leasing arrangement or debt financing arrangement, which arrangement is approved by the Board, including at least one (1) of the Preferred Directors, and is primarily for non-equity financing purposes;

(I) Common Stock issued as a bona fide gift to any charitable organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, provided such issuances are approved by the Board, including at least one (1) of the Preferred Directors, and are for non-equity financing purposes;

(J) Common Stock issued pursuant to the conversion of any shares of Series F Preferred Stock issued pursuant to Section 1.3 of the Series F Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement dated on or about the Filing Date; and

(K) Common Stock issued to persons or entities with which this corporation has business relationships, provided such issuances are approved by the Board, including at least one (1) of the Preferred Directors, and are primarily for non-equity financing purposes.

(iii) In the event this corporation should at any time or from time to time after the Filing Date fix a record date for the effectuation of a split or subdivision of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in additional shares of Common Stock or other securities or rights convertible into, or entitling the holder thereof to receive directly or indirectly, additional shares of Common Stock (hereinafter referred to as "Common Stock Equivalents") without payment of any consideration by such holder for the additional shares of Common Stock or the Common Stock Equivalents (including the additional shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof), then, as of such record date (or the date of such dividend distribution, split or subdivision if no record date is fixed), the Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock shall be appropriately decreased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be increased in proportion to such increase of the aggregate of shares of Common Stock outstanding and those issuable with respect to such Common Stock Equivalents with the number of shares issuable with respect to Common Stock Equivalents determined from time to time in the manner provided for deemed issuances in subsection 4(d)(i)(E).

(iv) If the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any time after the Filing Date is decreased by a combination of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, then, following the record date of such combination, the Conversion Price for the Preferred Stock shall be appropriately increased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares.

(e) Other Distributions. In the event this corporation shall declare a distribution payable in securities of other persons, evidences of indebtedness issued by this corporation or other persons, assets (excluding cash dividends) or options or rights not referred to in subsection 4(d)(iii), then, in each such case for the purpose of this subsection 4(e), the holders of the Preferred Stock shall be entitled to a proportionate share of any such distribution as though they were the holders of the number of shares of Common Stock of this corporation into which their shares of Preferred Stock are convertible as of the record date fixed for the determination of the holders of Common Stock of this corporation entitled to receive such distribution.

(f) Recapitalizations. If at any time or from time to time there shall be a recapitalization of the Common Stock (other than a subdivision, combination or merger or sale of assets transaction provided for elsewhere in this Section 4 or in Section 2) provision shall be made so that the holders of the Preferred Stock shall thereafter be entitled to

receive upon conversion of the Preferred Stock the number of shares of stock or other securities or property of this corporation or otherwise, to which a holder of Common Stock deliverable upon conversion would have been entitled on such recapitalization. In any such case, appropriate adjustment shall be made in the application of the provisions of this Section 4 with respect to the rights of the holders of the Preferred Stock after the recapitalization to the end that the provisions of this Section 4 (including adjustment of the Conversion Price then in effect and the number of shares purchasable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock) shall be applicable after that event as nearly equivalently as may be practicable.

(g) No Fractional Shares and Certificate as to Adjustments.

(i) No fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of any share or shares of the Preferred Stock and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to particular stockholders, shall be rounded down to the nearest whole share and this corporation shall pay in cash the fair market value of any fractional shares as of the time when entitlement to receive such fractions is determined. Whether or not fractional shares would be issuable upon such conversion shall be determined on the basis of the total number of shares of Preferred Stock the holder is at the time converting into Common Stock and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion.

(ii) Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price of Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 4, this corporation, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and prepare and furnish to each holder of Preferred Stock a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. This corporation shall, upon the written request at any time of any holder of Preferred Stock, furnish or cause to be furnished to such holder a like certificate setting forth (A) such adjustment and readjustment, (B) the Conversion Price for such series of Preferred Stock at the time in effect, and (C) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other property that at the time would be received upon the conversion of a share of Preferred Stock.

(h) Notices of Record Date. In the event of any taking by this corporation of a record of the holders of any class of securities for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend (other than a cash dividend) or other distribution, this corporation shall mail to each holder of Preferred Stock, at least ten (10) days prior to the date specified therein, a notice specifying the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend or distribution, and the amount and character of such dividend or distribution.

(i) Reservation of Stock Issuable Upon Conversion. This corporation shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the shares of the Preferred Stock, such number of its shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock, in addition to such

other remedies as shall be available to the holder of such Preferred Stock, this corporation will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to this Restated Certificate of Incorporation.

(j) Waiver of Adjustment to Conversion Price. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any downward adjustment of the Conversion Price of any series of Preferred Stock may be waived, either prospectively or retroactively and either generally or in a particular instance only by, with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, Series D Preferred Stock, Series E Preferred Stock and Series F Preferred Stock, the consent or vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of such series of Preferred Stock and, with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock, the consent or vote of the holders of at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the outstanding shares of such series of Preferred Stock. Any such waiver shall bind all future holders of shares of such series of Preferred Stock.

5. Voting Rights.

(a) General Voting Rights. The holder of each share of Preferred Stock shall have the right to one (1) vote for each share of Common Stock into which such Preferred Stock could then be converted, and with respect to such vote, such holder shall have full voting rights and powers equal to the voting rights and powers of the holders of Common Stock, and shall be entitled, notwithstanding any provision hereof, to notice of any stockholders' meeting in accordance with the Bylaws of this corporation, and, except as provided by law or in subsection 5(b) below with respect to the election of directors by the separate class vote of the holders of Common Stock, shall be entitled to vote, together with holders of Common Stock, with respect to any question upon which holders of Common Stock have the right to vote. Fractional votes shall not, however, be permitted and any fractional voting rights available on an as-converted basis (after aggregating all shares into which shares of Preferred Stock held by each holder could be converted) shall be rounded to the nearest whole number (with one-half (0.5) being rounded upward).

(b) Voting for the Election of Directors. As long as at least twenty percent (20%) of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock originally issued remain outstanding, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to elect two (2) directors of this corporation (the "Series A Directors") at any election of directors. As long as at least twenty percent (20%) of the shares of Series E Preferred Stock originally issued remain outstanding, the holders of shares of Series E Preferred Stock shall be entitled to elect one (1) director of this corporation (the "Series E Director, and together with the Series A Directors, the "Preferred Directors") at any election of directors. The holders of outstanding Common Stock shall be entitled to elect two (2) directors of this corporation at any election of directors. The holders of Preferred Stock and Common Stock (voting together as a single class and not as separate series, and on an as-converted basis) shall be entitled to elect any remaining directors of this corporation.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 223(a)(1) and 223(a)(2) of the General Corporation Law, any vacancy, including newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors or amendment of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, and vacancies created by removal or resignation of a director, may be filled by (i) a majority of the directors then in office, though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director or (ii) the required vote of holders of the shares of such series or class of stock specified in subsection 5(b) above that are entitled to elect such director, unless the vacancy is due to the removal of a director, in which case the vacancy can only be filled by the stockholders, and the directors so chosen shall hold office until the next annual election and until their successors are duly elected and shall qualify, unless sooner displaced. Any director may be removed during his or her term of office, either with or without cause, by, the affirmative vote of the holders of the shares of the class or series of stock entitled to elect such director or directors, given either at a special meeting of such stockholders duly called for that purpose or pursuant to a written consent of stockholders, and any vacancy thereby created may be filled only by the required vote of holders of the shares of such series or class of stock specified in subsection 5(b) above that are entitled to elect such director.

6. Protective Provisions. So long as at least twenty percent (20%) of the shares of Preferred Stock originally issued in any Series remain outstanding, this corporation shall not (by amendment, merger, consolidation, recapitalization, reorganization or otherwise) without first obtaining the approval (by vote or written consent, as provided by law) of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, voting as a single class on an as-converted to Common Stock basis:

(a) enter into or consummate any transaction or series of related transactions which would be deemed to be a Liquidation Event;

(b) amend, alter or repeal any provision of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of this corporation;

(c) alter or change the rights, preferences, privileges or powers of, or restrictions provided for the benefit of the Preferred Stock or any series thereof;

(d) increase or decrease (other than by conversion) the total number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock (or any series thereof) or Common Stock;

(e) authorize or issue, or obligate itself to issue, any equity security (including any other security convertible into or exercisable for any such equity security) having a preference over, or being on a parity with, any series of Preferred Stock with respect to dividends, liquidation, voting, conversion or redemption;

(f) reclassify any outstanding shares of capital stock of this corporation into any shares having a preference over, or being on a parity with, any series of Preferred Stock with respect to dividends, liquidation, voting, conversion or redemption;

(g) increase the number of shares issuable pursuant to any existing stock plan or stock option plan or adopt any new stock plan or stock option plan;

(h) redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire, or declare or pay any dividend on (or pay into or set aside for a sinking fund for such purpose) any share or shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock; provided, however, that this restriction shall not apply to the repurchase of shares of Common Stock from employees, officers, directors, consultants or other persons performing services for this corporation or any subsidiary pursuant to agreements under which this corporation has the option to repurchase such shares upon the occurrence of certain events, such as the termination of employment or service, or pursuant to a right of first refusal; or

(i) increase or decrease the authorized number of directors of this corporation.

7. Status of Converted Stock. In the event any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted pursuant to Section 4 hereof, the shares so converted shall be cancelled and shall not be issuable by this corporation. This Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall be appropriately amended to effect the corresponding reduction in this corporation's authorized capital stock.

8. Notices. Any notice required by the provisions of this Article IV(B) to be given to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall be deemed given (a) if deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, and addressed to each holder of record at his, her or its address appearing on the books of this corporation, (b) if such notice is provided by electronic transmission in a manner permitted by Section 232 of the General Corporation Law, or (c) if such notice is provided in another manner then permitted by the General Corporation Law.

C. Common Stock. The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions granted to and imposed on the Common Stock are as set forth below in this Article IV(C).

1. Dividend Rights. Subject to the prior rights of holders of all classes of stock at the time outstanding having prior rights as to dividends, the holders of the Common Stock shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board, out of any assets of this corporation legally available therefor, any dividends as may be declared from time to time by the Board.

2. Liquidation Rights. Upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of this corporation, the assets of this corporation shall be distributed as provided in Section 2 of Article IV(B) hereof.

3. No Redemption. The Common Stock is not redeemable at the option of the holder thereof.

4. Voting Rights. The holder of each share of Common Stock shall have the right to one (1) vote for each such share, and shall be entitled to notice of any stockholders' meeting in accordance with the Bylaws of this corporation, and shall be entitled to vote upon such matters and in such manner as may be provided by law. The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the stock of this corporation entitled to vote, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law.

ARTICLE V

Except as otherwise provided in this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, in furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board is expressly authorized to make, repeal, alter, amend and rescind any or all of the Bylaws of this corporation.

ARTICLE VI

The number of directors of this corporation shall be determined in the manner set forth in the Bylaws of this corporation, subject to the stockholder protective provisions set forth in Article IV(B), Section 6 above.

ARTICLE VII

Elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless the stockholder demands election by ballot at a stockholders' meeting and before the voting begins or unless the Bylaws of this corporation shall so provide.

ARTICLE VIII

Meetings of stockholders may be held within or without the State of Delaware, as the Bylaws of this corporation may provide. The books of this corporation may be kept (subject to any provision contained in the statutes) outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board or in the Bylaws of this corporation.

ARTICLE IX

A director of this corporation shall not be personally liable to this corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (a) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to this corporation or its stockholders, (b) for acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (c) under Section 174 of the General Corporation Law, or (d) for any transaction from which the director derived any improper personal benefit. If the General Corporation Law is amended after approval by the stockholders of this Article IX to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of this corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law as so amended.

Any amendment, repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article IX by the stockholders of this corporation shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of this corporation existing at the time of, or increase the liability of any director of this corporation with respect to any acts or omissions of such director occurring prior to, such amendment, repeal or modification.

ARTICLE X

This corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

ARTICLE XI

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, this corporation is authorized to provide indemnification of (and advancement of expenses to) directors, officers, employees and agents of this corporation (and any other persons to which General Corporation Law permits this corporation to provide indemnification) through Bylaw provisions, agreements with such persons, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, in excess of the indemnification and advancement otherwise permitted by Section 145 of the General Corporation Law, subject only to limits created by applicable General Corporation Law (statutory or non-statutory), with respect to actions for breach of duty to this corporation, its stockholders, and others.

Any amendment, repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article XI shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director, officer, agent, or other person existing at the time of, or increase the liability of any director of this corporation with respect to any acts or omissions of such director, officer or agent occurring prior to, such amendment, repeal or modification.

ARTICLE XII

To the extent one or more sections of any other state corporations code setting forth minimum requirements for the corporation's retained earnings and/or net assets are applicable to this corporation's repurchase of shares of Common Stock, such code sections shall not apply, to the greatest extent permitted by applicable law, in whole or in part with respect to repurchases by this corporation of its Common Stock from employees, officers, directors, advisors, consultants or other persons performing services for this corporation or any subsidiary pursuant to agreements under which this corporation has the right to repurchase such shares at cost upon the occurrence of certain events, such as the termination of employment. In the case of any such repurchases, distributions by this corporation may be made without regard to the "preferential dividends arrears amount" or any "preferential rights amount," as such terms may be defined in such other state's corporations code.

ARTICLE XIII

This corporation renounces any interest or expectancy of this corporation in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, or in being informed about, an Excluded Opportunity. An "Excluded Opportunity" is any matter, transaction or interest that is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or which otherwise comes into the possession of, (i) any director of this corporation who is not an employee of this corporation or any of its subsidiaries, or (ii) any holder of Preferred Stock or any affiliate, partner, member, director, stockholder, employee, agent or other related person of any such holder, other than someone who is an

employee of this corporation or any of its subsidiaries (collectively, "Covered Persons"), unless such matter, transaction or interest is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or otherwise comes into the possession of, a Covered Person expressly and solely in such Covered Person's capacity as a director of this corporation.

* * *

THIRD: The foregoing amendment and restatement was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of this corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the General Corporation Law.

FOURTH: That said Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which restates and integrates and further amends the provisions of this corporation's Restated Certificate of Incorporation, has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been executed by a duly authorized officer of this corporation on this 31st day of July, 2015.

/s/ Todd McKinnon

Todd McKinnon, President

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
OF THE
RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
OKTA, INC.

Pursuant to Section 242
of the General Corporation Law of
the State of Delaware

Okta, Inc. (hereinafter called the "Company"), organized and existing under and by virtue of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, does hereby certify as follows:

By unanimous written consent of the Board of Directors of the Company a resolution was duly adopted, pursuant to Section 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, setting forth an amendment to the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company and declaring said amendment to be advisable. The stockholders of the Company duly approved said proposed amendment by written consent in accordance with Sections 228 and 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. The resolution setting forth the amendment is as follows:

RESOLVED: That Article IV(A) of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company be and hereby is deleted in its entirety and the following Article IV(A) is inserted in lieu thereof:

A. Authorization of Stock. This corporation is authorized to issue two (2) classes of stock to be designated, respectively, common stock and preferred stock. The total number of shares that this corporation is authorized to issue is 179,494,582. The total number of shares of common stock authorized to be issued is 120,000,000 par value $0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"). The total number of shares of preferred stock authorized to be issued is 59,494,582, par value $0.0001 per share (the "Preferred Stock"), 14,210,789 of which shares are designated as "Series A Preferred Stock," 12,015,123 of which shares are designated as "Series B Preferred Stock," 10,708,782 of which shares are designated as "Series C Preferred Stock," 6,833,654 of which shares are designated as "Series D Preferred Stock," 9,484,234 of which shares are designated as "Series E Preferred Stock," and 6,242,000 of which shares are designated as "Series F Preferred Stock."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Certificate of Amendment to be executed by its President this 14th day of June, 2016.

OKTA, INC.

By: /s/ Todd McKinnon
Name: Todd McKinnon
Title: President

BYLAWS OF

OKTA, INC.

(A DELAWARE CORPORATION)

Table of Contents

BYLAWS
OF
OKTA, INC.

ARTICLE I
OFFICES

1.1 **Registered Office**. The registered office shall be in the City of Dover, County of Kent, State of Delaware.

1.2 **Offices**. The corporation may also have offices at such other places both within and without the State of Delaware as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the corporation may require.

ARTICLE II
MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

2.1 **Location**. All meetings of the stockholders for the election of directors shall be held in the City of San Francisco, State of California, at such place as may be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors, or at such other place either within or without the State of Delaware as shall be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors and stated in the notice of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that the meeting shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as authorized by Section 211 of the Delaware General Corporations Law ("DGCL"). Meetings of stockholders for any other purpose may be held at such time and place, if any, within or without the State of Delaware, as shall be stated in the notice of the meeting or in a duly executed waiver of notice thereof, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice.

2.2 **Timing**. Annual meetings of stockholders, commencing with the year 2010, shall be held at such date and time as shall be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors and stated in the notice of the meeting, at which they shall elect by a plurality vote a Board of Directors, and transact such other business as may properly be brought before the meeting.

2.3 **Notice of Meeting**. Written notice of any stockholder meeting stating the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, shall be given to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting not fewer than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting.

2.4 **Stockholders' Record**s. The officer who has charge of the stock ledger of the corporation shall prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address (but not the electronic address or other electronic contact information) of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting for a period of at least 10 days prior to the meeting: (i) on a reasonably

accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (ii) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the corporation. In the event that the corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then the list shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting.

2.5 **Special Meetings**. Special meetings of the stockholders, for any purpose or purposes, unless otherwise prescribed by statute or by the certificate of incorporation, may be called by the president and shall be called by the president or secretary at the request in writing of a majority of the Board of Directors, or at the request in writing of stockholders owning at least fifty percent (50%) in amount of the entire capital stock of the corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote. Such request shall state the purpose or purposes of the proposed meeting.

2.6 **Notice of Meeting**. Written notice of a special meeting stating the place, date and hour of the meeting and the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called, shall be given not fewer than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting, to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting. The means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting shall also be provided in the notice.

2.7 **Business Transacted at Special Meeting**. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to the purposes stated in the notice.

2.8 **Quorum; Meeting Adjournment; Presence by Remote Means**.

(a) *Quorum; Meeting Adjournment.* The holders of a majority of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at all meetings of the stockholders for the transaction of business except as otherwise provided by statute or by the certificate of incorporation. If, however, such quorum shall not be present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, the stockholders entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present or represented. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be present or represented, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the meeting as originally notified. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

(b) *Presence by Remote Means*. If authorized by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, and subject to such guidelines and procedures as the Board of Directors may adopt, stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting of stockholders may, by means of remote communication:

(1) participate in a meeting of stockholders; and

(2) be deemed present in person and vote at a meeting of stockholders whether such meeting is to be held at a designated place or solely by means of remote communication, provided that (i) the corporation shall implement reasonable measures to verify that each person deemed present and permitted to vote at the meeting by means of remote communication is a stockholder or proxyholder, (ii) the corporation shall implement reasonable measures to provide such stockholders and proxyholders a reasonable opportunity to participate in the meeting and to vote on matters submitted to the stockholders, including an opportunity to read or hear the proceedings of the meeting substantially concurrently with such proceedings, and (iii) if any stockholder or proxyholder votes or takes other action at the meeting by means of remote communication, a record of such vote or other action shall be maintained by the corporation.

2.9 **Voting Thresholds**. When a quorum is present at any meeting, the vote of the holders of a majority of the stock having voting power present in person or represented by proxy shall decide any question brought before such meeting, unless the question is one upon which by express provision of the statutes or of the certificate of incorporation, a different vote is required, in which case such express provision shall govern and control the decision of such question.

2.10 **Number of Votes Per Share**. Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, each stockholder shall at every meeting of the stockholders be entitled to one vote by such stockholder or by proxy for each share of the capital stock having voting power held by such stockholder, but no proxy shall be voted on after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period.

2.11 **Action by Written Consent of Stockholders; Electronic Consent; Notice of Action**.

(a) *Action by Written Consent of Stockholders.* Unless otherwise provided by the certificate of incorporation, any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent in writing setting forth the action so taken, is signed in a manner permitted by law by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted. Written stockholder consents shall bear the date of signature of each stockholder who signs the consent in the manner permitted by law and shall be delivered to the corporation as provided in subsection (b) below. No written consent shall be effective to take the action set forth therein unless, within sixty (60) days of the earliest dated consent delivered to the corporation in the manner provided above, written consents signed by a sufficient number of stockholders to take the action set forth therein are delivered to the corporation in the manner provided above.

(b) *Electronic Consent. A* telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission consenting to an action to be taken and transmitted by a stockholder or proxyholder, or a person or persons authorized to act for a stockholder or proxyholder, shall be deemed to be written, signed and dated for the purposes of this section, provided that any such telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission sets forth or is delivered with information from which the corporation can determine (1) that the telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission was transmitted by the stockholder or proxyholder or by a person or persons authorized to act for the stockholder or proxyholder and (2) the date on which such stockholder or proxyholder or authorized person or persons transmitted such telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission. The date on which such telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission is transmitted shall be deemed to be the date on which such consent was signed. No consent given by telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission shall be deemed to have been delivered until such consent is reproduced in paper form and until such paper form is delivered to the corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business or an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to a corporation's registered office shall be made by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Notwithstanding the foregoing limitations on delivery, consents given by telegram, cablegram or other electronic transmission may be otherwise delivered to the principal place of business of the corporation or to an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded if, to the extent and in the manner provided by resolution of the Board of Directors of the corporation.

(c) *Notice of Action.* Prompt notice of any action taken pursuant to this Section 2.11 shall be provided to the stockholders in accordance with Section 228(e) of the DGCL.

ARTICLE III
DIRECTORS

3.1 **Authorized Directors**. The number of directors that shall constitute the whole Board of Directors shall be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors or by the stockholders at the annual meeting of the stockholders, except as provided in Section 3.2 of this Article, and each director elected shall hold office until his successor is elected and qualified. Directors need not be stockholders.

3.2 **Vacancies**. Unless otherwise provided in the corporation's certificate of incorporation, as it may be amended, vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and the directors so chosen shall hold office until the next annual election and until their successors are duly elected and shall qualify, unless sooner displaced. If there are no directors in office, then an election of directors may be held in the manner provided by statute. If, at the time of filling any vacancy or any newly created directorship, the directors then in office shall constitute less than a majority of

the whole Board of Directors (as constituted immediately prior to any such increase), the Court of Chancery may, upon application of any stockholder or stockholders holding at least ten percent (10%) of the total number of the shares at the time outstanding having the right to vote for such directors, summarily order an election to be held to fill any such vacancies or newly created directorships, or to replace the directors chosen by the directors then in office,

3.3 **Board Authority**. The business of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of its Board of Directors, which may exercise all such powers of the corporation and do all such lawful acts and things as are not by statute or by the certificate of incorporation or by these bylaws directed or required to be exercised or done by the stockholders.

3.4 **Location of Meetings**. The Board of Directors of the corporation may hold meetings, both regular and special, either within or without the State of Delaware.

3.5 **First Meeting**. The first meeting of each newly elected Board of Directors shall be held at such time and place as shall be fixed by the vote of the stockholders at the annual meeting and no notice of such meeting shall be necessary to the newly elected directors in order to legally constitute the meeting, provided a quorum shall be present. In the event of the failure of the stockholders to fix the time or place of such first meeting of the newly elected Board of Directors, or in the event such meeting is not held at the time and place so fixed by the stockholders, the meeting may be held at such time and place as shall be specified in a notice given as hereinafter provided for special meetings of the Board of Directors, or as shall be specified in a written waiver signed by all of the directors.

3.6 **Regular Meetings**. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors.

3.7 **Special Meetings**. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by the president upon notice to each director; special meetings shall be called by the president or secretary in like manner and on like notice on the written request of two (2) directors unless the Board of Directors consists of only one director, in which case special meetings shall be called by the president or secretary in like manner and on like notice on the written request of the sole director. Notice of any special meeting shall be given to each director at his business or residence in writing, or by telegram, facsimile transmission, telephone communication or electronic transmission (provided, with respect to electronic transmission, that the director has consented to receive the form of transmission at the address to which it is directed). If mailed, such notice shall be deemed adequately delivered when deposited in the United States mails so addressed, with postage thereon prepaid, at least five (5) days before such meeting. If by telegram, such notice shall be deemed adequately delivered when the telegram is delivered to the telegraph company at least twenty-four (24) hours before such meeting. If by facsimile transmission or other electronic transmission, such notice shall be transmitted at least twenty-four (24) hours before such meeting. If by telephone, the notice shall be given at least twelve (12) hours prior to the time set for the meeting. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors need be specified in the notice of such meeting, except for amendments to these Bylaws as provided under Section 8.1 of

Article VIII hereof. A meeting may be held at any time without notice if all the directors are present (except as otherwise provided by law) or if those not present waive notice of the meeting in writing, either before or after such meeting.

3.8 **Quorum**. At all meetings of the Board of Directors a majority of the sitting directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business and any act of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be an act of the Board of Directors, except as may be otherwise specifically provided by statute or by the certificate of incorporation. If a quorum is not present at any meeting of the Board of Directors, the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

3.9 **Action Without a Meeting**. Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and the writing, writings, electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee.

3.10 **Telephonic Meetings**. Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, members of the Board of Directors or any committee designated by the Board of Directors may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors or any committee, by means of conference telephone or other means of communication by which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

3.11 **Committees**. The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the corporation. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee.

In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or she or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.

Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation, and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it, but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to the following matters: (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval or (ii) adopting, amending or repealing any provision of these bylaws.

3.12 **Minutes of Meetings**. Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Board of Directors when required.

3.13 **Compensation of Directors**. Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the Board of Directors shall have the authority to fix the compensation of directors. The directors may be paid their expenses, if any, of attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors and may be paid a fixed sum for attendance at each meeting of the Board of Directors or a stated salary as director. No such payment shall preclude any director from serving the corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor. Members of special or standing committees may be allowed like compensation for attending committee meetings.

3.14 **Removal of Directors**. Unless otherwise provided by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any director or the entire Board of Directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of shares entitled to vote at an election of directors.

ARTICLE IV
NOTICES

4.1 **Notice**. Unless otherwise provided in these bylaws, whenever, under the provisions of the statutes or of the certificate of incorporation or of these bylaws, notice is required to be given to any director or stockholder, it shall not be construed to mean personal notice, but such notice may be given in writing, by mail, addressed to such director or stockholder, at his address as it appears on the records of the corporation, with postage thereon prepaid, and such notice shall be deemed to be given at the time when the same shall be deposited in the United States mail. Notice to directors may also be given by telegram.

4.2 **Waiver of Notice**. Whenever any notice is required to be given under the provisions of the statutes or of the certificate of incorporation or of these bylaws, a waiver thereof in writing, signed by the person or persons entitled to said notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent thereto.

4.3 **Electronic Notice**.

(a) *Electronic Transmission.* Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders and directors, any notice to stockholders or directors given by the corporation under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder or director to whom the notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder or director by written notice to the corporation. Any such consent shall be deemed revoked if (l)the corporation is unable to deliver by electronic transmission two consecutive notices given by the corporation in accordance with such consent and (2) such inability becomes known to the secretary or an assistant secretary of the corporation or to the transfer agent, or other person responsible for the giving of notice; provided, however, the inadvertent failure to treat such inability as a revocation shall not invalidate any meeting or other action.

(b) *Effective Date of Notice.* Notice given pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall be deemed given: (1) if by facsimile telecommunication, when directed to a

number at which the stockholder or director has consented to receive notice; (2) if by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder or director has consented to receive notice; (3) if by a posting on an electronic network together with separate notice to the stockholder or director of such specific posting, upon the later of (i) such posting and (ii) the giving of such separate notice; and (4) if by any other form of electronic transmission, when directed to the stockholder or director. An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary or of the transfer agent or other agent of the corporation that the notice has been given by a form of electronic transmission shall, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

(c) *Form of Electronic Transmission.* For purposes of these bylaws, "electronic transmission" means any form of communication, not directly involving the physical transmission of paper, that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved, and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such a recipient through an automated process.

ARTICLE V
OFFICERS

5.1 **Required and Permitted Officers**. The officers of the corporation shall be chosen by the Board of Directors and shall be a president, treasurer and a secretary, The Board of Directors may elect from among its members a Chairman of the Board and a Vice-Chairman of the Board. The Board of Directors may also choose one or more vice-presidents, assistant secretaries and assistant treasurers. Any number of offices may be held by the same person, unless the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws otherwise provide.

5.2 **Appointment of Required Officers**. The Board of Directors at its first meeting after each annual meeting of stockholders shall choose a president, a treasurer, and a secretary and may choose vice-presidents.

5.3 **Appointment of Permitted Officers**. The Board of Directors may appoint such other officers and agents as it shall deem necessary who shall hold their offices for such terms and shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors.

5.4 **Officer Compensation**. The salaries of all officers and agents of the corporation shall be fixed by the Board of Directors.

5.5 **Term of Office; Vacancies**. The officers of the corporation shall hold office until their successors are chosen and qualify. Any officer elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed at any time by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Board of Directors. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the corporation shall be filled by the Board of Directors.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD

5.6 **Chairman Presides**. The Chairman of the Board, if any, shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and of the stockholders at which he or she shall be present. He or she shall have and may exercise such powers as are, from time to time, assigned to him by the Board of Directors and as may be provided by law,

5.7 **Absence of Chairman**. In the absence of the Chairman of the Board, the Vice-Chairman of the Board, if any, shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and of the stockholders at which he or she shall be present. He or she shall have and may exercise such powers as are, from time to time, assigned to him by the Board of Directors and as may be provided by law.

THE PRESIDENT AND VICE-PRESIDENTS

5.8 **Powers of President**. The president shall be the chief executive officer of the corporation; in the absence of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Board he or she shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors; he or she shall have general and active management of the business of the corporation and shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Board of Directors are carried into effect.

5.9 **President's Signature Authority**. The president shall execute bonds, mortgages and other contracts requiring a seal, under the seal of the corporation, except where required or permitted by law to be otherwise signed and executed and except where the signing and execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors to some other officer or agent of the corporation.

5.10 **Absence of President**. In the absence of the president or in the event of his inability or refusal to act, the vice-president, if any, (or in the event there be more than one vice-president, the vice-presidents in the order designated by the directors, or in the absence of any designation, then in the order of their election) shall perform the duties of the president, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the president. The vice-presidents shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors may from time to time prescribe.

THE SECRETARY AND ASSISTANT SECRETARY

5.11 **Duties of Secretary**. The secretary shall attend all meetings of the Board of Directors and all meetings of the stockholders and record all the proceedings of the meetings of the corporation and of the Board of Directors in a book to be kept for that purpose and shall perform like duties for the standing committees when required. He or she shall give, or cause to be given, notice of all meetings of the stockholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors or president, under whose supervision he or she shall be. He or she shall have custody of the corporate seal of the corporation and he or she, or an assistant secretary, shall have authority to affix the same to any instrument requiring it and when so affixed, it may be attested by his signature or by the signature of such assistant secretary. The Board of Directors may give general authority to any other officer to affix the seal of the corporation and to attest the affixing by his signature.

5.12 **Duties of Assistant Secretary**. The assistant secretary, or if there be more than one, the assistant secretaries in the order determined by the Board of Directors (or if

there be no such determination, then in the order of their election) shall, in the absence of the secretary or in the event of his inability or refusal to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the secretary and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors may from time to time prescribe.

THE TREASURER AND ASSISTANT TREASURERS

5.13 **Duties of Treasurer**. The treasurer shall have the custody of the corporate funds and securities and shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the corporation and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the corporation in such depositories as may be designated by the Board of Directors.

5.14 **Disbursements and Financial Reports**. **He or she** shall disburse the funds of the corporation as may be ordered by the Board of Directors, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the president and the Board of Directors, at its regular meetings or when the Board of Directors so requires, an account of all his transactions as treasurer and of the financial condition of the corporation.

5.15 **Treasurer's Bond**. If required by the Board of Directors, the treasurer shall give the corporation a bond (which shall be renewed every six years) in such sum and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors for the faithful performance of the duties of his office and for the restoration to the corporation, in case of his death, resignation, retirement or removal from office, of all books, papers, vouchers, money and other property of whatever kind in his possession or under his control belonging to the corporation.

5.16 **Duties of Assistant Treasurer**. The assistant treasurer, or if there shall be more than one, the assistant treasurers in the order determined by the Board of Directors (or if there be no such determination, then in the order of their election) shall, in the absence of the treasurer or in the event of the treasurer's inability or refusal to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the treasurer and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors may from time to time prescribe.

ARTICLE VI
CERTIFICATE OF STOCK

6.1 **Stock Certificates**. Every holder of stock in the corporation shall be entitled to have a certificate, signed by or in the name of the corporation by, the Chairman or Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors, or the president or a vice-president and the treasurer or an assistant treasurer, or the secretary or an assistant secretary of the corporation, certifying the number of shares owned by him in the corporation.

Certificates may be issued for partly paid shares and in such case upon the face or back of the certificates issued to represent any such partly paid shares, the total amount of the consideration to be paid therefor, and the amount paid thereon shall be specified.

If the corporation shall be authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualification, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate which the corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock, provided that, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the DGCL, in lieu of the foregoing requirements, there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate which the corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock, a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

6.2 **Facsimile Signatures**. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be facsimile. In the event that any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, the certificate may be issued by the corporation with the same effect as if such officer, transfer agent or registrar were still acting as such at the date of issue.

6.3 **Lost Certificates**. The Board of Directors may direct a new certificate or certificates to be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate to be lost, stolen or destroyed. When authorizing such issuance of a new certificate or certificates, the Board of Directors may, in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance, require the owner of such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate or certificates, or his legal representative, to advertise the same in such manner as it shall require and/or to give the corporation a bond in such sum as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the corporation with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed.

6.4 **Transfer of Stock**. Upon surrender to the corporation or the transfer agent of the corporation of a certificate for shares duly endorsed or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignation or authority to transfer, it shall be the duty of the corporation to issue a new certificate to the person entitled thereto, cancel the old certificate and record the transaction upon its books.

6.5 **Fixing a Record Date**. In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, or to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix a record date which shall not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting, nor more than sixty (60) days prior to any other action. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

6.6 **Registered Stockholders**. The corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, to vote as such owner, to hold liable for calls and assessments a person registered on its books as the owner of shares and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

ARTICLE VII
GENERAL PROVISIONS

7.1 **Dividends**. Dividends upon the capital stock of the corporation, if any, subject to the provisions of the certificate of incorporation, may be declared by the Board of Directors at any regular or special meeting, pursuant to law. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property or in shares of the capital stock, subject to the provisions of the certificate of incorporation.

7.2 **Reserve for Dividends**. Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the corporation available for dividends such sum or sums as the directors from time to time, in their sole discretion, think proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for repairing or maintaining any property of the corporation, or for such other purposes as the directors think conducive to the interests of the corporation, and the directors may modify or abolish any such reserve in the manner in which it was created.

7.3 **Checks**. All checks or demands for money and notes of the corporation shall be signed by such officer or officers or such other person or persons as the Board of Directors may from time to time designate.

7.4 **Fiscal Year**. The fiscal year of the corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

7.5 **Corporate Seal**. The Board of Directors may adopt a corporate seal having inscribed thereon the name of the corporation, the year of its organization and the words “Corporate Seal, Delaware.” The seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or otherwise reproduced.

7.6 **Indemnification**. The corporation shall, to the fullest extent authorized under the laws of the State of Delaware, as those laws may be amended and supplemented from time to time, indemnify any director made, or threatened to be made, a party to an action or proceeding, whether criminal, civil, administrative or investigative, by reason of being a director of the corporation or a predecessor corporation or a director or officer of another corporation, if such person served in such position at the request of the corporation; provided, however, that the corporation shall indemnify any such director or officer in connection with a proceeding initiated by such director or officer only if such proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors of the corporation. The indemnification provided for in this Section 7.6 shall: (i) not be deemed

exclusive of any other rights to which those indemnified may be entitled under these bylaws, agreement or vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in their official capacities and as to action in another capacity while holding such office, (ii) continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, and (iii) inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of a person who has ceased to be a director. The corporation's obligation to provide indemnification under this Section 7.6 shall be offset to the extent of any other source of indemnification or any otherwise applicable insurance coverage under a policy maintained by the corporation or any other person.

Expenses incurred by a director of the corporation in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director of the corporation (or was serving at the corporation's request as a director or officer of another corporation) shall be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation as authorized by relevant sections of the DGCL. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the corporation shall not be required to advance such expenses to an agent who is a party to an action, suit or proceeding brought by the corporation and approved by a majority of the Board of Directors of the corporation that alleges willful misappropriation of corporate assets by such agent, disclosure of confidential information in violation of such agent's fiduciary or contractual obligations to the corporation or any other willful and deliberate breach in bad faith of such agent's duty to the corporation or its stockholders.

The foregoing provisions of this Section 7.6 shall be deemed to be a contract between the corporation and each director who serves in such capacity at any time while this bylaw is in effect, and any repeal or modification thereof shall not affect any rights or obligations then existing with respect to any state of facts then or theretofore existing or any action, suit or proceeding theretofore or thereafter brought based in whole or in part upon any such state of facts.

The Board of Directors in its sole discretion shall have power on behalf of the corporation to indemnify any person, other than a director, made a party to any action, suit or proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she, his testator or intestate, is or was an officer or employee of the corporation.

To assure indemnification under this Section 7.6 of all directors, officers and employees who are determined by the corporation or otherwise to be or to have been "fiduciaries" of any employee benefit plan of the corporation that may exist from time to time, Section 145 of the DGCL shall, for the purposes of this Section 7.6, be interpreted as follows: an "other enterprise" shall be deemed to include such an employee benefit plan, including without limitation, any plan of the corporation that is governed by the Act of Congress entitled "Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974," as amended from time to time; the corporation shall be deemed to have requested a person to serve the corporation for purposes of Section 145 of the DGCL, as administrator of an employee benefit plan where the performance by such person of his duties to the corporation also imposes duties on, or otherwise involves services by, such person to the plan or participants or beneficiaries of the plan; excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan pursuant to such Act of Congress shall be deemed "fines."

CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION GOVERNS

7.7 **Conflicts with Certificate of Incorporation**. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of the corporation's certificate of incorporation and these bylaws, the provisions of the certificate of incorporation shall govern.

ARTICLE VIII
AMENDMENTS

8.1 These bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed, or new bylaws may be adopted by the stockholders or by the Board of Directors, when such power is conferred upon the Board of Directors by the certificate of incorporation at any regular meeting of the stockholders or of the Board of Directors or at any special meeting of the stockholders or of the Board of Directors if notice of such alteration, amendment, repeal or adoption of new bylaws be contained in the notice of such special meeting. If the power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws is conferred upon the Board of Directors by the certificate of incorporation, it shall not divest or limit the power of the stockholders to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws.

ARTICLE IX
LOANS TO OFFICERS

9.1 The corporation may lend money to, or guarantee any obligation of or otherwise assist any officer or other employee of the corporation or of its subsidiaries, including any officer or employee who is a director of the corporation or its subsidiaries, whenever, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, such loan, guarantee or assistance may reasonably be expected to benefit the corporation. The loan, guarantee or other assistance may be with or without interest and may be unsecured or secured in such manner as the Board of Directors shall approve, including, without limitation, a pledge of shares of stock of the corporation. Nothing in these bylaws shall be deemed to deny, limit or restrict the powers of guaranty or warranty of the corporation at common law or under any statute.

ARTICLE X
RECORDS AND REPORTS

10.1 The application and requirements of Section 1501 of the California General Corporation Law are hereby expressly waived to the fullest extent permitted thereunder.

CERTIFICATE OF SECRETARY OF

OKTA, INC.

The undersigned. Frederic Kerrest, hereby certifies that he is the duly elected and acting Secretary of OKTA, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), and that the Bylaws attached hereto constitute the Bylaws of said Corporation as duly adopted by Action by Written Consent in Lieu of Organizational Meeting by the Directors on April 9, 2010.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has hereunto subscribed his name this 9th day of April, 2010.

/s/ J. Frederic Kerrest

J. Frederic Kerrest, Secretary

Exhibit 4.2

OKTA, INC.

AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

July 31, 2015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is made as of July 31, 2015, by and among **OKTA, INC.**, a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and the investors listed on Schedule A hereto, each of which is herein referred to as an "Investor" and collectively as the "Investors.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, certain of the Investors (the "Existing Investors") hold shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Preferred Stock"), Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Preferred Stock"), Series C Preferred Stock (the "Series C Preferred Stock"), Series D Preferred Stock (the "Series D Preferred Stock"), Series E Preferred Stock (the "Series E Preferred Stock") and/or shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof and possess registration rights, information rights, rights of first offer and other rights pursuant to an Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement dated as of May 23, 2014 by and among the Company and such Existing Investors (the "Prior Agreement");

WHEREAS, subject to certain exceptions, the Prior Agreement may be amended, and any provision therein waived, with the consent of the Company and the holders of a majority of the outstanding Registrable Securities (as such term is defined in the Prior Agreement);

WHEREAS, the Existing Investors as holders of a majority of the outstanding Registrable Securities (as such term is defined in the Prior Agreement) of the Company desire to terminate the Prior Agreement and to accept the rights created pursuant hereto in lieu of the rights granted to them under the Prior Agreement; and

WHEREAS, certain Investors are parties to the Series F Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement of even date herewith by and among the Company and certain of the Investors (the "Series F Agreement"), which provides that as a condition to the closing of the sale of the Series F Preferred Stock (the "Series F Preferred Stock" and collectively with the Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, Series D Preferred Stock and Series E Preferred Stock, the "Preferred Stock"), this Agreement must be executed and delivered by such Investors, Existing Investors holding a majority of the outstanding Registrable Securities (as such term is defined in the Prior Agreement) of the Company, and the Company;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants set forth herein, the Existing Investors hereby agree that the Prior Agreement shall be superseded and replaced in its entirety by this Agreement, and the parties hereto further agree as follows:

1. Registration Rights. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

1.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

(a) The term "Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(b) The term "Affiliate" means, with respect to any specified person, any other person who or which, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such specified person, including, without limitation, any general partner, officer, director or manager of such person and any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or is under common investment management with, such person.

(c) The term "Form S-3" means such form under the Act as in effect on the date hereof or any registration form under the Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits inclusion or incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.

(d) The term "Free Writing Prospectus" means a free-writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Act.

(e) The term "Holder" means any person owning or having the right to acquire Registrable Securities or any assignee thereof in accordance with Section 1.11 hereof.

(f) The term "Initial Offering" means the Company's first firm commitment underwritten public offering of its Common Stock under the Act.

(g) The term "1934 Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(h) The terms "register," "registered," and "registration" refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing a registration statement or similar document in compliance with the Act, and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such registration statement or document.

(i) The term "Registrable Securities" means (i) the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and (ii) any Common Stock of the Company issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for, or in replacement of, the shares referenced in (i) above, excluding in all cases, however, any Registrable Securities sold by a person in a transaction in which his rights under this Section 1 are not assigned. In addition, the number of shares of Registrable Securities outstanding shall equal the aggregate of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding that are, and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to then exercisable or convertible securities that are, Registrable Securities.

(j) The term "Restated Certificate" shall mean the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended and/or restated from time to time.

(k) The term "Rule 144" shall mean Rule 144 under the Act.

(l) The term "Rule 144(b)(1)(i)" shall mean subsection (b)(1)(i) of Rule 144 under the Act as it applies to persons who have held shares for more than one (1) year.

(m) The term "Rule 405" shall mean Rule 405 under the Act.

(n) The term "SEC" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission.

1.2 Request for Registration.

(a) Subject to the conditions of this Section 1.2, if the Company shall receive at any time after the earlier of (i) five (5) years after the date of this Agreement or (ii) six (6) months after the effective date of the Initial Offering, a written request from the Holders of twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the Registrable Securities then outstanding (for purposes of this Section 1.2, the "Initiating Holders") that the Company file a registration statement under the Act covering the registration of Registrable Securities with an anticipated aggregate offering price of at least $15,000,000, then the Company shall, within twenty (20) days of the receipt thereof, give written notice of such request to all Holders, and subject to the limitations of this Section 1.2, use all commercially reasonable efforts to effect, as soon as practicable, the registration under the Act of all Registrable Securities that the Holders request to be registered in a written request received by the Company within twenty (20) days of the mailing of the Company's notice pursuant to this Section 1.2(a).

(b) If the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to this Section 1.2, and the Company shall include such information in the written notice referred to in Section 1.2(a). In such event the right of any Holder to include its Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting (unless otherwise mutually agreed by a majority in interest of the Initiating Holders and such Holder) to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such underwriting shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter or underwriters selected for such underwriting by the Company (which underwriter or underwriters shall be reasonably acceptable to those Initiating Holders holding a majority of the Registrable Securities held by all Initiating Holders). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 1.2, if the underwriter advises the Company that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of securities underwritten (including Registrable Securities), then the Company shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that would otherwise be underwritten pursuant hereto, and the number of shares that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated to the Holders of such Registrable Securities pro rata based on the number of Registrable Securities held by all such Holders (including the Initiating Holders). In no event shall any Registrable Securities be excluded from such underwriting unless all other securities are first excluded. Any Registrable Securities excluded or withdrawn from such underwriting shall be withdrawn from the registration.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to effect a registration pursuant to this Section 1.2:

(i) in any particular jurisdiction in which the Company would be required to execute a general consent to service of process in effecting such registration, unless the Company is already subject to service in such jurisdiction and except as may be required under the Act; or

(ii) after the Company has effected two (2) registrations pursuant to this Section 1.2, and such registrations have been declared or ordered effective; or

(iii) during the period starting with the date sixty (60) days prior to the Company's good faith estimate of the date of the filing of and ending on a date one hundred eighty (180) days following the effective date of a Company-initiated registration subject to Section 1.3 below, provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith all commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; or

(iv) if the Initiating Holders propose to dispose of Registrable Securities that may be registered on Form S-3 pursuant to Section 1.4 hereof; or

(v) if the Company shall furnish to Holders requesting a registration statement pursuant to this Section 1.2 a certificate signed by the Company's Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of the Board of Directors stating that in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, it would be seriously detrimental to the Company and its shareholders for such registration statement to be effected at such time, in which event the Company shall have the right to defer such filing for a period of not more than ninety (90) days after receipt of the request of the Initiating Holders, provided that such right shall be exercised by the Company not more than once in any twelve (12) month period and provided further that the Company shall not register any securities for the account of itself or any other shareholder during such ninety (90) day period (other than a registration relating solely to the sale of securities of participants in a Company stock plan, a registration relating to a corporate reorganization or transaction under Rule 145 of the Act, a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities, or a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered).

1.3 Company Registration.

(a) If (but without any obligation to do so) the Company proposes to register (including for this purpose a registration effected by the Company for shareholders other than the Holders) any of its stock or other securities under the Act in connection with the public offering of such securities (other than (i) a registration relating to a demand pursuant to Section 1.2 or (ii) a registration relating solely to the sale of securities of participants in a Company stock plan, a registration relating to a corporate reorganization or transaction under Rule 145 of the Act, a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities, or a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered), the Company shall, at such time, promptly give each Holder written notice of such registration. Upon the written request of each Holder given within twenty (20) days after mailing of such notice by the Company in accordance with Section 3.5, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Section 1.3(c), use all commercially reasonable efforts to cause to be registered under the Act all of the Registrable Securities that each such Holder requests to be registered.

(b) Right to Terminate Registration. The Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this Section 1.3 prior to the effectiveness of such registration whether or not any Holder has elected to include securities in such registration. The expenses of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Company in accordance with Section 1.7 hereof.

(c) Underwriting Requirements. In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of shares of the Company's capital stock, the Company shall not be required under this Section 1.3 to include any of the Holders' securities in such underwriting unless they accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and the underwriters selected by the Company (or by other persons entitled to select the underwriters) and enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with such underwriters, and then only in such quantity as the underwriters determine in their sole discretion will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company. If the total amount of securities, including Registrable Securities, requested by shareholders to be included in such offering exceeds the amount of securities sold other than by the Company that the underwriters determine in their sole discretion is compatible with the success of the offering, then the Company shall be required to include in the offering only that number of such securities, including Registrable Securities, that the underwriters determine in their sole discretion will not jeopardize the success of the offering. In no event shall any Registrable Securities be excluded from such offering unless all other shareholders' securities have been first excluded. In the event that the underwriters determine that less than all of the Registrable Securities requested to be registered can be included in such offering, then the Registrable Securities that are included in such offering shall be apportioned pro rata among the selling Holders based on the number of Registrable Securities held by all selling Holders or in such other proportions as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the amount of securities of the selling Holders included in the offering be reduced below twenty-five percent (25%) of the total amount of securities included in such offering, unless such offering is the Initial Offering, in which case the selling Holders may be excluded if the underwriters make the determination described above and no other shareholder's securities are included in such offering. For purposes of the preceding sentence concerning apportionment, for any selling shareholder that is a Holder of Registrable Securities and that is a venture capital fund, partnership or corporation, the affiliated venture capital funds, partners, retired partners and shareholders of such Holder, or the estates and family members of any such partners and retired partners and any trusts for the benefit of any of the foregoing persons shall be deemed to be a single "selling Holder," and any pro rata reduction with respect to such "selling Holder" shall be based upon the aggregate amount of Registrable Securities owned by all such related entities and individuals.

1.4 Form S-3 Registration. In case the Company shall receive from the Holders of at least fifty percent (50%) of the Registrable Securities (for purposes of this Section 1.4, the "S-3 Initiating Holders") a written request or requests that the Company effect a registration on Form S-3 and any related qualification or compliance with respect to all or a part of the Registrable Securities owned by such Holder or Holders, the Company shall:

(a) promptly give written notice of the proposed registration, and any related qualification or compliance, to all other Holders; and

(b) use all commercially reasonable efforts to effect, as soon as practicable, such registration and all such qualifications and compliances as may be so requested and as would permit or facilitate the sale and distribution of all or such portion of such Holders' Registrable Securities as are specified in such request, together with all or such portion of the Registrable Securities of any other Holders joining in such request as are specified in a written request given within fifteen (15) days after receipt of such written notice from the Company, provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to effect any such registration, qualification or compliance, pursuant to this Section 1.4:

(i) if Form S-3 is not available for such offering by the Holders;

(ii) if the Holders, together with the holders of any other securities of the Company entitled to inclusion in such registration, propose to sell Registrable Securities and such other securities (if any) at an aggregate price to the public (net of any underwriters' discounts or commissions) of less than $10,000,000;

(iii) if the Company shall furnish to all Holders requesting a registration statement pursuant to this Section 1.4 a certificate signed by the Company's Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of the Board of Directors stating that in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, it would be seriously detrimental to the Company and its shareholders for such registration statement to be effected at such time, in which event the Company shall have the right to defer such filing for a period of not more than ninety (90) days after receipt of the request of the S-3 Initiating Holders, provided that such right shall be exercised by the Company not more than once in any twelve (12) month period and provided further that the Company shall not register any securities for the account of itself or any other shareholder during such ninety (90) day period (other than a registration relating solely to the sale of securities of participants in a Company stock plan, a registration relating to a corporate reorganization or transaction under Rule 145 of the Act, a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities, or a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered);

(iv) if the Company has, within the twelve (12) month period preceding the date of such request, already effected two (2) registrations on Form S-3 pursuant to this Section 1.4;

(v) in any particular jurisdiction in which the Company would be required to qualify to do business or to execute a general consent to service of process in effecting such registration, qualification or compliance, unless the Company is already subject to service in such jurisdiction and except as may be required under the Act;

(vi) if the Company, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the request of such S-3 Initiating Holders, gives notice of its bona fide intention to effect the filing of a registration statement with the SEC within one hundred twenty (120) days of receipt of such request (other than a registration effected solely to qualify an employee benefit plan or to effect a business combination pursuant to Rule 145), provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith all commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; or

(vii) during the period starting with the date thirty (30) days prior to the Company's good faith estimate of the date of the filing of and ending on a date ninety (90) days following the effective date of a Company-initiated registration subject to Section 1.3 above, provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith all commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective.

(c) If the S-3 Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to this Section 1.4 and the Company shall include such information in the written notice referred to in Section 1.4(a). The provisions of Section 1.2(b) shall be applicable to such request (with the substitution of Section 1.4 for references to Section 1.2).

(d) Subject to the foregoing, the Company shall file a registration statement covering the Registrable Securities and other securities so requested to be registered as soon as practicable after receipt of the request or requests of the S-3 Initiating Holders. Registrations effected pursuant to this Section 1.4 shall not be counted as requests for registration effected pursuant to Section 1.2.

1.5 Obligations of the Company. Whenever required under this Section 1 to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably possible:

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use all commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective, and, upon the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder, keep such registration statement effective for a period of up to one hundred twenty (120) days or, if earlier, until the distribution contemplated in the Registration Statement has been completed; provided, however, that (i) such 120-day period shall be extended for a period of time equal to the period the Holder refrains, at the request of an underwriter of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company, from selling any securities included in such registration, and (ii) in the case of any registration of Registrable Securities on Form S-3 that are intended to be offered on a continuous or delayed basis, subject to compliance with applicable SEC rules, such 120-day period shall be extended for up to sixty (60) days, if necessary, to keep the registration statement effective until all such Registrable Securities are sold;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such registration statement and the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement as may be necessary to comply with the provisions of the Act with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement;

(c) furnish to the Holders such number of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus and any Free Writing Prospectus, in conformity with the requirements of the Act, and such other documents as they may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of Registrable Securities owned by them;

(d) use all commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the Holders, provided that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such states or jurisdictions, unless the Company is already subject to service in such jurisdiction and except as may be required under the Act;

(e) in the event of any underwritten public offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the managing underwriter of such offering;

(f) notify each Holder of Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement at any time when a prospectus or Free Writing Prospectus (to the extent prepared by or on behalf of the Company) relating thereto is required to be delivered under the Act of the happening of any event as a result of which the prospectus included in such registration statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances then existing, and, at the request of any such Holder, the Company will, as soon as reasonably practicable, file and furnish to all such Holders a supplement or amendment to such prospectus or Free Writing Prospectus (to the extent prepared by or on behalf of the Company) so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of such Registrable Securities, such prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in light of the circumstances under which they were made;

(g) cause all such Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Section 1 to be listed on a national exchange or trading system and on each securities exchange and trading system on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;

(h) provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Agreement and a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration;

(i) promptly make available for inspection by the selling Holders, any managing underwriter(s) participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement, and any attorney or accountant or other agent retained by any such underwriter or selected by the selling Holders, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents, and properties of the Company, and cause the Company’s officers, directors, employees, and independent

accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant, or agent, in each case, as necessary or advisable to verify the accuracy of the information in such registration statement and to conduct appropriate due diligence in connection therewith;

(j) notify each selling Holder, promptly after the Company receives notice thereof, of the time when such registration statement has been declared effective or a supplement to any prospectus or Free Writing Prospectus forming a part of such registration statement has been filed;

(k) after such registration statement becomes effective, notify each selling Holder of any request by the SEC that the Company amend or supplement such registration statement or prospectus or Free Writing Prospectus;

(l) use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain for the underwriters one or more "cold comfort" letters, dated the effective date of the related registration statement (and, if such registration includes an underwritten public offering, dated the date of the closing under the underwriting agreement), signed by the Company's independent public accountants in customary form and covering such matters of the type customarily covered by "cold comfort" letters;

(m) use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain for the underwriters on the date such securities are delivered to the underwriters for sale pursuant to such registration a legal opinion of the Company's outside counsel with respect to the registration statement, each amendment and supplement thereto, the prospectus included therein (including the preliminary prospectus) and such other documents relating thereto in customary form and covering such matters of the type customarily covered by legal opinions of such nature;

(n) to the extent the Company is a well-known seasoned issuer (as defined in SEC Rule 405) at the time any request for registration is submitted to the Company in accordance with Section 1.4, if so requested, file an Automatic Shelf Registration Statement (as such term is defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Act) to effect such registration; and

(o) if at any time when the Company is required to re-evaluate its well-known seasoned issuer status for purposes of an outstanding Automatic Shelf Registration Statement used to effect a request for registration in accordance with Section 1.4 the Company determines that it is not a well-known seasoned issuer and (i) the registration statement is required to be kept effective in accordance with this Agreement and (ii) the registration rights of the applicable Holders have not terminated, use commercially reasonable efforts to promptly amend the registration statement on a form the Company is then eligible to use or file a new registration statement on such form, and keep such registration statement effective in accordance with the requirements otherwise applicable under this Agreement.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 1, the Company shall be entitled to postpone or suspend, for a reasonable period of time, the filing, effectiveness or use of, or trading under, any registration statement if the Company shall determine that any such filing or the sale

of any securities pursuant to such registration statement would in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company:

(i) materially impede, delay or interfere with any material pending or proposed financing, acquisition, corporate reorganization or other similar transaction involving the Company for which the Board of Directors of the Company has authorized negotiations;

(ii) materially adversely impair the consummation of any pending or proposed material offering or sale of any class of securities by the Company; or

(iii) require disclosure of material nonpublic information that, if disclosed at such time, would be materially harmful to the interests of the Company and its shareholders; provided, however, that during any such period all executive officers and directors of the Company are also prohibited from selling securities of the Company (or any security of any of the Company's subsidiaries or affiliates).

In the event of the suspension of effectiveness of any registration statement pursuant to this Section 1.5, the applicable time period during which such registration statement is to remain effective shall be extended by that number of days equal to the number of days the effectiveness of such registration statement was suspended.

1.6 Information from Holder. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this Section 1 with respect to the Registrable Securities of any selling Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it, and the intended method of disposition of such securities as shall be reasonably required to effect the registration of such Holder's Registrable Securities.

1.7 Expenses of Registration. All expenses other than underwriting discounts and commissions incurred in connection with registrations, filings or qualifications pursuant to Sections 1.2, 1.3 and 1.4, including, without limitation, all registration, filing and qualification fees, printers' and accounting fees, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and the reasonable fees and disbursements of one counsel for the selling Holders shall be borne by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to pay for any expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to Section 1.2 or Section 1.4 if the registration request is subsequently withdrawn at the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be registered (in which case all participating Holders shall bear such expenses pro rata based upon the number of Registrable Securities that were to be included in the withdrawn registration), unless, in the case of a registration requested under Section 1.2, the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities agree to forfeit their right to one demand registration pursuant to Section 1.2 and provided, however, that if at the time of such withdrawal, the Holders have learned of a material adverse change in the condition, business or prospects of the Company from that known to the Holders at the time of their request and have withdrawn the request with reasonable promptness following disclosure by the Company of such material adverse change, then the Holders shall not be required to pay any of such expenses and shall retain their rights pursuant to Sections 1.2 and 1.4.

1.8 Delay of Registration. No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any such registration as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this Section 1.

1.9 Indemnification. In the event any Registrable Securities are included in a registration statement under this Section 1:

(a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the partners, members, officers, directors and shareholders of each Holder, legal counsel and accountants for each Holder, any underwriter (as defined in the Act) for such Holder and each person, if any, who controls such Holder or underwriter within the meaning of the Act or the 1934 Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (joint or several) to which they may become subject under the Act, the 1934 Act, any state securities laws or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Act, insofar as such losses, claims, damages, or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any of the following statements, omissions or violations (collectively a "Violation"): (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in such registration statement, including any preliminary prospectus, final prospectus, or Free Writing Prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto, any issuer information (as defined in Rule 433 of the Act) filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Act or any other document incident to such registration prepared by or on behalf of the Company or used or referred to by the Company, (ii) the omission or alleged omission to state in such registration statement a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Act, the 1934 Act, any state securities laws or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Act, the 1934 Act or any state securities laws, and the Company will reimburse each such Holder, underwriter, controlling person or other aforementioned person for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this subsection l.9(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), nor shall the Company be liable in any such case for any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action to the extent that it arises out of or is based upon a Violation that occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished expressly for use in connection with such registration by any such Holder, underwriter, controlling person or other aforementioned person.

(b) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the registration statement, each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Act, legal counsel and accountants for the Company, any underwriter, any other Holder selling securities in such registration statement and any controlling person of any such underwriter or other Holder, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (joint or several) to which any of the foregoing persons may become subject, under the Act, the 1934 Act, any state securities laws or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Act, the 1934 Act or any state securities laws, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereto) arise out of or are based upon any Violation, in each case to the extent (and

only to the extent) that such Violation occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by such Holder expressly for use in connection with such registration; and each such Holder will reimburse any person intended to be indemnified pursuant to this subsection l.9(b) for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such person in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this subsection l.9(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Holder (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), and provided that in no event shall any indemnity under this subsection l.9(b) exceed the net proceeds from the offering received by such Holder.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 1.9 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action) for which a party may be entitled to indemnification, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 1.9, deliver to the indemnifying party a written notice of the commencement thereof and the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly noticed, to assume the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the parties; provided, however, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties that may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one (1) separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such proceeding. The failure to deliver written notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action, if prejudicial to its ability to defend such action, shall relieve such indemnifying party of liability to the indemnified party under this Section 1.9 to the extent of such prejudice, but the omission to so deliver written notice to the indemnifying party will not relieve it of any liability that it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 1.9.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 1.9 is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to an indemnified party with respect to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense referred to herein, then the indemnifying party, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party hereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and the indemnified party on the other hand in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations; provided, however, that (i) no contribution by any Holder, when combined with any amounts paid by such Holder pursuant to Section 1.9(b), shall exceed the net proceeds from the offering received by such Holder and (ii) no person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) will be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation; and provided further that in no event shall a Holder’s liability pursuant to this Section 1.9(d), when combined with the amounts paid or payable by such Holder pursuant to Section 1.9(b), exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any expenses paid by such Holder). The relative fault of the

indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.

(f) The obligations of the Company and Holders under this Section 1.9 shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a registration statement under this Section 1 and otherwise.

1.10 Reports Under the 1934 Act. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of Rule 144 and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit a Holder to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration or pursuant to a registration on Form S-3, the Company agrees to:

(a) make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144, at all times after the effective date of the Initial Offering;

(b) file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Act and the 1934 Act; and

(c) furnish to any Holder, so long as the Holder owns any Registrable Securities, forthwith upon request (i) a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of Rule 144 (at any time after ninety (90) days after the effective date of the first registration statement filed by the Company), the Act and the 1934 Act (at any time after it has become subject to such reporting requirements), or that it qualifies as a registrant whose securities may be resold pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after it so qualifies), (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested to avail any Holder of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such securities without registration or pursuant to such form.

1.11 Assignment of Registration Rights. The rights to cause the Company to register Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 1 may be assigned (but only with all related obligations) by a Holder to a transferee or assignee of such securities that (a) is an Affiliate, subsidiary, parent, partner, limited partner, retired partner or shareholder of a Holder, (b) is a Holder's family member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder, or (c) after such assignment or transfer, holds at least 100,000 shares of Registrable Securities (appropriately adjusted for any stock split, dividend, combination or other recapitalization), provided: (i) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer, furnished with written notice of the name and address of such transferee or assignee and the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being assigned; (ii) such transferee or assignee agrees in writing to be

bound by and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including, without limitation, the provisions of Section 1.13 below; and (iii) such assignment shall be effective only if immediately following such transfer the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignee is restricted under the Act.

1.12 Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights. From and after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Holders holding a majority of the Registrable Securities then held by all Holders, enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any securities of the Company that would allow such holder or prospective holder (a) to include any of such securities in any registration filed under Section 1.2, Section 1.3 or Section 1.4 hereof, unless under the terms of such agreement, such holder or prospective holder may include such securities in any such registration only to the extent that the inclusion of such securities will not reduce the amount of the Registrable Securities of the Holders that are included or (b) to demand registration of their securities.

1.13 "Market Stand-Off" Agreement.

(a) Each Holder hereby agrees that it will not, without the prior written consent of the managing underwriter, during the period commencing on the date of the final prospectus relating to the Company's Initial Offering and ending on the date specified by the Company and the managing underwriter (such period not to exceed one hundred eighty (l80) days) (i) lend, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock held immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement for such offering, or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Common Stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise. The foregoing provisions of this Section 1.13 shall apply only to the Company's initial offering of equity securities, shall not apply to the sale of any shares to an underwriter pursuant to an underwriting agreement, and shall only be applicable to the Holders if all officers, directors and greater than one percent (1%) shareholders of the Company enter into similar agreements. The underwriters in connection with the Company's Initial Offering are intended third-party beneficiaries of this Section 1.13 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. Each Holder further agrees to execute such agreements as may be reasonably requested by the underwriters in the Company's Initial Offering that are consistent with this Section 1.13 or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. Any discretionary waiver or termination of the restrictions of any or all of such agreements by the Company or the underwriters shall apply to all Holders subject to such agreements pro rata based on the number of shares subject to such agreements.

In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the Registrable Securities of each Holder (and the shares or securities of every other person subject to the foregoing restriction) until the end of such period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if (i) during the last seventeen (17) days of the one hundred eighty (180)-day restricted period, the Company issues an earnings release or material news or a

material event relating to the Company occurs; or (ii) prior to the expiration of the one hundred eighty (180)-day restricted period, the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the sixteen (16)-day period beginning on the last day of the one hundred eighty (180)-day period, the restrictions imposed by this Section 1.13 shall continue to apply until the expiration of the eighteen (18)-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event.

(b) Each Holder agrees that a legend reading substantially as follows shall be placed on all certificates representing all Registrable Securities of each Holder (and the shares or securities of every other person subject to the restriction contained in this Section 1.13):

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A LOCK-UP PERIOD AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE ISSUER'S REGISTRATION STATEMENT FILED UNDER THE ACT, AS AMENDED, AS SET FORTH IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SECURITIES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE ISSUER'S PRINCIPAL OFFICE. SUCH LOCK-UP PERIOD IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

1.14 Termination of Registration Rights. No Holder shall be entitled to exercise any right provided for in this Section 1 (a) after five (5) years following the consummation of the Initial Offering, or (b) as to any Holder, such earlier time after the Initial Offering at which such Holder can sell all shares held by it in any three (3) month period without registration in compliance with Rule 144.

2. Covenants of the Company.

2.1 Delivery of Financial Statements. The Company shall, upon request, deliver to each Investor (or transferee of an Investor) that holds at least 750,000 shares of Registrable Securities (appropriately adjusted for any stock split, dividend, combination or other recapitalization) (a "Major Investor"):

(a) as soon as practicable, but in any event within one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, an income statement for such fiscal year, a balance sheet of the Company and statement of shareholders' equity as of the end of such year, and a statement of cash flows for such year, such year-end financial reports to be in reasonable detail, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), and, upon such time as the Board of Directors determines that the Company's financial statements be audited, audited and certified by independent public accountants of nationally recognized standing selected by the Company; and

(b) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty-five (45) days after the end of each of the first three (3) quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, an unaudited income statement, statement of cash flows for such fiscal quarter and an unaudited balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal quarter, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (i) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and (ii) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP); and

(c) such other information relating to the financial condition, business or corporate affairs of the Company as the Major Investor may from time to time request, provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated under this subsection (c) or any other subsection of Section 2.1 to provide information that (i) it deems in good faith to be a trade secret or similar confidential information or (ii) the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

2.2 Inspection. The Company shall permit each Major Investor, at such Major Investor's expense, to visit and inspect the Company's properties, to examine its books of account and records and to discuss the Company's affairs, finances and accounts with its officers, all at such reasonable times as may be requested by the Major Investor; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to this Section 2.2 to provide access to any information that it reasonably considers to be a trade secret or similar confidential information.

2.3 Termination of Information and Inspection Covenants. The covenants set forth in Sections 2.1 and 2.2 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect upon the earlier to occur of (a) the consummation of the sale of securities pursuant to a registration statement filed by the Company under the Act in connection with the firm commitment underwritten offering of its securities to the general public, (b) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Sections 12(g) or 15(d) of the 1934 Act, whichever event shall first occur or (c) the consummation of a Liquidation Event, as that term is defined in the Restated Certificate.

2.4 Right of First Offer. Subject to the terms and conditions specified in this Section 2.4, the Company hereby grants to each Major Investor a right of first offer with respect to future sales by the Company of its Shares (as hereinafter defined). For purposes of this Section 2.4, the term "Major Investor" includes any general partners and affiliates of a Major Investor. A Major Investor shall be entitled to apportion the right of first offer hereby granted it among itself and its partners and Affiliates in such proportions as it deems appropriate.

Each time the Company proposes to offer any shares of, or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of, its capital stock ("Shares"), the Company shall first make an offering of such Shares to each Major Investor in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) The Company shall deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.5 ("Notice") to the Major Investors stating (i) its bona fide intention to offer such Shares, (ii) the number of such Shares to be offered and (iii) the price and terms upon which it proposes to offer such Shares.

(b) By written notification received by the Company within twenty (20) calendar days after the giving of Notice, each Major Investor may elect to purchase, at the price and on the terms specified in the Notice, up to that portion of such Shares that equals the

proportion that the number of shares of Common Stock that are Registrable Securities issued and held by such Major Investor (assuming full conversion and exercise of all convertible and exercisable securities then outstanding) bears to the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company then outstanding (assuming full conversion and exercise of all convertible and exercisable securities then outstanding). The Company shall promptly, in writing, inform each Major Investor that elects to purchase all the shares available to it (a "Fully-Exercising Investor") of any other Major Investor's failure to do likewise. During the ten (10) day period commencing after such information is given, each Fully-Exercising Investor may elect to purchase that portion of the Shares for which Major Investors were entitled to subscribe, but which were not subscribed for by the Major Investors, that is equal to the proportion that the number of shares of Registrable Securities issued and held by such Fully-Exercising Investor bears to the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company then outstanding (assuming full conversion and exercise of all convertible and exercisable securities then outstanding) held by the Full-Exercising Investors.

(c) If all Shares that Major Investors are entitled to obtain pursuant to subsection 2.4(b) are not elected to be obtained as provided in subsection 2.4(b) hereof, the Company may, during the ninety (90) day period following the expiration of the period provided in subsection 2.4(b) hereof, offer the remaining unsubscribed portion of such Shares to any person or persons at a price not less than that, and upon terms no more favorable to the offeree than those, specified in the Notice. If the Company does not enter into an agreement for the sale of the Shares within such period, or if such agreement is not consummated within sixty (60) days of the execution thereof, the right provided hereunder shall be deemed to be revived and such Shares shall not be offered unless first reoffered to the Major Investors in accordance herewith.

(d) The right of first offer in this Section 2.4 shall not be applicable to (i) shares of Common Stock (or options therefor) issued to employees, directors, consultants and other service providers for the primary purpose of soliciting or retaining their services pursuant to plans or agreements approved by the Company's Board of Directors; (ii) the issuance of securities pursuant to a bona fide, firmly underwritten public offering of shares of Common Stock pursuant to a registration statement under the Act resulting in proceeds to the Company of at least $30,000,000 in the aggregate, (iii) the issuance of securities pursuant to the conversion or exercise of convertible or exercisable securities, (iv) the issuance of securities in connection with a bona fide business acquisition of or by the Company, whether by merger, consolidation, sale of assets, sale or exchange of stock or otherwise, provided that such issuances are approved by the Company's Board of Directors, including at least one of the Preferred Directors (as such term is defined in the Restated Certificate), (v) the issuance of stock, warrants or other securities or rights to persons or entities with which the Company has business relationships, provided such issuances are approved by the Company's Board of Directors, including at least one of the Preferred Directors (as such term is defined in the Restated Certificate), and are primarily for other than equity financing purposes, (vi) the issuance of securities pursuant to any equipment leasing arrangement or debt financing arrangement, which arrangement is approved by the Board of Directors, including at least one of the Preferred Directors (as such term is defined in the Restated Certificate), and is primarily for non-equity financing purposes, (vii) the issuance of stock, warrants or other securities as a bona fide gift to any charitable organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, provided such issuances are approved by the Board, including at least one (1) of the Preferred Directors, and are for non-equity financing

purposes, or (viii) the issuance of Shares (as defined in the Series F Agreement), or any securities issued pursuant to the conversion thereof, issued pursuant to Section 1.3 of the Series F Agreement. In addition to the foregoing, the right of first offer in this Section 2.4 shall not be applicable with respect to any Major Investor in any subsequent offering of Shares if (i) at the time of such offering, the Major Investor is not an "accredited investor," as that term is then defined in Rule 501(a) of the Act and (ii) such offering of Shares is otherwise being offered only to accredited investors.

(e) The rights provided in this Section 2.4 may not be assigned or transferred by any Major Investor; provided, however, that a Major Investor that is a venture capital fund may assign or transfer such rights to its Affiliates.

2.5 Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreements. The Company shall require all employees and consultants with access to confidential information to execute and deliver a Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement in substantially the form approved by the Company's Board of Directors.

2.6 Employee Agreements. Unless approved by the Board of Directors of the Company, all future employees of the Company who shall purchase, or receive options to purchase, shares of Common Stock following the date hereof shall be required to execute stock purchase or option agreements providing for (a) vesting of shares over a four (4) year period with the first twenty-five percent (25%) of such shares vesting following twelve (12) months of continued employment or services, and the remaining shares vesting in equal monthly installments over the following thirty six (36) months thereafter and (b) a one hundred and eighty (180)-day lockup period (plus an additional period of up to eighteen (18) days) in connection with the Company's initial public offering. The Company shall retain a right of first refusal on transfers until the Company's initial public offering and the right to repurchase unvested shares at cost.

2.7 Insurance. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain Directors and Officers liability insurance from a financially sound and reputable insurer in such amount and on such terms as determined by the Company's Board of Directors, including at least one of the Preferred Directors (as such term is defined in the Restated Certificate), until such time as the Company's Board of Directors, including at least one of the Preferred Directors (as such term is defined in the Restated Certificate), determines that such insurance should be discontinued.

2.8 Observer Rights. As long as Khosla Ventures IV, L.P. and/or its affiliates ("Khosla") owns not less than 1,500,000 shares (appropriately adjusted for any stock split, dividend, combination or other recapitalization) of Series B Preferred Stock (or an equivalent amount of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof), the Company shall invite a representative of Khosla to attend all meetings of its Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give such representative copies of all notices, minutes, consents and other materials that it provides to its directors; provided, however, that such representative shall agree to hold in confidence and not to use or disclose any information so provided; and, provided further, that the Company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude such representative from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such

information or attendance at such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or would result in disclosure of trade secrets to such representative or if such Investor or its representative is or is affiliated with a direct competitor of the Company.

2.9 FCPA; OFAC. The Company represents that it shall not, and shall not permit any of its subsidiaries or Affiliates or any of its or their respective directors, officers, managers, employees, independent contractors, representatives or agents to, promise, authorize or make any payment to, or otherwise contribute any item of value to, directly or indirectly, to any third party, including any Non-U.S. Official, in each case, in violation of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the "FCPA"), the U.K. Bribery Act (the "Bribery Act"), or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. The Company further represents that it shall, and shall cause each of its subsidiaries and Affiliates to, cease all of its or their respective activities, as well as remediate any actions taken by the Company, its subsidiaries or Affiliates, or any of their respective directors, officers, managers, employees, independent contractors, representatives or agents in violation of the FCPA, the Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. The Company further represents that it shall, and shall cause each of its subsidiaries and Affiliates to, maintain systems of internal controls (including, but not limited to, accounting systems, purchasing systems and billing systems) to ensure compliance with the FCPA, the Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. The Company is aware of the sanctions and requirements imposed by the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control and European Union in response to the events in Ukraine, Crimea and Sevastopol (the "OFAC Requirements"). To its knowledge, the Company is in material compliance with the OFAC Requirements to the extent such sanctions are applicable to the Company's business as presently conducted.

2.10 Green Dot Corporation. The Company shall not enter into any banking or nonbanking transaction with Green Dot Corporation or any of its subsidiaries (Next Estate Communications and Bonneville Bancorp) without the prior written consent of Sequoia.

2.11 Investment; Acknowledgment. The Company acknowledges that the Investors and their affiliates, members, equity holders, director representatives, partners, employees, agents and other related persons are engaged in the business of investing in private and public companies in a wide range of industries, including the industry segment in which the Company operates (the "Company Industry Segment"). Accordingly, the Company and the Investors acknowledge and agree that a Covered Person shall:

(a) have no obligation or duty (contractual or otherwise) to the Company to refrain from participating as a director, investor or otherwise with respect to any company or other person or entity that is engaged in the Company Industry Segment or is otherwise competitive with the Company, and

(b) in connection with making investment decisions, to the fullest extent permitted by law, have no obligation or duty (contractual or otherwise) to the Company to refrain from using any information, including, but not limited to, market trend and market data, which comes into such Covered Person's possession, whether as a director, investor or otherwise (the "Information Waiver"); provided, that the Information Waiver shall not apply, and therefore

such Covered Person shall be subject to such obligations and duties as would otherwise apply to such Covered Person under applicable law; if the information at issue (i) constitutes material non-public information concerning the Company, or (ii) is covered by a contractual obligation of confidentiality to which the Company is subject.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section 2.11 to the contrary, nothing herein shall be construed as a waiver of any Covered Person's duty of loyalty or obligation of confidentiality with respect to the disclosure of confidential information of the Company.

For the purposes of this Section 2.11, "Covered Persons" shall have the meaning set forth in the Restated Certificate.

2.12 Termination of Covenants. The covenants set forth in Section 2 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect upon the consummation of (a) the Company's sale of its Common Stock or other securities pursuant to a registration statement under the Act (other than a registration statement relating either to sale of securities to employees of the Company pursuant to its stock option, stock purchase or similar plan or a SEC Rule 145 transaction) resulting in proceeds to the Company of at least $30,000,000 in the aggregate (other than a registration statement relating either to the sale of securities to employees of the Company pursuant to its stock option, stock purchase or similar plan or a transaction under Rule 145 of the Act) or (b) a Liquidation Event, as that term is defined in the Restated Certificate.

3. Miscellaneous.

3.1 Successors and Assigns. Except as otherwise provided herein, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective successors and assigns of the parties (including transferees of any shares of Registrable Securities). Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

3.2 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of California as applied to agreements among California residents entered into and to be performed entirely within California.

3.3 Counterparts; Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed and delivered by facsimile or electronic signature and in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one (1) and the same instrument.

3.4 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

3.5 Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant hereto shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon the earlier to occur of actual receipt or: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient; if

not, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at the addresses set forth on the signature pages attached hereto (or at such other addresses as shall be specified by notice given in accordance with this Section 3.5).

3.6 Expenses. If any action at law or in equity is necessary to enforce or interpret the terms of this Agreement, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and necessary disbursements in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled.

3.7 Entire Agreement; Amendments and Waivers. This Agreement (including the Exhibits hereto, if any) constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement among the parties with regard to the subjects hereof and thereof. Any term of this Agreement (other than Section 2.1, Section 2.2, Section 2.3 and Section 2.4) may be amended and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Investors holding a majority of the Registrable Securities; provided however that (a) the provisions of Section 2.1, Section 2.2, Section 2.3 and Section 2.4 may be amended or waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Major Investors holding a majority of the Registrable Securities that are held by all of the Major Investors and (b) Khosla's rights under Section 2.8 shall not be waived or amended without Khosla's written consent. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this paragraph shall be binding upon each holder of any Registrable Securities, each future holder of all such Registrable Securities and the Company.

3.8 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement shall be held to be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

3.9 Aggregation of Stock. All shares of Registrable Securities held or acquired by affiliated entities (including affiliated venture capital funds or venture capital funds under common investment management) or persons shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement.

3.10 Additional Investors. Notwithstanding Section 3.7, no consent shall be necessary to add additional Investors as signatories to this Agreement, provided that such Investors have purchased Series F Preferred Stock pursuant to the subsequent closing provisions of Section 1.3 of the Series F Agreement.

3.11 Termination of Prior Agreement. Upon the effectiveness of this Agreement, the Prior Agreement shall terminate and be of no further force and effect, and shall be superseded and replaced in its entirety by this Agreement.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

OKTA, INC.

By: /s/ Todd McKinnon
Name: Todd McKinnon
Title: President
Address: 301 Brannan Street, 1st Floor
San Francisco, CA 94107

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

KHOSLA VENTURES IV, L.P.

By: Khosla Ventures Associates IV, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and general partner of Khosla Ventures IV, LP

By: /s/ David Weiden
Name: David Weiden
Title: Member

Address: 2128 Sand Hill Road
Menlo Park, CA 94025
Attn: Legal

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

KHOSLA VENTURES IV (CF), L.P.

By: Khosla Ventures Associates IV, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and general partner of Khosla Ventures IV (CF), LP

By: /s/ David Weiden
Name: David Weiden
Title: Member

Address: 2128 Sand Hill Road
Menlo Park, CA 94025
Attn: Legal

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

GREYLOCK XIII LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

By: Greylock XIII GP LLC, its General Partner

By: /s/ Donald A. Sullivan
Name: Donald A. Sullivan
Title: Administrative Partner

GREYLOCK XIII-A LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

By: Greylock XIII GP LLC, its General Partner

By: /s/ Donald A. Sullivan
Name: Donald A. Sullivan
Title: Administrative Partner

GREYLOCK XIII PRINCIPALS LLC

By: Greylock Management Corporation, Sole Member

By: /s/ Donald A. Sullivan
Name: Donald A. Sullivan
Title: Administrative Partner

Address: 2550 Sand Hill Road, Suite 200
Menlo Park, CA 94025
Attn: Donald A. Sullivan

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

SEQUOIA CAPITAL U.S. GROWTH FUND VI, L.P.

SEQUOIA CAPITAL U.S. GROWTH VI PRINCIPALS FUND, L.P.

Each a Cayman Islands exempted limited partnership

By: SC U.S. GROWTH VI MANAGEMENT, L.P.
a Cayman Islands exempted limited partnership, General Partner of Each

By: SC US (TTGP), LTD.,
a Cayman Islands exempted company, its General Partner

By: /s/ Patrick Grady
Name: Patrick Grady
Title: Director

Address: 2800 Sand Hill Road, Suite 101
Menlo Park, CA 94025
Attn: Stephanie Wei

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

SC US GF V HOLDINGS, LTD.
a Cayman Islands exempted company

By: SEQUOIA CAPITAL U.S. GROWTH FUND V, L.P.
SEQUOIA CAPITAL USGF PRINCIPALS FUND V, L.P.
both Cayman Islands exempted limited partnerships, its Members

By: SCGF V MANAGEMENT, L.P.,
a Cayman Islands exempted limited partnership, its General Partner

By: SC US (TTGP), LTD.,
a Cayman Islands exempted company, its General Partner

By: /s/ Patrick Grady
Name: Patrick Grady
Title: Director

Address: 2800 Sand Hill Road, Suite 101
Menlo Park, CA 94025
Attn: Stephanie Wei

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

AH PARALLEL FUND IV, L.P.
for itself and as nominee for
AH Parallel Fund IV-A, L.P.,
AH Parallel Fund IV-B, L.P. and
AH Parallel Fund IV-Q, L.P.

By: AH Equity Partners IV (Parallel), L.L.C.
Its general partner

By: /s/ Ben Horowitz
Name: Ben Horowitz
Title: Managing Member

Address: 2865 Sand Hill Road, Suite 101
Menlo Park, CA 94025
Attn: Ryan Ward

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

ANDREESSEN HOROWITZ FUND I, L.P.
as nominee for
Andreessen Horowitz Fund I, L.P.
Andreessen Horowitz Fund I-A, L.P. and
Andreessen Horowitz Fund I-B, L.P.

By: AH Equity Partners I, L.L.C.
Its general partner

By: /s/ Ben Horowitz
Name: Ben Horowitz
Title: Managing Member

Address: 2865 Sand Hill Road, Suite 101
Menlo Park, CA 94025
Attn: Ryan Ward

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

ALTIMETER PRIVATE PARTNERS FUND I, L.P.

By: Altimeter Private General Partner, LLC
Its General Partner

By: /s/ John J. Kiernan III
Name: John J. Kiernan III
Title: Member

Address: One International Place, Suite 2400
Boston, MA 02110

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

GLYNN PARTNERS III, L.P.

By: Glynn Management III LLC
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Scott Jordan
Name: Scott Jordan
Title: Managing Director

GLYNN PARTNERS IV, L.P.

By: Glynn Management IV, LLC
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Scott Jordan
Name: Scott Jordan
Title: Managing Director

Address: Glynn Capital Management LLC
3000 Sand Hill Road, Bldg 3, 230
Menlo Park, CA 94025

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first above written.

INVESTOR:

H. BARTON CO-INVEST FUND II, LLC

By: H. Barton Asset Management, LLC
Its: Managing Member

By: /s/ Harris Barton
Name: Harris Barton
Title: Managing Member

Address: 2882 Sand Hill Road, Suite 241
Menlo Park, CA 94025

Mailing Address: c/o KLH & Associates
135 Main Street, 9th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94105

SCHEDULE A

SCHEDULE OF INVESTORS

Andreessen Horowitz Fund I, L.P.
Dharmesh Shah
Stephen Marcus
Edward Roberts, Trustee for the Edward B. Roberts Trust – 2003
Avid Larizadeh
Marc Kerrest
Jacques D. Kerrest and Sandra W. Kerrest TTEE Jacques & Sandra Kerrest Revocable Trust U/A DTD 05/09/1995
Thomas A. Berson and Dorothy A. Berson as Trustees of the Berson Living Trust UTA DTD 5/24/1983
Maynard and Irene Webb, Trustees for the Webb Family Trust u/a 6/03/95
G&H Partners
Maples Investments II, L.P.
Maples Associates II, L.P.
SV Angel LLC
Greylock XIII Limited Partnership
Greylock XIII-A Limited Partnership
Greylock XIII Principals LLC
Khosla Ventures IV, L.P.
Khosla Ventures IV (CF), LP
The David A. Duffield Trust
Allen & Company LLC
SC US GF V Holdings, Ltd.
Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth Fund VI, L.P.
Sequoia Capital U.S. Growth VI Principals Fund, L.P.
AH Parallel Fund IV, L.P., as nominee
H. Barton Co-Invest Fund II, LLC
Janus Global Technology Fund, a Series of Janus Investment Fund
Global Technology Portfolio, a Series of Janus Aspen Series
Altimeter Private Partners Fund I, L.P.
AME Cloud Ventures, LLC
Glynn Partners IV, L.P.
Glynn Partners III, L.P.

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**ACT**"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AND PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTIONS 5.3 AND 5.4 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITY LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Company: OKTA, INC.
Number of Shares: 19,372, plus all Additional Shares which Holder is entitled to purchase pursuant to Section 1.7
Type/Series of Stock: Series B Preferred
Warrant Price: $2.0649 per share
Issue Date: November 22, 2011
Expiration Date: November 21, 2021 See also Section 5.1(b).
Credit Facility: This Warrant ("**Warrant**") is issued in connection with that certain Loan and Security Agreement of even date herewith between Silicon Valley Bank and the Company (the "**Loan Agreement**").

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, SILICON VALLEY BANK (together with any successor or permitted assignee or transferee of this Warrant or any holder of any of the shares issued upon exercise hereof, "**Holder**") is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares (the "**Shares**") of the above-stated Type/Series of Stock (the "**Class**") of the above-named company (the "**Company**") at the above-stated Warrant Price, all as set forth above and as adjusted pursuant to Section 2 of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant. Reference is made to Section 5.4 of this Warrant whereby Silicon Valley Bank shall transfer this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group.

SECTION 1. EXERCISE.

1.1 Method of Exercise. Holder may exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by delivering to the principle office of the Company the original of this Warrant together with a duly executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix 1 and, unless Holder is exercising this Warrant pursuant to a cashless exercise set forth in Section 1.2, a check, wire transfer of same-day funds (to an account designated by the Company), or other form of payment acceptable to the Company for the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.

1.2 Cashless Exercise. On any exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of payment of the aggregate Warrant Price in the manner as specified in Section 1.1 above, but otherwise in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.1, Holder may elect to receive Shares equal to the value of this Warrant, or portion hereof as to which this Warrant is being exercised. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid and non-assessable Shares as are computed using the following formula:

$$X = Y(A-B)/A$$

where:

X = the number of Shares to be issued to the Holder;

Y = the number of Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised (inclusive of the Shares surrendered to the Company in payment of the aggregate Warrant Price);

A = the Fair Market Value (as determined pursuant to Section 1.3 below) of one Share; and

B = the Warrant Price.

1.3 Fair Market Value. If the Company's common stock is then traded or quoted on a nationally recognized securities exchange, inter-dealer quotation system or over-the-counter market (a "**Trading Market**") and the Class is common stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company. If the Company's common stock is then traded in a Trading Market and the Class is a series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of the Company's common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company multiplied by the number of shares of the Company's common stock into which a Share is then convertible. If the Company's common stock is not traded in a Trading Market, the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine the fair market value of a Share in its reasonable good faith judgment.

1.4 Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant. Within a reasonable time after Holder exercises this Warrant in the manner set forth in Section 1.1 or 1.2 above, the Company shall deliver to Holder a certificate representing the Shares issued to Holder upon such exercise and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised and has not expired, a new warrant of like tenor representing the Shares not so acquired.

1.5 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

1.6 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

(a) Acquisition. For the purpose of this Warrant, "**Acquisition**" means any transaction or series of related transactions involving: (i) the sale, lease, exclusive license, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (ii) any merger or consolidation of the Company into or with another person or entity (other than a merger or consolidation effected exclusively to change the Company's domicile), or any other corporate reorganization, in which the stockholders of the Company in their capacity as such immediately prior to such merger, consolidation or reorganization, own less than a majority of the Company's (or the surviving or successor entity's) outstanding voting power immediately after such merger, consolidation or reorganization; or (iii) any sale or other transfer by the stockholders of the Company of shares representing at least a majority of the Company's then-total outstanding combined voting power.

(b) Treatment of Warrant at Acquisition. In the event of an Acquisition in which the consideration to be received by the Company's stockholders consists solely of cash, solely of Marketable Securities or a combination of cash and Marketable Securities (a "**Cash/Public Acquisition**"), either (i) Holder shall exercise this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.1 and/or 1.2 and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the consummation of such Acquisition or (ii) if Holder elects not to exercise the Warrant, this Warrant will expire immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition.

(c) The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the Cash/Public Acquisition (together with such reasonable information as Holder may reasonably require regarding the treatment of this Warrant in connection with such contemplated Cash/Public Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which is to be delivered to Holder not less than seven (7) Business Days prior to the closing of the proposed Cash/Public Acquisition. In the event the Company does not provide such notice, then if, immediately prior to the Cash/Public Acquisition, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall promptly notify the Holder of the number of Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to the Holder and Holder shall be deemed to have restated each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant as the date thereof.

(d) Upon the closing of any Acquisition other than a Cash/Public Acquisition defined above, the acquiring, surviving or successor entity shall assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall thereafter be exercisable for the same securities and/or other property as would have been paid for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on and as of the closing of such Acquisition, subject to further adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

(e) As used in this Warrant, "**Marketable Securities**" means securities meeting all of the following requirements: (i) the issuer thereof is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"), and is then current in its filing of all required reports and other information under the Act and the Exchange Act; (ii) the class and series of shares or other security of the issuer that would be received by Holder in connection with the Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant on or prior to the closing thereof is then traded in Trading Market, and (iii) Holder would be able to publicly re-sell, within six (6) months following the closing of such Acquisition, all of the issuer's shares and/or other securities that would be received by Holder in such Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant in full on or prior to the closing of such Acquisition.

1.7 Additional Shares. Upon the funding of the first Loan (as defined in the Loan Agreement) under the Second Tranche (as defined in the Loan Agreement), the Company shall be deemed to have automatically granted to Holder, in addition to the number of Shares which this Warrant can otherwise be exercised for by Holder, the right to purchase that number of additional Shares, rounded upward to the nearest whole number, equal to $20,000 divided by the Warrant Price. In addition to the foregoing, upon the funding of each Loan (as defined in the Loan Agreement), the

Company shall be deemed to have automatically granted to Holder, in addition to the number of Shares which this Warrant can otherwise be exercised for by Holder, the right to purchase that number of additional Shares, rounded upward to the nearest whole number, equal to one percent (1%) of the amount of such Loan divided by the Warrant Price (all such additional shares under this Section 1.7 being called the "**Additional Shares**").

SECTION 2. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES AND WARRANT PRICE.

2.1 Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Class payable in common stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of the Class by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of the Class are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

2.2 Reclassification, Exchange, Combinations or Substitution. Upon any event whereby all of the outstanding shares of the Class are reclassified, exchanged, combined, substituted, or replaced for, into, with or by Company securities of a different class and/or series, then from and after the consummation of such event, this Warrant will be exercisable for the number, class and series of Company securities that Holder would have received had the Shares been outstanding on and as of the consummation of such event, and subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, combinations substitutions, replacements or other similar events.

2.3 Conversion of Preferred Stock. If the Class is a class and series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, in the event that all outstanding shares of the Class are converted, automatically or by action of the holders thereof, into common stock pursuant to the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, including, without limitation, in connection with the Company's initial, underwritten public offering and sale of its common stock pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act (the "**IPO**"), then from and after the date on which all outstanding shares of the Class have been so converted, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of common stock into which the Shares would have been converted had the Shares been outstanding on the date of such conversion, and the Warrant Price shall equal the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior to such conversion divided by the number of shares of common stock into which one Share would have been converted, all subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

2.4 Adjustments for Diluting Issuances. Without duplication of any adjustment otherwise provided for in this Section 2, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Shares shall be subject to anti-dilution adjustment from time to time in the manner set forth in the Company's Articles or Certificate of Incorporation as if the Shares were issued and outstanding on and as of the date of any such required adjustment.

2.5 No Fractional Share. No fractional Share shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional Share interest arises upon any exercise of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional Share interest by paying Holder in cash the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by (i) the fair market value (as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above) of a full Share, less (ii) the then-effective Warrant Price.

2.6 Notice/Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares, the Company, at the Company's expense, shall notify Holder in writing within a reasonable time setting forth the adjustments to the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares and facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request from Holder, furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer, including computations of such adjustment and the Warrant Price, Class and number of Shares in effect upon the date of such adjustment.

SECTION 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

3.1 Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Holder that during the term of this Warrant:

(a) The initial Warrant Price referenced on the first page of this Warrant is not greater than the price per share at which shares of the Class were last issued in an arms-length transaction in which at least $500,000 of such shares were sold.

(b) All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and all securities, if any, issuable upon conversion of the Shares, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company covenants that it shall at all times cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued capital stock such number of shares of the Class, common stock and other securities as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of this Warrant and the conversion of the Shares into common stock or such other securities.

(c) The Company's capitalization table attached hereto as Schedule 1 is true and complete, in all material respects, as of the Issue Date.

3.2 Notice of Certain Events. If the Company proposes at any time to:

(a) declare any dividend or distribution upon the outstanding shares of the Class or common stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend;

(b) offer for subscription or sale pro rata to the holders of the outstanding shares of the Class any additional shares of any class or series of the Company's stock (other than pursuant to contractual pre-emptive rights);

(c) effect any reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization or recapitalization of the outstanding shares of the Class;

(d) effect an Acquisition or to liquidate, dissolve or wind up; or

(e) effect an IPO;

then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder:

(1) at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which a record will be taken for such dividend, distribution, or subscription rights (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled thereto) or for determining rights to vote, if any, in respect of the matters referred to in (a) and (b) above;

(2) in the case of the matters referred to in (c) and (d) above at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date when the same will take place (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled to exchange their shares for the securities or other property deliverable upon the occurrence of such event); and

(3) with respect to the IPO, at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which the Company proposes to file its registration statement in connection therewith.

Reference is made to Section 1.6(c) whereby this Warrant will be deemed to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 hereof if the Company does not give written notice to Holder of a Cash/Public Acquisition as required by the terms hereof. Company will also provide information requested by Holder that is reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements.

SECTION 4. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OF THE HOLDER.

The Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

4.1 Purchase for Own Account. This Warrant and the securities to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder are being acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act. Holder also represents that it has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.

4.2 Disclosure of Information. Holder is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.

4.3 Investment Experience. Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of such Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and

experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.

4.4 Accredited Investor Status. Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.

4.5 The Act. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the Holder's investment intent as expressed herein. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available. Holder is aware of the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

4.6 Market Stand-off Agreement. The Holder agrees that the Shares shall be subject to the Market Standoff provisions in Section 1.13 of the Investor Rights Agreement or similar agreement.

4.7 No Voting Rights. Holder, as a Holder of this Warrant, will not have any voting rights until the exercise of this Warrant.

SECTION 5. MISCELLANEOUS.

5.1 Term and Automatic Conversion Upon Expiration.

(a) Term. This Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before 6:00 PM, Pacific time, on the Expiration Date and shall be void thereafter.

(b) Automatic Cashless Exercise upon Expiration. In the event that, upon the Expiration Date, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall, within a reasonable time, deliver a certificate representing the Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to Holder.

5.2 Legends. The Shares (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

> THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**ACT**"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK ISSUED BY THE ISSUER TO SILICON VALLEY BANK DATED _____, 2011, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER

SAID ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAW OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES, SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION.

5.3 Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer. This Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part except in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). The Company shall not require Holder to provide an opinion of counsel if the transfer is to SVB Financial Group (Silicon Valley Bank's parent company) or any other affiliate of Holder, provided that any such transferee is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Act. Additionally, the Company shall also not require an opinion of counsel if there is no material question as to the availability of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

5.4 Transfer Procedure. After receipt by Silicon Valley Bank of the executed Warrant, Silicon Valley Bank will transfer all of this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group. By its acceptance of this Warrant, SVB Financial Group hereby makes to the Company each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 hereof and agrees to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warrant as if the original Holder hereof. Subject to the provisions of Section 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, SVB Financial Group and any subsequent Holder may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the securities issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, SVB Financial Group or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable); and provided further, that any subsequent transferee other than SVB Financial Group shall agree in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warrant. Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, at all times prior to the IPO, Holder may not, without the Company's prior written consent, transfer this Warrant or any portion hereof, or any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, or any shares or other securities issued upon any conversion of any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, to any person or entity who directly competes with the Company, except in connection with an Acquisition of the Company by such a direct competitor.

5.5 Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder from the Company to the Holder, or vice versa, shall be deemed delivered and effective (i) when given personally, (ii) on the third (3rd) Business Day after being mailed by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, (iii) upon actual receipt if given by facsimile or electronic mail and such receipt is confirmed in writing by the recipient, or (iv) on the first Business Day following delivery to a reliable overnight courier service, courier fee prepaid, in any case at such address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may be, in writing by the Company or such Holder from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.5. All notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:

SVB Financial Group
Attn: Treasury Department
3003 Tasman Drive, HA 200
Santa Clara, CA 95054
Telephone: 408-654-7400
Facsimile: 408-496-2405
Email address: warradmi@svb.com

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

Okta, Inc.
Attn: President
400 2nd Street, Suite 350
San Francisco, CA 94107
Telephone: _____
Facsimile: _____
Email: _____

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Goodwin Procter LLP
Attn: Anthony McCusker
135 Commonwealth Drive
Menlo Park, CA 94025
Telephone: (650) 752-3267
Facsimile: (650) 853-1038
Email: AMcCusker@goodwinprocter.com

5.6 Waiver. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

5.7 Attorney's Fees. In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

5.8 Counterparts; Facsimile/Electronic Signatures. This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Any signature page delivered electronically or by facsimile shall be binding to the same extent as an original signature page with regards to any agreement subject to the terms hereof or any amendment thereto.

5.9 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its principles regarding conflicts of law.

5.10 Headings. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.

5.11 Business Days. "**Business Day**" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Silicon Valley Bank is closed.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Warrant to Purchase Stock to be executed by their duly authorized representatives effective as of the Issue Date written above.

"COMPANY"

OKTA, INC.

By: /s/ Todd McKinnon
Name: Todd McKinnon
(Print)
Title: President

"HOLDER"

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By: /s/ Jamie Riggs
Name: Jamie Riggs
(Print)
Title: Relationship Manager

APPENDIX 1

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

1. The undersigned Holder hereby exercises its right purchase _____ shares of the Common/Series _____ Preferred [circle one] Stock of OKTA, INC. (the "**Company**") in accordance with the attached Warrant To Purchase Stock, and tenders payment of the aggregate Warrant Price for such shares as follows:

☐ check in the amount of $____ payable to order of the Company enclosed herewith

☐ Wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company's account

☐ Cashless Exercise pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Warrant

☐ Other [Describe] _____

2. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the Shares in the name specified below:

_____

Holder's Name

_____

_____

(Address)

3. By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holder hereby restates each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date hereof.

HOLDER:

_____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
(Date): _____

Schedule 1

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**ACT**"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN SECTIONS 5.3 AND 5.4 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

Company:	OKTA, INC., a Delaware corporation
Number of Shares of Common Stock:	125,000 (the "**Initial Shares**"), plus all Additional Shares which Holder is entitled to purchase pursuant to Article 1.7.
Warrant Price:	$2.10 per share
Issue Date:	March 10, 2014
Expiration Date:	March 10, 2021 **See also Section** 5.1(b).
Credit Facility:	This Warrant to Purchase Common Stock ("**Warrant**") is issued in connection with that certain Loan and Security Agreement of even date herewith between Silicon Valley Bank and the Company (as the same may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented or restated, the "**Loan Agreement**").

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, SILICONVALLEY BANK (together with any successor or permitted assignee or transferee of this Warrant or of any shares issued upon exercise hereof, "**Holder**") is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares (the "**Shares**") of the above-stated common stock (the "**Common Stock**") of the above-named company (the "**Company**") at the above-stated Warrant Price, all as set forth above and as adjusted pursuant to Section 2 of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant. Reference is made to Section 5.4 of this Warrant whereby Silicon Valley Bank shall transfer this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group.

SECTION 1. EXERCISE.

1.1 Method of Exercise. Holder may at any time and from time to time exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by delivering to the Company the original of this Warrant together with a duly executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix 1 and, unless Holder is exercising this Warrant pursuant to a cashless exercise set forth in Section 1.2, a check, wire transfer of same-day funds (to an account designated by the Company), or other form of payment acceptable to the Company for the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.

1.2 Cashless Exercise. On any exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of payment of the aggregate Warrant Price in the manner as specified in Section 1.1 above, but otherwise in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.1, Holder may elect to receive Shares equal to the

value of this Warrant, or portion hereof as to which this Warrant is being exercised. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid and non-assessable Shares as are computed using the following formula:

X = Y(A-B)/A

where:

X = the number of Shares to be issued to the Holder;

Y = the number of Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised (inclusive of the Shares surrendered to the Company in payment of the aggregate Warrant Price);

A = the Fair Market Value (as determined pursuant to Section 1.3 below) of one Share; and

B = the Warrant Price.

1.3 Fair Market Value. If the Company's Common Stock is then traded or quoted on a nationally recognized securities exchange, inter-dealer quotation system or over-the-counter market (a "**Trading Market**"), the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of Common Stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company. If the Company's Common Stock is not traded in a Trading Market, the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine the fair market value of a Share in its reasonable good faith judgment.

1.4 Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant. Within a reasonable time after Holder exercises this Warrant in the manner set forth in Section 1.1 or 1.2 above, the Company shall deliver to Holder a certificate representing the Shares issued to Holder upon such exercise and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised and has not expired, a new warrant of like tenor representing the Shares not so acquired.

1.5 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

1.6 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

(a) Acquisition. For the purpose of this Warrant, "**Acquisition**" means any transaction or series of related transactions involving: (i) the sale, lease, exclusive license, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (ii) any merger or consolidation of the Company into or with another person or entity (other than a merger or consolidation effected exclusively to change the Company's domicile), or any other corporate reorganization, in which the stockholders of the Company in their capacity as such immediately

prior to such merger, consolidation or reorganization, own less than a majority of the Company's (or the surviving or successor entity's) outstanding voting power immediately after such merger, consolidation or reorganization; or (iii) any sale or other transfer by the stockholders of the Company of shares representing at least a majority of the Company's then-total outstanding combined voting power.

(b) Treatment of Warrant at Acquisition. In the event of an Acquisition in which the consideration to be received by the Company's stockholders consists solely of cash, solely of Marketable Securities or a combination of cash and Marketable Securities (a "**Cash/Public Acquisition**"), either (i) Holder shall exercise this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.1 and/or 1.2 and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the consummation of such Acquisition or (ii) if Holder elects not to exercise the Warrant, this Warrant will expire immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction (or series of transactions) shall not constitute an "Acquisition" if (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation or to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately prior to such transaction or (ii) the sale of the Company's equity securities in a financing transaction for capital-raising purposes.

(c) The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the Cash/Public Acquisition (together with such reasonable information as Holder may reasonably require regarding the treatment of this Warrant in connection with such contemplated Cash/Public Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which is to be delivered to Holder not less than seven (7) Business Days prior to the closing of the proposed Cash/Public Acquisition. In the event the Company does not provide such notice, then if, immediately prior to the Cash/Public Acquisition, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall promptly notify the Holder of the number of Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to the Holder and Holder shall be deemed to have restated each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant as the date thereof.

(d) Upon the closing of any Acquisition other than a Cash/Public Acquisition defined above, the acquiring, surviving or successor entity shall assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall thereafter be exercisable for the same securities and/or other property as would have been paid for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on and as of the closing of such Acquisition, subject to further adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

(e) As used in this Warrant, "**Marketable Securities**" means securities meeting all of the following requirements: (i) the issuer thereof is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"), and is then current in its filing of all required reports and other information under the Act and the Exchange Act; (ii) the class and series of shares or other

security of the issuer that would be received by Holder in connection with the Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant on or prior to the closing thereof is then traded in Trading Market, and (iii) following the closing of such Acquisition, Holder would not be restricted from publicly re-selling all of the issuer's shares and/or other securities that would be received by Holder in such Acquisition were Holder to exercise or convert this Warrant in full on or prior to the closing of such Acquisition, except to the extent that any such restriction (x) arises solely under federal or state securities laws, rules or regulations, and (y) does not extend beyond six (6) months from the closing of such Acquisition.

1.7 Additional Shares. In addition to the Initial Shares granted to Holder on the Issue Date, on the Funding Date of: (i) the first (1st) Tranche A Advance under the Loan Agreement, the Company shall be deemed to have automatically granted to Holder the right to purchase that number of additional Shares equal to 50,000 and (ii) the first (1st) Tranche B Advance under the Loan Agreement, the Company shall be deemed to have automatically granted to Holder the right to purchase that number of additional Shares equal to 25,000, each in addition to the number of Shares which this Warrant can otherwise be exercised for by Holder, at an exercise price per share equal to the Warrant Price (such additional Shares being called the "**Additional Shares**"). Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Section 1.7 shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, the maximum number of Shares that this Warrant can be exercisable (assuming each of the Tranche A Advance and the Tranche B Advance are funded) for is 200,000 (subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 2).

SECTION 2. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES AND WARRANT PRICE.

2.1 Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Common Stock payable in securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of the Common Stock by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of the Common Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

2.2 Reclassification, Exchange, Combinations or Substitution. Upon any event whereby all of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock are reclassified, exchanged, combined, substituted, or replaced for, into, with or by Company securities of a different class and/or series, then from and after the consummation of such event, this Warrant will be exercisable for the number, class and series of Company securities that Holder would have received had the Shares been outstanding on and as of the consummation of such event, and subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, combinations substitutions, replacements or other similar events.

2.3 Intentionally Omitted.

2.4 Intentionally Omitted.

2.5 No Fractional Share. No fractional Share shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional Share interest arises upon any exercise of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional Share interest by paying Holder in cash the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by (i) the fair market value (as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above) of a full Share, less (ii) the then-effective Warrant Price.

2.6 Notice/Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price, Common Stock and/or number of Shares, the Company, at the Company's expense, shall notify Holder in writing within a reasonable time setting forth the adjustments to the Warrant Price, class and/or number of Shares and facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request from Holder, furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer, including computations of such adjustment and the Warrant Price, class and number of Shares in effect upon the date of such adjustment.

SECTION 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

3.1 Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Holder as follows:

(a) The initial Warrant Price referenced on the first page of this Warrant is not greater than the price per share at which shares of Company Common Stock or options to purchase shares of Company Common Stock were issued immediately prior to the Issue Date hereof.

(b) All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company covenants that it shall at all times cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued capital stock such number of securities as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of this Warrant.

(c) The Company's capitalization table attached hereto as Schedule 1 is true and complete, in all material respects, as of the Issue Date.

3.2 Notice of Certain Events. If the Company proposes at any time to:

(a) declare any dividend or distribution upon the outstanding shares of the Company's stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend;

(b) offer for subscription or sale pro rata to the holders of the outstanding shares any additional shares of any class or series of the Company's stock (other than pursuant to contractual pre-emptive rights);

(c) effect any reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization or recapitalization of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock;

(d) effect an Acquisition or to liquidate, dissolve or wind up; or

(e) effect an its initial, underwritten offering and sale of its securities to the public pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act (the "**IPO**");

then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder:

(1) in the case of the matters referred to in (a) and (b) above, at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the earlier to occur of the effective date thereof or the date on which a record will be taken for such dividend, distribution, or subscription rights (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Common Stock will be entitled thereto) or for determining rights to vote, if any;

(2) in the case of the matters referred to in (c) and (d) above at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date when the same will take place (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock will be entitled to exchange their shares for the securities or other property deliverable upon the occurrence of such event); and

(3) with respect to the IPO, at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which the Company proposes to file its registration statement in connection therewith.

Reference is made to Section 1.6(c) whereby this Warrant will be deemed to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 hereof if the Company does not give written notice to Holder of a Cash/Public Acquisition as required by the terms hereof. Company will also provide information requested by Holder that is reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements.

SECTION 4. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OF THE HOLDER.

The Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

4.1 Purchase for Own Account. This Warrant and the Shares to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder are being acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act. Holder also represents that it has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.

4.2 Disclosure of Information. Holder is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the

extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.

4.3 Investment Experience. Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of such Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.

4.4 Accredited Investor Status. Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.

4.5 The Act. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the Holder's investment intent as expressed herein. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available. Holder is aware of the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

4.6 Market Stand-off Agreement. The Holder agrees that the Shares shall be subject to the Market Standoff provisions in Section 1.13 of the Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated August 6, 2013, by and between the Company and the Investors (as defined therein), as amended.

4.7 No Voting Rights. Holder, as a Holder of this Warrant, will not have any voting rights until the exercise of this Warrant.

SECTION 5. MISCELLANEOUS.

5.1 Term and Automatic Conversion Upon Expiration.

(a) Term. Subject to the provisions of Section 1.6 above, this Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before 6:00 PM, Pacific time, on the Expiration Date and shall be void thereafter.

(b) Automatic Cashless Exercise upon Expiration. In the event that, upon the Expiration Date, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall, within a reasonable time, deliver a certificate representing the Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to Holder.

5.2 Legends. The Shares (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

> THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**ACT**"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK ISSUED BY THE ISSUER TO SILICON VALLEY BANK DATED MARCH 10, 2014, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

5.3 Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer. This Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part except in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). The Company shall not require Holder to provide an opinion of counsel if the transfer is to SVB Financial Group (Silicon Valley Bank's parent company) or any other affiliate of Holder, provided that any such transferee is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Act. Additionally, the Company shall also not require an opinion of counsel if there is no material question as to the availability of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

5.4 Transfer Procedure. After receipt by Silicon Valley Bank of the executed Warrant, Silicon Valley Bank will transfer all of this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group. By its acceptance of this Warrant, SVB Financial Group hereby makes to the Company each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 hereof and agrees to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warrant as if the original Holder hereof. Subject to the provisions of Section 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, SVB Financial Group and any subsequent Holder may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the securities issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, SVB Financial Group or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant and/or Shares being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable); and provided further, that any subsequent transferee other than SVB Financial Group shall agree in writing with the

Company to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warrant. Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, at all times prior to the IPO, Holder may not, without the Company's prior written consent, transfer this Warrant or any portion hereof, or any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, or any shares or other securities issued upon any conversion of any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, to any person or entity who directly competes with the Company, except in connection with an Acquisition of the Company by such a direct competitor.

5.5 Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder from the Company to the Holder, or vice versa, shall be deemed delivered and effective (i) when given personally, (ii) on the third (3rd) Business Day after being mailed by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, (iii) upon actual receipt if given by facsimile or electronic mail and such receipt is confirmed in writing by the recipient, or (iv) on the first Business Day following delivery to a reliable overnight courier service, courier fee prepaid, in any case at such address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may be, in writing by the Company or such Holder from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.5. All notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:

SVB Financial Group
Attn: Treasury Department
3003 Tasman Drive, HC 215
Santa Clara, California 95054
Telephone: (408) 654-7400
Facsimile: (408) 988-8317
Email address: derivatives@svb.com

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

Okta, Inc.
Attn: Bill Losch
301 Brannan Street, 3rd Floor
San Francisco, California 94107
Telephone: 415-734-6898
Email: blosch@okta.com

5.6 Waiver. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

5.7 Attorneys' Fees. In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

5.8 Counterparts; Facsimile/Electronic Signatures. This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Any signature page delivered electronically or by facsimile shall be binding to the same extent as an original signature page with regards to any agreement subject to the terms hereof or any amendment thereto.

5.9 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its principles regarding conflicts of law.

5.10 Headings. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.

5.11 Business Days. "**Business Day**" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Silicon Valley Bank is closed.

[Remainder of page left blank intentionally]
[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be executed by their duly authorized representatives effective as of the Issue Date written above.

“COMPANY”

OKTA, INC.

By: /s/ William Losch
Name: William Losch
(Print)
Title: CFO

“HOLDER”

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By: /s/ Matthew Wright
Name: Matthew Wright
(Print)
Title: Director

APPENDIX 1

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

1. The undersigned Holder hereby exercises its right purchase shares of the Common Stock of _____ (the "**Company**") in accordance with the attached Warrant To Purchase Common Stock, and tenders payment of the aggregate Warrant Price for such shares as follows:

☐ check in the amount of $____ payable to order of the Company enclosed herewith

☐ Wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company's account

☐ Cashless Exercise pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Warrant

☐ Other [Describe]

2. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the Shares in the name specified below:

_____
Holder's Name

_____

_____
(Address)

3. By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holder hereby restates each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant to Purchase Common Stock as of the date hereof.

HOLDER:

_____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

(Date): _____

LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**") dated as of March 10, 2014 (the "**Effective Date**") between **SILICON VALLEY BANK**, a California corporation ("**Bank**"), and **OKTA**, **INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Borrower**"), provides the terms on which Bank shall lend to Borrower and Borrower shall repay Bank. The parties agree as follows:

1. ACCOUNTING AND OTHER TERMS

Accounting terms not defined in this Agreement shall be construed following GAAP. Calculations and determinations must be made following GAAP. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in Section 13. All other terms contained in this Agreement, unless otherwise indicated, shall have the meaning provided by the Code to the extent such terms are defined therein.

2. LOAN AND TERMS OF PAYMENT

2.1 Promise to Pay. Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay Bank the outstanding principal amount of all Credit Extensions and accrued and unpaid interest thereon as and when due in accordance with this Agreement.

2.1.1 Revolving Advances.

(a) Availability. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Bank shall make Advances not exceeding the Availability Amount. Amounts borrowed under the Revolving Line may be repaid and, prior to the Revolving Line Maturity Date, reborrowed, subject to the applicable terms and conditions precedent herein.

(b) Termination; Repayment. The Revolving Line terminates on the Revolving Line Maturity Date, when the outstanding principal amount of all Advances, the accrued but unpaid interest thereon, and all other outstanding Obligations relating to the Revolving Line shall be immediately due and payable.

2.1.2 Growth Capital Term Loan.

(a) Availability. Bank shall make a growth capital term loan available to Borrower in two (2) tranches ("**Tranche A**" and "**Tranche B**"**;** each advance under Tranche A and Tranche B hereinafter referred to individually as a "**Growth Capital Term Loan Advance**" and collectively as "**Growth Capital Term Loan Advances**") not exceeding the Growth Capital Term Loan Amount. Subject to the satisfaction of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, (i) Tranche A will be available during the Tranche A Draw Period in multiple advances in the aggregate original principal amount not to exceed Seven Million Dollars ($7,000,000) (each advance under Tranche A hereinafter referred to individually as a "**Tranche A Advance**" and collectively as the "**Tranche A Advances**"), and (ii) provided that Borrower has achieved the Tranche B Advance Milestone, Tranche B will be available during the Tranche B Draw Period in multiple advances in the aggregate original principal amount not to exceed Three Million Dollars ($3,000,000) (each advance under Tranche B hereinafter referred to individually as a "**Tranche B Advance**" and collectively as the "**Tranche B Advances**")**.** Each Growth Capital Term Loan

Advance must be in an amount at least equal to the lesser of One Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($1,500,000) or the amount that has not yet been drawn under Tranche A or Tranche B, as applicable. After repayment, no Growth Capital Term Loan Advance may be re-borrowed.

(b) Repayment.

(i) Interest-Only Period. For each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, Borrower shall make monthly payments of accrued but unpaid interest only commencing on the first (1st) calendar day of the month immediately following the Funding Date of such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance and on the first (1st) calendar day of each month thereafter during the Interest-Only Period.

(ii) Principal and Interest Payments. Borrower shall make thirty (30) consecutive equal monthly installments of principal and accrued but unpaid interest with respect to the Growth Capital Term Loan Advances, commencing March 1, 2015 (the "**Conversion Date**") and continuing on the first (1st) day of each month thereafter (each, a "**Growth Capital Term Loan Payment**"), which would fully amortize the outstanding Growth Capital Term Loan Advances, as of the Conversion Date, over the Repayment Period. All unpaid principal and accrued and unpaid interest is due and payable in full on the Growth Capital Term Loan Maturity Date.

(c) Final Payment. With respect to each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, on the earlier of (i) the date of the final Growth Capital Term Loan Payment for such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, (ii) the acceleration of such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance pursuant to Section 9.1 hereof, or (iii) the Growth Capital Term Loan Maturity Date for such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, Borrower shall pay, in addition to the outstanding principal, accrued and unpaid interest, and all other amounts due on such date with respect to such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, an amount equal to the Final Payment.

(d) Prepayment.

(i) Voluntary Prepayment. At Borrower's option, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower shall have the option to prepay all, but not less than all, of the outstanding Growth Capital Term Loan Advances, provided Borrower (i) shall provide written notice to Bank of its election to exercise to prepay the Growth Capital Term Loan Advances at least five (5) Business Days prior to such prepayment, and (ii) pays, on the date of the prepayment (A) all accrued and unpaid interest with respect to each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance through the date the prepayment is made; plus (B) all unpaid principal with respect to each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance; plus (C) the Final Payment; plus (D) the Make-Whole Premium; plus (E) all other sums, including Bank Expenses, if any, that shall have become due and payable with respect to the Growth Capital Term Loan Advances, including interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Bank agrees to waive the Make-Whole Premium if Bank closes on the refinance and re-documentation of this Agreement itself or under another division of Bank (in its sole and exclusive discretion) prior to the Growth Capital Term Loan Maturity Date.

(ii) Mandatory Prepayment Upon an Acceleration. If the Growth Capital Term Loan Advances are accelerated following the occurrence of an Event of Default, Borrower shall immediately pay to Bank an amount equal to the sum of (i) all accrued and unpaid interest with respect to each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance through the date the prepayment is made, plus (ii) all unpaid principal with respect to each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, plus (iii) the Final Payment, plus (iv) the Make-Whole Premium, plus (v) all other sums, including Bank Expenses, if any, that shall have become due and payable with respect to the Growth Capital Term Loan Advances, including interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts.

2.2 Overadvances. If, at any time, the outstanding principal amount of any Advances exceeds the lesser of either the Revolving Line or the Borrowing Base, Borrower shall immediately pay to Bank in cash the amount of such excess (such excess, the "**Overadvance**")**.** Without limiting Borrower's obligation to repay Bank any Overadvance, Borrower agrees to pay Bank interest on the outstanding amount of any Overadvance, on demand, at the Default Rate.

2.3 Payment of Interest on the Credit Extensions.

(a) Interest Rate.

(i) Advances. Subject to Section 2.3(b), the principal amount outstanding under the Revolving Line shall accrue interest at a floating per annum rate equal to the greater of (i) the Prime Rate plus one percent (1.00%) or (ii) four and one-quarter of one percent (4.25%), which interest shall be payable monthly in arrears in accordance with Section 2.3(d) below.

(ii) Growth Capital Term Loan Advances. Subject to Section 2.3(b), the principal amount outstanding for each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance shall accrue interest during the Interest-Only Period at a floating per annum rate equal to the Prime Rate plus one and three-quarters of one percent (1.75%). Commencing on the Conversion Date, the principal amount outstanding for each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance shall accrue interest at a per annum rate, fixed as of the Conversion Date, equal to the Prime Rate plus one and three-quarters of one percent (1.75%). Such interest shall be payable monthly.

(b) Default Rate. Immediately upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Obligations shall bear interest at a rate per annum which is five percent (5.0%) above the rate that is otherwise applicable thereto (the "**Default Rate**"), unless Bank otherwise elects from time to time in its sole discretion to impose a smaller increase. Fees and expenses which are required to be paid by Borrower pursuant to the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, Bank Expenses) but are not paid when due shall bear interest until paid at a rate equal to the highest rate applicable to the Obligations. Payment or acceptance of the increased interest rate provided in this Section 2.3(b) is not a permitted alternative to timely payment and shall not constitute a waiver of any Event of Default or otherwise prejudice or limit any rights or remedies of Bank.

(c) Adjustment to Interest Rate. Changes to the interest rate of any Credit Extension based on changes to the Prime Rate shall be effective on the effective date of any change to the Prime Rate and to the extent of any such change.

(d) Payment; Interest Computation. (i) Interest on the Revolving Line is payable monthly in arrears on the last calendar day of each month and (ii) interest on the Growth Capital Term Loan Advances is payable in accordance with Section 2.1.2(b) above. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year for the actual number of days elapsed. In computing interest, (i) all payments received after 12:00 p.m. Pacific time on any day shall be deemed received at the opening of business on the next Business Day, and (ii) the date of the making of any Credit Extension shall be included and the date of payment shall be excluded; provided, however, that if any Credit Extension is repaid on the same day on which it is made, such day shall be included in computing interest on such Credit Extension.

2.4 Fees. Borrower shall pay to Bank:

(a) Commitment Fee. A fully earned, non-refundable commitment fee of Thirty-Seven Thousand Five Hundred Dollars ($37,500), on the Effective Date (the "**Commitment Fee**")**;** and

(b) Final Payment. The Final Payment, when due pursuant to the terms of Sections 2.1.2(c) and 2.1.2(d);

(c) Make-Whole Premium. The Make-Whole Premium when due pursuant to the terms of Section 2.1.2(d); and

(d) Good Faith Deposit. Borrower has paid to Bank a fully earned good faith deposit of Twenty Five Thousand Dollars ($25,000) (the "**Good Faith Deposit**") to initiate Bank's due diligence review process. Any portion of the Good Faith Deposit not utilized to pay Bank Expenses on the Effective Date will be applied to the Commitment Fee.

(e) Bank Expenses. All Bank Expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses for documentation and negotiation of this Agreement) incurred through and after the Effective Date, when due (or, if no stated due date, upon demand by Bank).

(f) Fees Fully Earned. Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement or in a separate writing by Bank, Borrower shall not be entitled to any credit, rebate, or repayment of any fees earned by Bank pursuant to this Agreement notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement or the suspension or termination of Bank's obligation to make loans and advances hereunder. Bank may deduct amounts owing by Borrower under the clauses of this Section 2.4 pursuant to the terms of Section 2.5(c). Bank shall provide Borrower written notice of deductions made from the Designated Deposit Account pursuant to the terms of the clauses of this Section 2.4.

2.5 Payments; Application of Payments; Debit of Accounts.

(a) All payments to be made by Borrower under any Loan Document shall be made in immediately available funds in Dollars, without setoff or counterclaim, before

12:00 p.m. Pacific time on the date when due. Payments of principal and/or interest received after 12:00 p.m. Pacific time are considered received at the opening of business on the next Business Day. When a payment is due on a day that is not a Business Day, the payment shall be due the next Business Day, and additional fees or interest, as applicable, shall continue to accrue until paid.

(b) Subject to the terms of Section 9.4, in its good faith business judgment, Bank has the exclusive right to determine the order and manner in which all payments with respect to the Obligations may be applied. Borrower shall have no right to specify the order or the accounts to which Bank shall allocate or apply any payments required to be made by Borrower to Bank or otherwise received by Bank under this Agreement when any such allocation or application is not specified elsewhere in this Agreement.

(c) Bank may debit the Designated Deposit Account, for principal and interest payments or any other amounts Borrower owes Bank when due. These debits shall not constitute a set-off.

2.6 Withholding. Payments received by Bank from Borrower under this Agreement will be made free and clear of and without deduction for any and all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings, assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority (including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto). Specifically, however, if at any time any Governmental Authority, applicable law, regulation or international agreement requires Borrower to make any withholding or deduction from any such payment or other sum payable hereunder to Bank, Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the amount due from Borrower with respect to such payment or other sum payable hereunder will be increased to the extent necessary to ensure that, after the making of such required withholding or deduction, Bank receives a net sum equal to the sum which it would have received had no withholding or deduction been required, and Borrower shall pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority. Borrower will, upon request, furnish Bank with proof reasonably satisfactory to Bank indicating that Borrower has made such withholding payment; provided, however, that Borrower need not make any withholding payment if the amount or validity of such withholding payment is contested in good faith by appropriate and timely proceedings and as to which payment in full is bonded or reserved against by Borrower. The agreements and obligations of Borrower contained in this Section 2.6 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

3. CONDITIONS OF LOANS

3.1 Conditions Precedent to Initial Credit Extension. Bank's obligation to make the initial Credit Extension is subject to the condition precedent that Bank shall have received, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, such documents, and completion of such other matters, as Bank may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate, including, without limitation:

(a) duly executed original signatures to the Loan Documents;

(b) duly executed original signatures to the Warrant;

(c) duly executed original signatures to the Control Agreement;

(d) the Operating Documents and long-form good standing certificates of Borrower certified by the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of Borrower's jurisdiction of organization or formation and each jurisdiction in which Borrower is qualified to conduct business except for jurisdictions in which the failure to be so qualified would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, each as of a date no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date;

(e) duly executed original signatures to the completed Borrowing Resolutions for Borrower;

(f) certified copies, dated as of a recent date, of financing statement searches, as Bank may request, accompanied by written evidence (including any UCC termination statements) that the Liens indicated in any such financing statements either constitute Permitted Liens or have been or, in connection with the initial Credit Extension, will be terminated or released;

(g) the Perfection Certificate of Borrower, together with the duly executed original signature thereto;

(h) [Reserved];

(i) a copy of Borrower's Registration Rights Agreement, Investors' Rights Agreement and any amendments thereto;

(j) evidence satisfactory to Bank that the insurance policies and endorsements required by Section 6.5 hereof are in full force and effect, together with appropriate evidence showing lender loss payable and/or additional insured clauses or endorsements in favor of Bank; and

(k) payment of the fees and Bank Expenses then due as specified in Section 2.5 hereof.

3.2 Conditions Precedent to all Credit Extensions. Bank's obligations to make each Credit Extension, including the initial Credit Extension, is subject to the following conditions precedent:

(a) except as otherwise provided in Section 3.4, timely receipt of an executed Payment/Advance Form and;

(b) the representations and warranties in this Agreement shall be true, accurate, and complete in all material respects on the date of the Payment/Advance Form and on the Funding Date of each Credit Extension; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date, and no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or result from the Credit Extension. Each Credit Extension is Borrower's representation and warranty on that date that the representations and warranties in this Agreement are true, accurate,

and complete in all material respects as of such date; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date; and

(c) Bank determines to its satisfaction that there has not been a Material Adverse Change.

3.3 Covenant to Deliver. Borrower agrees to deliver to Bank each item required to be delivered to Bank under this Agreement as a condition precedent to any Credit Extension. Borrower expressly agrees that a Credit Extension made prior to the receipt by Bank of any such item shall not constitute a waiver by Bank of Borrower's obligation to deliver such item, and the making of any Credit Extension in the absence of a required item shall be in Bank's sole discretion.

3.4 Procedures for Borrowing. Subject to the prior satisfaction of all other applicable conditions to the making of an Advance or Growth Capital Term Loan Advance set forth in this Agreement, to obtain an Advance or Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, Borrower shall notify Bank (which notice shall be irrevocable) by electronic mail, facsimile, or telephone by 12:00 p.m. Pacific time on the Funding Date of the Advance or Growth Capital Term Loan Advance. Together with any such electronic or facsimile notification, Borrower shall deliver to Bank by electronic mail or facsimile a completed Payment/Advance Form executed by a Responsible Officer or his or her designee. Bank may rely on any telephone notice given by a person whom Bank reasonably believes is a Responsible Officer or designee. Bank shall credit Advances or Growth Capital Term Loan Advances to the Designated Deposit Account. Bank may make Advances or Growth Capital Term Loan Advances under this Agreement based on instructions from a Responsible Officer or his or her designee or without instructions if the Advances or Growth Capital Term Loan Advances are necessary to meet Obligations which have become due.

4. CREATION OF SECURITY INTEREST.

4.1 Grant of Security Interest. Borrower hereby grants Bank, to secure the payment and performance in full of all of the Obligations, a continuing security interest in, and pledges to Bank, the Collateral, wherever located, whether now owned or hereafter acquired or arising, and all proceeds and products thereof.

Borrower acknowledges that it previously has entered, and/or may in the future enter, into Bank Services Agreements with Bank. Regardless of the terms of any Bank Services Agreement, Borrower agrees that any amounts Borrower owes Bank thereunder shall be deemed to be Obligations hereunder and that it is the intent of Borrower and Bank to have all such Obligations secured by the first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral granted herein (subject only to Permitted Liens that are permitted pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to have superior priority to Bank's Lien in this Agreement).

If this Agreement is terminated, Bank's Lien in the Collateral shall continue until the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) are repaid in full in cash. Upon payment in full in cash of the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) and at such time as Bank's obligation to make Credit Extensions has terminated, Bank shall, at the sole cost and expense of Borrower, release its Liens in the Collateral and all rights therein shall revert to Borrower. In the event (x) all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations), except for Bank Services, are satisfied in full, and (y) this Agreement is terminated, Bank shall terminate the security interest granted herein upon Borrower providing cash collateral acceptable to Bank in its good faith business judgment for Bank Services, if any. In the event such Bank Services consist of outstanding Letters of Credit, Borrower shall provide to Bank cash collateral in an amount equal to (x) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in Dollars, then at least one hundred five percent (105.0%); and (y) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in a Foreign Currency, then at least one hundred ten percent (110.0%), of the Dollar Equivalent of the face amount of all such Letters of Credit plus all interest, fees, and costs due or to become due in connection therewith (as estimated by Bank in its business judgment), to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit.

4.2 Priority of Security Interest. Borrower represents, warrants, and covenants that the security interest granted herein is and shall at all times continue to be a first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral (subject only to Permitted Liens that are permitted pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to have superior priority to Bank's Lien under this Agreement). If Borrower shall acquire a commercial tort claim in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000), Borrower shall promptly notify Bank in a writing signed by Borrower of the general details thereof and grant to Bank in such writing a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank.

4.3 Authorization to File Financing Statements. Borrower hereby authorizes Bank to file financing statements, without notice to Borrower, with all appropriate jurisdictions to perfect or protect Bank's interest or rights hereunder, including a notice that any disposition of the Collateral, by either Borrower or any other Person, shall be deemed to violate the rights of Bank under the Code. Such financing statements may indicate the Collateral as "all assets of the Debtor" or words of similar effect, or as being of an equal or lesser scope, or with greater detail, all in Bank's discretion.

5. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Borrower represents and warrants as follows:

5.1 Due Organization, **Authorization; Power and Authority.** Borrower is duly existing and in good standing as a Registered Organization in its jurisdiction of formation and is qualified and licensed to do business and is in good standing in any jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or its ownership of property requires that it be qualified except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business. In connection with this Agreement, Borrower has delivered to Bank a completed certificate signed by Borrower, entitled "Perfection Certificate" (the "**Perfection Certificate**"). Borrower represents and warrants to Bank that (a) Borrower's exact legal name is that indicated

on the Perfection Certificate and on the signature page hereof; (b) Borrower is an organization of the type and is organized in the jurisdiction set forth in the Perfection Certificate; (c) the Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth Borrower's organizational identification number or accurately states that Borrower has none; (d) the Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth Borrower's place of business, or, if more than one, its chief executive office as well as Borrower's mailing address (if different than its chief executive office); (e) except as set forth in the Perfection Certificate dated as of the Effective Date, Borrower (and each of its predecessors) has not, in the past five (5) years, changed its jurisdiction of formation, organizational structure or type, or any organizational number assigned by its jurisdiction; and (f) all other information set forth on the Perfection Certificate pertaining to Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is accurate and complete (it being understood and agreed that Borrower may from time to time update certain information in the Perfection Certificate after the Effective Date to the extent permitted by one or more specific provisions in this Agreement).

The execution, delivery and performance by Borrower of the Loan Documents to which it is a party have been duly authorized, and do not (i) conflict with any of Borrower's organizational documents, (ii) contravene, conflict with, constitute a default under or violate any material Requirement of Law, (iii) contravene, conflict or violate any applicable order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, determination or award of any Governmental Authority by which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their property or assets may be bound or affected, (iv) require any action by, filing, registration, or qualification with, or Governmental Approval from, any Governmental Authority (except such Governmental Approvals which have already been obtained and are in full force and effect) or (v) conflict with, contravene, constitute a default or breach under, or result in or permit the termination or acceleration of, any material agreement by which Borrower is bound. Borrower is not in default under any agreement to which it is a party or by which it is bound in which the default could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business.

5.2 Collateral. Borrower has good title to, rights in, and the power to transfer each item of the Collateral upon which it purports to grant a Lien hereunder, free and clear of any and all Liens except Permitted Liens. Borrower has no Collateral Accounts at or with any bank or financial institution other than Bank or Bank's Affiliates except for the Collateral Accounts described in the Perfection Certificate delivered to Bank in connection herewith and which Borrower has taken such actions as are necessary to give Bank a perfected security interest therein, to the extent required by and pursuant to the terms of Section 6.6(b). The Accounts are bona fide, existing obligations of the Account Debtors.

The Collateral is not in the possession of any third party bailee (such as a warehouse) except as otherwise provided in the Perfection Certificate. None of the components of the Collateral (other than mobile equipment in the possession of Borrower's employees and agents) shall be maintained at locations other than as provided in the Perfection Certificate or as permitted pursuant to Section 7.2. All Inventory is in all material respects of good and marketable quality, free from material defects.

Borrower is the sole owner of the Intellectual Property which it owns or purports to own except for (a) non-exclusive licenses granted to its customers in the ordinary course of business, (b) over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public, and (c) material

Intellectual Property licensed to Borrower and noted on the Perfection Certificate. Each Patent which it owns or purports to own and which is material to Borrower's business is valid and enforceable, and no part of the Intellectual Property which Borrower owns or purports to own and which is material to Borrower's business has been judged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part. To the best of Borrower's knowledge, no claim has been made that any part of the Intellectual Property violates the rights of any third party except to the extent such claim would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business. Except as noted on the Perfection Certificate, Borrower is not a party to, nor is it bound by, any Restricted License.

5.3 Accounts Receivable.

(a) For any Eligible Customer Account in any Monthly Recurring Revenue calculation and Borrowing Base Certificate, all statements made and all unpaid balances appearing in all invoices, instruments and other documents evidencing such Eligible Customer Accounts are and shall be true and correct and all such invoices, instruments and other documents, and all of Borrower's Books are genuine and in all respects what they purport to be. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Bank may notify any Account Debtor owing Borrower money of Bank's security interest in such funds and verify the amount of such Eligible Customer Account.

(b) All sales and other transactions underlying or giving rise to each Eligible Customer Account shall comply in all material respects with all applicable laws and governmental rules and regulations. Borrower has no knowledge of any actual or imminent Insolvency Proceeding of any Account Debtor whose accounts are Eligible Customer Accounts in any Monthly Recurring Revenue calculation and Borrowing Base Certificate. To the best of Borrower's knowledge, all signatures and endorsements on all documents, instruments, and agreements relating to all Eligible Customer Accounts are genuine, and all such documents, instruments and agreements are legally enforceable in accordance with their terms.

5.4 Litigation. There are no actions or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of any Responsible Officer, threatened in writing by or against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries involving more than, individually or in the aggregate, Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000).

5.5 Financial Statements; Financial Condition. All consolidated financial statements for Borrower and any of its Subsidiaries delivered to Bank fairly present in all material respects Borrower's consolidated financial condition and Borrower's consolidated results of operations as of the date thereof. There has not been any material deterioration in Borrower's consolidated financial condition since the date of the most recent financial statements submitted to Bank by Borrower.

5.6 Solvency. The fair salable value of Borrower's consolidated assets (including goodwill minus disposition costs) exceeds the fair value of Borrower's liabilities; Borrower is not left with unreasonably small capital after the transactions in this Agreement; and Borrower is able to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they mature.

5.7 Regulatory Compliance. Borrower is not an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Borrower is not engaged as one of its important activities in extending credit for margin stock (under Regulations X, T and U of the Federal Reserve Board of Governors). Borrower (a) has complied in all material respects with all applicable Requirements of Law, and (b) has not violated any applicable Requirements of Law the violation of which could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on its business. None of Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' properties or assets has, in any material respect, been used by Borrower or any Subsidiary or, to the best of Borrower's knowledge, by previous Persons, in disposing, producing, storing, treating, or transporting any hazardous substance other than legally. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have obtained all consents, approvals and authorizations of, made all declarations or filings with, and given all notices to, all Government Authorities that are necessary to continue their respective businesses as currently conducted.

5.8 Subsidiaries; Investments. Except for (i) equity interests in the UK Subsidiary, and (ii) Permitted Investments, Borrower does not own any stock, partnership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities.

5.9 Tax Returns and Payments; Pension Contributions. Borrower has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower has timely paid all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower except to the extent such taxes are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted, so long as such reserve or other appropriate provision, if any, as shall be required in conformity with GAAP shall have been made therefor.

To the extent Borrower defers payment of any contested taxes, Borrower shall (i) notify Bank in writing of the commencement of, and any material development in, the proceedings, and (ii) post bonds or take any other steps required to prevent the governmental authority levying such contested taxes from obtaining a Lien upon any of the Collateral that is other than a "Permitted Lien." Borrower is unaware of any claims or adjustments proposed for any of Borrower's prior tax years which could result in additional taxes becoming due and payable by Borrower. Borrower has paid all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms, and Borrower has not withdrawn from participation in, and has not permitted partial or complete termination of, or permitted the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any such plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any material liability of Borrower, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other governmental agency.

5.10 Use of Proceeds. Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Credit Extensions solely as working capital and to fund its general business requirements and not for personal, family, household or agricultural purposes.

5.11 Full Disclosure. No written representation, warranty or other statement of Borrower in any certificate or written statement given to Bank by Borrower in connection with the Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated thereby, as of the date such representation, warranty, or other statement was made, taken together with all such written certificates and signed written statements given to Bank by Borrower, contains any untrue statement of a

material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained in the certificates or statements not misleading in light of the circumstances under which they were made (it being recognized by Bank that the projections and forecasts provided by Borrower in good faith and based upon reasonable assumptions are not viewed as facts and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such projections and forecasts may differ materially from the projected or forecasted results).

5.12 Definition of "**Knowledge.**" For purposes of the Loan Documents, whenever a representation or warranty is made to Borrower's knowledge or awareness, to the "best of Borrower's knowledge, or with a similar qualification, knowledge or awareness means the actual knowledge, after reasonable investigation, of any Responsible Officer.

6. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Borrower shall do all of the following:

6.1 Government Compliance.

(a) Maintain its and (except as otherwise permitted by Section 7.3) all its Subsidiaries' legal existence and good standing in their respective jurisdictions of formation and maintain qualification in each jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations. Borrower shall comply, and have each Subsidiary comply, in all material respects, with all laws, ordinances and regulations to which it is subject.

(b) Obtain all of the Governmental Approvals necessary for the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party and the grant of a security interest to Bank in all of its property. Borrower shall promptly provide copies of any such obtained Governmental Approvals to Bank.

6.2 Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates. Provide Bank with the following:

(a) Borrowing Base Reports. Within thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, aged listings of accounts receivable and accounts payable (by invoice date) (the "**Borrowing Base Reports**")**;**

(b) Borrowing Base Certificate. Within thirty (30) days after the last day of each month and together with the Borrowing Base Reports, a duly completed Borrowing Base Certificate signed by a Responsible Officer;

(c) SaaS Metrics. As soon as available, but no later than thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, SaaS based metrics certified by a Responsible Officer, including without limitation, a report detailing twelve (12) month net revenue churn and Monthly Recurring Revenue by customer, all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank;

(d) Monthly Financial Statements. As soon as available, but no later than thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, a company prepared consolidated balance sheet and income statement covering Borrower's consolidated operations for such month certified by a Responsible Officer and in a form reasonably acceptable to Bank (the "**Monthly Financial Statements**")**;**

(e) Monthly Compliance Certificate. Within thirty (30) days after the last day of each month and together with the Monthly Financial Statements, a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by a Responsible Officer, certifying that as of the end of such month, Borrower was in full compliance with all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and setting forth calculations showing compliance with the financial covenants set forth in this Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit B;

(f) Annual Operating Budget and Financial Projections. Within sixty (60) days after the end of each fiscal year of Borrower and as updated promptly following approval by Borrower's Board of Directors (i) annual operating budgets (including income statements, balance sheets and cash flow statements, by month) for the upcoming fiscal year of Borrower, and (ii) annual financial projections for the following fiscal year (on a quarterly basis) as approved by Borrower's Board of Directors, together with any related business forecasts used in the preparation of such annual financial projections;

(g) Annual Audited Financial Statements. (i) To the extent the Borrower's Board of Directors does not require an audit, as soon as available, but no later than thirty (30) days after the last day of Borrower's fiscal year, Borrower prepared financial statements prepared under GAAP, consistently applied, and (ii) if required by Borrower's Board of Directors, as soon as available, but no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the last day of Borrower's fiscal year, audited consolidated financial statements prepared under GAAP, consistently applied, together with an unqualified opinion (other than as to going concern for venture backed companies similar to Borrower or a qualification resulting solely from the scheduled maturity of the Credit Extensions made hereunder occurring within one year from the time such opinion is delivered) on the financial statements from Ernst & Young, any other "Big Four" accounting firm, or any other independent certified public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to Bank;

(h) Other Statements. Within five (5) days of delivery, copies of all statements, reports and notices made generally available to Borrower's security holders or to any holders of Subordinated Debt;

(i) SEC Filings. In the event that Borrower becomes subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act within five (5) days of filing, copies of all periodic and other reports, proxy statements and other materials filed by Borrower with the SEC, any Governmental Authority succeeding to any or all of the functions of the SEC or with any national securities exchange, or distributed to its shareholders, as the case may be. Documents required to be delivered pursuant to the terms hereof (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which Borrower posts such documents, or provides a link thereto, on Borrower's website on the Internet at Borrower's website address; provided, however, Borrower shall promptly notify Bank in writing (which may be by electronic mail) of the posting of any such documents;

(j) Legal Action Notice. A prompt report of any legal actions pending or threatened in writing against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that could result in damages or costs to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of, individually or in the aggregate, Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000) or more; and

(k) Other Financial Information. Other financial information relating to Borrower reasonably requested by Bank.

6.3 Inventory; Returns. Keep all Inventory in good and marketable condition (ordinary wear and tear and casualty damage excepted), free from material defects. Returns and allowances between Borrower and its Account Debtors shall follow Borrower's customary practices as they exist at the Effective Date. Borrower must promptly notify Bank of all returns, recoveries, disputes and claims that involve more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000).

6.4 Taxes; Pensions. Timely file, and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely file, all required tax returns and reports and timely pay, and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely pay, all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, except for deferred payment of any taxes contested pursuant to the terms of Section 5.9 hereof, and shall deliver to Bank, on demand, appropriate certificates attesting to such payments, and pay all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms.

6.5 Insurance.

(a) Keep its business and the Collateral insured for risks and in amounts customary for companies in Borrower's industry and location and as Bank may reasonably request. Insurance policies shall be in a form, with financially sound and reputable insurance companies that are not Affiliates of Borrower, and in amounts that are satisfactory to Bank in its reasonable discretion. All property policies shall have a lender's loss payable endorsement showing Bank as the lender loss payee. All liability policies shall show, or have endorsements showing, Bank as an additional insured. Bank shall be named as lender loss payee and/or additional insured with respect to any such insurance providing coverage in respect of any Collateral.

(b) Ensure that proceeds payable under any property policy are, at Bank's option, payable to Bank on account of the Obligations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower shall have the option of applying the proceeds of any casualty policy up to Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000) with respect to any loss, but not exceeding One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000) in the aggregate for all losses under all casualty policies in any one year, toward the replacement or repair of destroyed or damaged property; provided that any such replaced or repaired property (i) shall be of equal or like value as the replaced or repaired Collateral and (ii) shall be deemed Collateral in which Bank has been granted a first priority security interest (subject only to Permitted Liens), and (b) after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, all proceeds payable under such casualty policy shall, at the option of Bank, be payable to Bank on account of the Obligations.

(c) At Bank's reasonable request, Borrower shall deliver certified copies of insurance policies and evidence of all premium payments. Each provider of any such insurance required under this Section 6.5 shall agree, by endorsement upon the policy or policies issued by it or by independent instruments furnished to Bank, that it will give Bank thirty (30) days prior written notice before any such policy or policies shall be materially altered or canceled. If Borrower fails to obtain insurance as required under this Section 6.5 or to pay any amount or furnish any required proof of payment to third persons and Bank, Bank may make all or part of such payment or obtain such insurance policies required in this Section 6.5, and take any action under the policies Bank reasonably deems prudent.

6.6 Operating Accounts.

(a) Maintain its primary domestic operating, deposit and securities accounts with Bank and Bank's Affiliates and conduct its primary domestic banking services through Bank and Bank's Affiliates.

(b) Provide Bank five (5) days prior written notice before establishing any Collateral Account at or with any bank or financial institution other than Bank or Bank's Affiliates. For each domestic Collateral Account that Borrower at any time maintains, Borrower shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the applicable bank or financial institution (other than Bank) at or with which any Collateral Account is maintained to execute and deliver a Control Agreement or other appropriate instrument with respect to such Collateral Account to perfect Bank's Lien in such Collateral Account in accordance with the terms hereunder which Control Agreement may not be terminated without the prior written consent of Bank. The provisions of the previous sentence shall not apply to deposit accounts exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes and other employee wage and benefit payments to or for the benefit of Borrower's employees and identified to Bank by Borrower as such.

6.7 Financial Covenants. Maintain at all times, to be tested as of the last day of each month, unless otherwise noted, on a consolidated basis with respect to Borrower:

(a) Adjusted Quick Ratio. A ratio of (i) Quick Assets to (i) Current Liabilities minus the current portion of Deferred Revenue of at least 1.15 to 1.00.

6.8 Protection of Intellectual Property Rights.

(a) Protect, defend and maintain the validity and enforceability of its Intellectual Property material to Borrower's business; (ii) promptly advise Bank in writing of material infringements or any other event that could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the value of its Intellectual Property; and (iii) not allow any Intellectual Property material to Borrower's business to be abandoned, forfeited or dedicated to the public without Bank's written consent.

(b) Provide written notice to Bank within thirty (30) days of entering or becoming bound by any Restricted License (other than over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public). Borrower shall take such steps as Bank reasonably requests to obtain the consent of, or waiver by, any person whose consent or waiver is necessary for (i) any Restricted License to be deemed "Collateral" and for Bank to have a security interest

in it that might otherwise be restricted or prohibited by law or by the terms of any such Restricted License, whether now existing or entered into in the future, and (ii) Bank to have the ability in the event of a liquidation of any Collateral to dispose of such Collateral in accordance with Bank's rights and remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

6.9 Litigation Cooperation. From the date hereof and continuing through the termination of this Agreement, make available to Bank, without expense to Bank, Borrower and its officers, employees and agents and Borrower's books and records, to the extent that Bank may deem them reasonably necessary to prosecute or defend any third-party suit or proceeding instituted by or against Bank with respect to any Collateral or relating to Borrower.

6.10 Access to Collateral; Books and Records. Allow Bank, or its agents, to inspect the Collateral and audit and copy Borrower's Books on one (1) Business Day's prior notice at reasonable times during normal business hours; provided that no notice shall be required during the continuance of an Event of Default. Such inspections or audits shall be conducted no more often than once every twelve (12) months (or more frequently as Bank shall determine conditions warrant, in its sole, but reasonable, discretion) unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in which case such inspections and audits shall occur as often as Bank shall determine is necessary. Borrower hereby acknowledges that Bank may conduct the first such audit within forty-five (45) days after the Effective Date (the "**Initial Audit**")**.** The foregoing inspections and audits shall be at Borrower's expense, and the charge therefor shall be Eight Hundred Fifty Dollars ($850) per person per day (or such higher amount as shall represent Bank's then-current standard charge for the same), plus reasonable out-of-pocket expenses. In the event Borrower and Bank schedule an audit more than ten (10) days in advance, and Borrower cancels or seeks to reschedule the audit with less than ten (10) days written notice to Bank, then (without limiting any of Bank's rights or remedies), Borrower shall pay Bank a fee of One Thousand Dollars ($1,000) plus any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Bank to compensate Bank for the anticipated costs and expenses of the cancellation or rescheduling.

6.11 Formation or Acquisition of Subsidiaries. Notwithstanding and without limiting the negative covenants contained in Sections 7.3 and 7.7 hereof, at the time that Borrower forms any direct or indirect Subsidiary or acquires any direct or indirect Subsidiary after the Effective Date, Borrower shall, if requested by Bank in its sole and absolute discretion (a) cause such new Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary to provide to Bank a joinder to the Loan Agreement to cause such Domestic Subsidiary to become a co-borrower hereunder, together with such appropriate financing statements and/or Control Agreements, all in form and substance satisfactory to Bank (including being sufficient to grant Bank a first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens) in and to the assets of such newly formed or acquired Domestic Subsidiary), (b) provide to Bank appropriate certificates and powers and financing statements, pledging all of the direct or beneficial ownership interest in any such new Domestic Subsidiary or Foreign Subsidiary, as applicable, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank (provided that in no event shall more than sixty-five percent (65%) of the total outstanding voting capital stock of any such Foreign Subsidiary be required to be so pledged if the pledge of a greater amount would cause Borrower adverse tax consequences under Internal Revenue Code Section 956, or any successor statute), and (c) provide to Bank all other documentation in form and substance satisfactory to Bank which in its opinion is appropriate with respect to the execution and delivery of the applicable documentation referred to above. Any document, agreement, or instrument executed or issued pursuant to this Section 6.11 shall be a Loan Document.

6.12 Collection of Accounts. Borrower shall have the right to collect all Accounts, unless and until an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. Bank shall require that Borrower direct Account Debtors to deliver or transmit all proceeds of Accounts into a lockbox account, or via electronic deposit capture into a "blocked account" as specified by Bank (either such account, the "**Cash Collateral Account**"), pursuant to a blocked account agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Bank in its reasonable discretion. Whether or not an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower shall immediately deliver all payments on and proceeds of Accounts to the Cash Collateral Account and such payments and proceeds shall be (i) prior to the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, transferred on a daily basis to Borrower's operating account with Bank, and (ii) after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, applied in a manner pursuant to the terms of Section 9.4 hereof.

6.13 Further Assurances. Execute any further instruments and take further action as Bank reasonably requests to perfect or continue Bank's Lien in the Collateral or to effect the purposes of this Agreement. Deliver to Bank, within five (5) days after the same are sent or received, copies of all correspondence, reports, documents and other filings with any Governmental Authority regarding compliance with or maintenance of Governmental Approvals or Requirements of Law or that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on any of the Governmental Approvals or otherwise on the operations of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries.

7. NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Borrower shall not do any of the following without Bank's prior written consent:

7.1 Dispositions. Convey, sell, lease, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of (collectively, "**Transfer**"), or permit any of its Subsidiaries to Transfer, all or any part of its business or property, except for Transfers (a) of Inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) of worn-out or obsolete Equipment that is, in the reasonable judgment of Borrower, no longer economically practicable to maintain or useful in the ordinary course of business of Borrower; (c) consisting of Permitted Liens and Permitted Investments; (d) consisting of the sale or issuance of any stock of Borrower permitted under Section 7.2 of this Agreement; (e) consisting of Borrower's use or transfer of money or Cash Equivalents in the ordinary course of its business for the payment of ordinary course business expenses in a manner that is not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents; and (f) of non-exclusive licenses for the use of the property of Borrower or its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business.

7.2 Changes in Business, Management, Ownership or Business Locations. (a) Engage in or permit any of its Subsidiaries to engage in any business other than the businesses currently engaged in by Borrower and such Subsidiary, as applicable, or reasonably related thereto; (b) liquidate or dissolve; or (c) (i) fail to provide notice to Bank of the departure of a Key Person within five (5) Business Days of such departure; or (ii) enter into any transaction or series of related transactions in which the stockholders of Borrower who were not stockholders

immediately prior to the first such transaction own more than forty percent (40%) of the voting stock of Borrower immediately after giving effect to such transaction or related series of such transactions (other than by the sale of Borrower's equity securities in a public offering or to venture capital or private equity investors so long as Borrower identifies to Bank the venture capital or private equity investors at least seven (7) Business Days prior to the closing of the transaction and provides to Bank a description of the material terms of the transaction).

Borrower shall not, without at least ten (10) days prior written notice to Bank: (1) add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses (unless each such new office or business location contains less than One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000) in Borrower's assets or property) or deliver any portion of the Collateral valued, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000 to a bailee at a location other than to a bailee and at a location already disclosed in the Perfection Certificate, (2) change its jurisdiction of organization, (3) change its organizational structure or type, (4) change its legal name, or (5) change any organizational number (if any) assigned by its jurisdiction of organization. If Borrower intends to deliver any portion of the Collateral valued, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000) to a bailee, and Bank and such bailee are not already parties to a bailee agreement governing both the Collateral and the location to which Borrower intends to deliver the Collateral, then Borrower will first receive the written consent of Bank, and Borrower will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such bailee to execute and deliver a bailee agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Bank in its reasonable discretion.

7.3 Mergers or Acquisitions. Merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with any other Person, or acquire, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to acquire, all or substantially all of the capital stock or property of another Person (including, without limitation, by the formation of any Subsidiary). A Subsidiary may merge or consolidate into another Subsidiary or into Borrower.

7.4 Indebtedness. Create, incur, assume, or be liable for any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary to do so, other than Permitted Indebtedness.

7.5 Encumbrance. Create, incur, allow, or suffer any Lien on any of its property, or assign or convey any right to receive income, including the sale of any Accounts, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so, except for Permitted Liens, permit any Collateral not to be subject to the first priority security interest granted herein (other than with respect to Permitted Liens that are permitted pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to have superior priority to Bank's Lien in this Agreement), or enter into any agreement, document, instrument or other arrangement (except with or in favor of Bank) with any Person which directly or indirectly prohibits or has the effect of prohibiting Borrower or any Subsidiary from assigning, mortgaging, pledging, granting a security interest in or upon, or encumbering any of Borrower or any Subsidiary's Intellectual Property, except as is otherwise permitted in Section 7.1 hereof and the definition of "Permitted Liens" herein.

7.6 Maintenance of Collateral Accounts. Maintain any Collateral Account except pursuant to the terms of Section 6.6(b) hereof.

7.7 Distributions; Investments. (a) Pay any dividends or make any distribution or payment or redeem, retire or purchase any capital stock (provided, that (i) Borrower may convert any of its convertible securities into other securities pursuant to the terms of such convertible securities or otherwise in exchange thereof, (ii) Borrower may pay dividends solely in common stock, and (iii) Borrower may repurchase the stock of former employees or consultants pursuant to stock repurchase agreements so long as an Event of Default does not exist at the time of such repurchase and would not exist after giving effect to such repurchase, provided that the aggregate amount of all such repurchases does not exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000) per fiscal year; or (b) directly or indirectly make any Investment (including, without limitation, by the formation of any Subsidiary) other than Permitted Investments, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so.

7.8 Transactions with Affiliates. Directly or indirectly enter into or permit to exist any material transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower, except for (i) Borrower's future equity financings, transactions that are in the ordinary course of Borrower's business, upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to Borrower than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with a non-affiliated Person and transactions permitted pursuant to the terms of Section 7.2 hereof.

7.9 Subordinated Debt. (a) Make or permit any payment on any Subordinated Debt, except under the terms of the subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement to which such Subordinated Debt is subject, or (b) amend any provision in any document relating to the Subordinated Debt which would increase the amount thereof, provide for earlier or greater principal, interest, or other payments thereon, or adversely affect the subordination thereof to Obligations owed to Bank.

7.10 Compliance. Become an "investment company" or a company controlled by an "investment company", under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or undertake as one of its important activities extending credit to purchase or carry margin stock (as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), or use the proceeds of any Credit Extension for that purpose; fail to meet the minimum funding requirements of ERISA, permit a Reportable Event or Prohibited Transaction, as defined in ERISA, to occur; fail to comply with applicable provisions of the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act or violate any other law or regulation, if the violation could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so; withdraw or permit any Subsidiary to withdraw from participation in, permit partial or complete termination of, or permit the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any liability of Borrower, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other governmental agency.

8. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Any one of the following shall constitute an event of default (an "**Event of Default**") under this Agreement:

8.1 Payment Default. Borrower fails to (a) make any payment of principal or interest on any Credit Extension when due, or (b) pay any other Obligations within three (3) Business Days after such Obligations are due and payable (which three (3) Business Day cure period shall not apply to payments due on the Revolving Line Maturity Date or Growth Capital Term Loan Maturity Date). During the cure period, the failure to make or pay any payment specified under clause (b) hereunder is not an Event of Default (but no Credit Extension will be made during the cure period);

8.2 Covenant Default.

(a) Borrower fails or neglects to perform any obligation in Sections 6.2, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7, 6.8(b), 6.10 or violates any covenant in Section 7; or

(b) Borrower fails or neglects to perform, keep, or observe any other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement or any Loan Documents, and as to any default (other than those specified in this Section 8) under such other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement that can be cured, has failed to cure the default within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof; provided, however, that if the default cannot by its nature be cured within the ten (10) day period or cannot after diligent attempts by Borrower be cured within such ten (10) day period, and such default is likely to be cured within a reasonable time, then Borrower shall have an additional period (which shall not in any case exceed thirty (30) days) to attempt to cure such default, and within such reasonable time period the failure to cure the default shall not be deemed an Event of Default (but no Credit Extensions shall be made during such cure period). Cure periods provided under this section shall not apply, among other things, to financial covenants or any other covenants set forth in clause (a) above. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Borrower's failure to comply with Section 6.7(a) of the Loan Agreement shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Growth Capital Term Loan;

8.3 Investor Abandonment; Lien Priority. (a) Bank determines, in its good faith judgment, that it is the clear intention of Borrower's investors to not continue to fund the Borrower in the amounts and timeframe necessary to enable Borrower to satisfy its financial obligations as they become due and payable; or (b) there is a material impairment in the priority of Bank' s security interest in the Collateral;

8.4 Attachment; Levy; Restraint on Business.

(a) (i) The service of process seeking to attach, by trustee or similar process, any funds of Borrower or of any entity under the control of Borrower (including a Subsidiary), or (ii) a notice of lien or levy is filed against any of Borrower's assets with a fair market value of One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000) or more, individually or in the aggregate, by any Governmental Authority, and the same under subclauses (i) and (ii) hereof are not, within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof, discharged or stayed (whether through the posting of a bond or otherwise); provided, however, no Credit Extensions shall be made during any ten (10) day cure period; or

(b) (i) any material portion of Borrower's assets is attached, seized, levied on, or comes into possession of a trustee or receiver, or (ii) any court order enjoins, restrains, or prevents Borrower from conducting all or any material part of its business;

8.5 Insolvency. (a) Borrower and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, are unable to pay their debts (including trade debts) as they become due or otherwise become insolvent; (b) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries begins an Insolvency Proceeding; or (c) an Insolvency Proceeding is begun against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and is not dismissed or stayed within forty-five (45) days (but no Credit Extensions shall be made while any of the conditions described in clause (a) exist and/or until any Insolvency Proceeding is dismissed);

8.6 Other Agreements. There is, under any agreement to which Borrower is a party with a third party or parties, (a) any default resulting in a right by such third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of any Indebtedness in an amount individually or in the aggregate in excess of Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000); or (b) any breach or default by Borrower, the result of which could have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business;

8.7 Judgments; Penalties. One or more fines, penalties or final judgments, orders or decrees for the payment of money in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, of at least Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000) (not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which liability has not been denied by such insurance carrier) shall be rendered against Borrower by any Governmental Authority, and the same are not, within ten (10) days after the entry, assessment or issuance thereof, discharged, satisfied, or paid, or after execution thereof, stayed or bonded pending appeal, or such judgments are not discharged prior to the expiration of any such stay (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made prior to the satisfaction, payment, discharge, stay, or bonding of such fine, penalty, judgment, order or decree);

8.8 Misrepresentations. Borrower or any Person acting for Borrower makes any representation, warranty, or other statement now or later in this Agreement, any Loan Document or in any writing delivered to Bank or to induce Bank to enter this Agreement or any Loan Document, and such representation, warranty, or other statement is incorrect in any material respect when made;

8.9 Subordinated Debt. Any document, instrument, or agreement evidencing any Subordinated Debt shall for any reason be revoked or invalidated or otherwise cease to be in full force and effect, any Person shall be in breach thereof or contest in any manner the validity or enforceability thereof or deny that it has any further liability or obligation thereunder, or the Obligations shall for any reason be subordinated or shall not have the priority contemplated by this Agreement; or

8.10 Governmental Approvals. Any Governmental Approval shall have been (a) revoked, rescinded, suspended, modified in an adverse manner or not renewed in the ordinary course for a full term or (b) subject to any decision by a Governmental Authority that designates a hearing with respect to any applications for renewal of any of such Governmental Approval or that could result in the Governmental Authority taking any of the actions described in clause (a) above, and such decision or such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal

(i) cause, or could reasonably be expected to cause, a Material Adverse Change, or (ii) adversely affects the legal qualifications of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to hold such Governmental Approval in any applicable jurisdiction and such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal could reasonably be expected to affect the status of or legal qualifications of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to hold any Governmental Approval in any other jurisdiction.

9. BANK'S RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

9.1 Rights and Remedies. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Bank may, without notice or demand, do any or all of the following:

(a) declare all Obligations immediately due and payable (but if an Event of Default described in Section 8.5 occurs all Obligations are immediately due and payable without any action by Bank);

(b) stop advancing money or extending credit for Borrower's benefit under this Agreement or under any other agreement between Borrower and Bank;

(c) demand that Borrower (i) deposit cash with Bank in an amount equal to (x) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in Dollars, then at least one hundred five percent (105.0%); and (y) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in a Foreign Currency, then at least one hundred ten percent (110.0%), of the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate face amount of all Letters of Credit remaining undrawn (plus all interest, fees, and costs due or to become due in connection therewith (as estimated by Bank in its good faith business judgment)), to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit, as collateral security for the repayment of any future drawings under such Letters of Credit, and Borrower shall forthwith deposit and pay such amounts, and (ii) pay in advance all letter of credit fees scheduled to be paid or payable over the remaining term of any Letters of Credit;

(d) terminate any FX Contracts;

(e) verify the amount of, demand payment of and performance under, and collect any Accounts and General Intangibles, settle or adjust disputes and claims directly with Account Debtors for amounts on terms and in any order that Bank considers advisable, and notify any Person owing Borrower money of Bank's security interest in such funds;

(f) make any payments and do any acts it considers necessary or reasonable to protect the Collateral and/or its security interest in the Collateral. Borrower shall assemble the Collateral if Bank requests and make it available as Bank designates. Bank may enter premises where the Collateral is located, take and maintain possession of any part of the Collateral, and pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any Lien which appears to be prior or superior to its security interest and pay all expenses incurred. Borrower grants Bank a license to enter and occupy any of its premises, without charge by Borrower, to exercise any of Bank's rights or remedies;

(g) apply to the Obligations any (i) balances and deposits of Borrower it holds, or (ii) any amount held by Bank owing to or for the credit or the account of Borrower;

(h) ship, reclaim, recover, store, finish, maintain, repair, prepare for sale, advertise for sale, and sell the Collateral. Bank is hereby granted a non-exclusive, royalty-free license or other right to use, without charge, Borrower's labels, Patents, Copyrights, mask works, rights of use of any name, trade secrets, trade names, Trademarks, and advertising matter, or any similar property as it pertains to the Collateral, in completing production of, advertising for sale, and selling any Collateral and, in connection with Bank's exercise of its rights under this Section, Borrower's rights under all licenses and all franchise agreements inure to Bank's benefit;

(i) place a "hold" on any account maintained with Bank and/or deliver a notice of exclusive control, any entitlement order, or other directions or instructions pursuant to any Control Agreement or similar agreements providing control of any Collateral;

(j) demand and receive possession of Borrower's Books; and

(k) exercise all rights and remedies available to Bank under the Loan Documents or at law or equity, including all remedies provided under the Code (including disposal of the Collateral pursuant to the terms thereof).

9.2 Power of Attorney. Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints Bank as its lawful attorney-in-fact, exercisable upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to: (a) endorse Borrower's name on any checks or other forms of payment or security; (b) sign Borrower's name on any invoice or bill of lading for any Account or drafts against Account Debtors; (c) settle and adjust disputes and claims about the Accounts directly with Account Debtors, for amounts and on terms Bank determines reasonable; (d) make, settle, and adjust all claims under Borrower's insurance policies; (e) pay, contest or settle any Lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, and adverse claim in or to the Collateral, or any judgment based thereon, or otherwise take any action to terminate or discharge the same; and (f) transfer the Collateral into the name of Bank or a third party as the Code permits. Borrower hereby appoints Bank as its lawful attorney-in-fact to sign Borrower's name on any documents necessary to perfect or continue the perfection of Bank's security interest in the Collateral regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred until all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations, and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement, and any Obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 4.1 of this Agreement) have been satisfied in full and Bank is under no further obligation to make Credit Extensions hereunder. Bank's foregoing appointment as Borrower's attorney in fact, and all of Bank's rights and powers, coupled with an interest, are irrevocable until all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations, and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement, and any Obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 4.1 of this Agreement) have been fully repaid and performed and Bank's obligation to provide Credit Extensions terminates.

9.3 Protective Payments. If Borrower fails to obtain the insurance called for by Section 6.5 or fails to pay any premium thereon or fails to pay any other amount which Borrower is obligated to pay under this Agreement or any other Loan Document or which may be required to preserve the Collateral, Bank may obtain such insurance or make such payment, and all

amounts so paid by Bank are Bank Expenses and immediately due and payable, bearing interest at the then highest rate applicable to the Obligations, and secured by the Collateral. Bank will make reasonable efforts to provide Borrower with notice of Bank obtaining such insurance at the time it is obtained or within a reasonable time thereafter. No payments by Bank are deemed an agreement to make similar payments in the future or Bank's waiver of any Event of Default.

9.4 Application of Payments and Proceeds Upon Default. If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Bank shall have the right to apply in any order any funds in its possession, whether from Borrower account balances, payments, proceeds realized as the result of any collection of Accounts or other disposition of the Collateral, or otherwise, to the Obligations. Bank shall pay any surplus to Borrower by credit to the Designated Deposit Account or to other Persons legally entitled thereto; Borrower shall remain liable to Bank for any deficiency. If Bank, directly or indirectly, enters into a deferred payment or other credit transaction with any purchaser at any sale of Collateral, Bank shall have the option, exercisable at any time, of either reducing the Obligations by the principal amount of the purchase price or deferring the reduction of the Obligations until the actual receipt by Bank of cash therefor.

9.5 Bank's Liability for Collateral. So long as Bank complies with reasonable banking practices regarding the safekeeping of the Collateral in the possession or under the control of Bank, Bank shall not be liable or responsible for: (a) the safekeeping of the Collateral; (b) any loss or damage to the Collateral; (c) any diminution in the value of the Collateral; or (d) any act or default of any carrier, warehouseman, bailee, or other Person. Borrower bears all risk of loss, damage or destruction of the Collateral.

9.6 No Waiver; Remedies Cumulative. Bank's failure, at any time or times, to require strict performance by Borrower of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall not waive, affect, or diminish any right of Bank thereafter to demand strict performance and compliance herewith or therewith. No waiver hereunder shall be effective unless signed by the party granting the waiver and then is only effective for the specific instance and purpose for which it is given. Bank's rights and remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents are cumulative. Bank has all rights and remedies provided under the Code, by law, or in equity. Bank's exercise of one right or remedy is not an election and shall not preclude Bank from exercising any other remedy under this Agreement or other remedy available at law or in equity, and Bank's waiver of any Event of Default is not a continuing waiver. Bank's delay in exercising any remedy is not a waiver, election, or acquiescence.

9.7 Demand Waiver. Borrower waives demand, notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment, notice of any default, nonpayment at maturity, release, compromise, settlement, extension, or renewal of accounts, documents, instruments, chattel paper, and guarantees held by Bank on which Borrower is liable.

10. NOTICES

All notices, consents, requests, approvals, demands, or other communication by any party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document must be in writing and shall be deemed to have been validly served, given, or delivered: (a) upon the earlier of actual receipt and three (3) Business Days after deposit in the U.S. mail, first class, registered or certified mail return receipt

requested, with proper postage prepaid; (b) upon transmission, when sent by electronic mail or facsimile transmission; (c) one (1) Business Day after deposit with a reputable overnight courier with all charges prepaid; or (d) when delivered, if hand-delivered by messenger, all of which shall be addressed to the party to be notified and sent to the address, facsimile number, or email address indicated below. Bank or Borrower may change its mailing or electronic mail address or facsimile number by giving the other party written notice thereof in accordance with the terms of this Section 10.

If to Borrower:	Okta, Inc. 301 Brannan Street, 3rd Floor San Francisco, California 94107 Attn: Bill Losch, Chief Financial Officer Fax: _____ Email: blosch@okta.com
If to Bank:	Silicon Valley Bank 2400 Hanover Street Palo Alto, California 94304 Attn: Matthew Wright Telephone: (650) 320-1153 Fax: (650) 320-0016 email: mwright@svb.com

11. CHOICE OF LAW, VENUE, JURY TRIAL WAIVER AND JUDICIAL REFERENCE

Except as otherwise expressly provided in any of the Loan Documents, California law governs the Loan Documents without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Borrower and Bank each submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts in Santa Clara County, California; provided, however, that nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to operate to preclude Bank from bringing suit or taking other legal action in any other jurisdiction to realize on the Collateral or any other security for the Obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court order in favor of Bank. Borrower expressly submits and consents in advance to such jurisdiction in any action or suit commenced in any such court, and Borrower hereby waives any objection that it may have based upon lack of personal jurisdiction, improper venue, or forum non conveniens and hereby consents to the granting of such legal or equitable relief as is deemed appropriate by such court. Borrower hereby waives personal service of the summons, complaints, and other process issued in such action or suit and agrees that service of such summons, complaints, and other process may be made by registered or certified mail addressed to Borrower at the address set forth in, or subsequently provided by Borrower in accordance with, Section 10 of this Agreement and that service so made shall be deemed completed upon the earlier to occur of Borrower's actual receipt thereof or three (3) days after deposit in the U.S. mails, proper postage prepaid.

TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, BORROWER AND BANK EACH WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION ARISING OUT OF OR BASED UPON THIS

AGREEMENT, THE LOAN DOCUMENTS OR ANY CONTEMPLATED TRANSACTION, INCLUDING CONTRACT, TORT, BREACH OF DUTY AND ALL OTHER CLAIMS. THIS WAIVER IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR BOTH PARTIES TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT. EACH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS COUNSEL.

WITHOUT INTENDING IN ANY WAY TO LIMIT THE PARTIES' AGREEMENT TO WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY, if the above waiver of the right to a trial by jury is not enforceable, the parties hereto agree that any and all disputes or controversies of any nature between them arising at any time shall be decided by a reference to a private judge, mutually selected by the parties (or, if they cannot agree, by the Presiding Judge of the Santa Clara County, California Superior Court) appointed in accordance with California Code of Civil Procedure Section 638 (or pursuant to comparable provisions of federal law if the dispute falls within the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal courts), sitting without a jury, in Santa Clara County, California; and the parties hereby submit to the jurisdiction of such court. The reference proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of California Code of Civil Procedure §§ 638 through 645.1, inclusive. The private judge shall have the power, among others, to grant provisional relief, including without limitation, entering temporary restraining orders, issuing preliminary and permanent injunctions and appointing receivers. All such proceedings shall be closed to the public and confidential and all records relating thereto shall be permanently sealed. If during the course of any dispute, a party desires to seek provisional relief, but a judge has not been appointed at that point pursuant to the judicial reference procedures, then such party may apply to the Santa Clara County, California Superior Court for such relief. The proceeding before the private judge shall be conducted in the same manner as it would be before a court under the rules of evidence applicable to judicial proceedings. The parties shall be entitled to discovery which shall be conducted in the same manner as it would be before a court under the rules of discovery applicable to judicial proceedings. The private judge shall oversee discovery and may enforce all discovery rules and orders applicable to judicial proceedings in the same manner as a trial court judge. The parties agree that the selected or appointed private judge shall have the power to decide all issues in the action or proceeding, whether of fact or of law, and shall report a statement of decision thereon pursuant to California Code of Civil Procedure § 644(a). Nothing in this paragraph shall limit the right of any party at any time to exercise self-help remedies, foreclose against collateral, or obtain provisional remedies. The private judge shall also determine all issues relating to the applicability, interpretation, and enforceability of this paragraph.

This Section 11 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

12. GENERAL PROVISIONS

12.1 Termination Prior to Revolving Line Maturity Date; Survival. All covenants, representations and warranties made in this Agreement continue in full force until this Agreement has terminated pursuant to its terms and all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations, and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement, and any Obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 4.1 of this Agreement) have been satisfied. So long as Borrower has satisfied the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations, and

any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement, and any Obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 4.1 of this Agreement), this Agreement may be terminated prior to the Revolving Line Maturity Date by Borrower, effective three (3) Business Days after written notice of termination is given to Bank. Those obligations that are expressly specified in this Agreement as surviving this Agreement's termination shall continue to survive notwithstanding this Agreement's termination.

12.2 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement binds and is for the benefit of the successors and permitted assigns of each party. Borrower may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations under it without Bank's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in Bank's discretion). Bank has the right, without the consent of or notice to Borrower, to sell, transfer, assign, negotiate, or grant participation in all or any part of, or any interest in, Bank's obligations, rights, and benefits under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (other than the Warrant, as to which assignment, transfer and other such actions are governed by the terms thereof).

12.3 Indemnification. Borrower agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Bank and its directors, officers, employees, agents, attorneys, or any other Person affiliated with or representing Bank (each, an "**Indemnified Person**") harmless against: (i) all obligations, demands, claims, and liabilities (collectively, "**Claims**") claimed or asserted by any other party in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents; and (ii) all losses or expenses (including Bank Expenses) in any way suffered, incurred, or paid by such Indemnified Person as a result of, following from, consequential to, or arising from transactions between Bank and Borrower contemplated by the Loan Documents (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses), except for Claims and/or losses directly caused by such Indemnified Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

This Section 12.3 shall survive until all statutes of limitation with respect to the Claims, losses, and expenses for which indemnity is given shall have run.

12.4 Time of Essence. Time is of the essence for the performance of all Obligations in this Agreement.

12.5 Severability of Provisions. Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision in determining the enforceability of any provision.

12.6 Correction of Loan Documents. Bank may correct patent errors and fill in any blanks in the Loan Documents consistent with the agreement of the parties, and Bank shall deliver to Borrower copies of all Loan Documents so corrected.

12.7 Amendments in Writing; Waiver; Integration. No purported amendment or modification of any Loan Document, or waiver, discharge or termination of any obligation under any Loan Document, shall be enforceable or admissible unless, and only to the extent, expressly set forth in a writing signed by the party against which enforcement or admission is sought. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no oral promise or statement, nor any action, inaction, delay, failure to require performance or course of conduct shall operate as, or evidence,

an amendment, supplement or waiver or have any other effect on any Loan Document. Any waiver granted shall be limited to the specific circumstance expressly described in it, and shall not apply to any subsequent or other circumstance, whether similar or dissimilar, or give rise to, or evidence, any obligation or commitment to grant any further waiver. The Loan Documents represent the entire agreement about this subject matter and supersede prior negotiations or agreements. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of the Loan Documents merge into the Loan Documents.

12.8 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which, when executed and delivered, is an original, and all taken together, constitute one Agreement.

12.9 Confidentiality. In handling any confidential information, Bank shall exercise the same degree of care that it exercises for its own proprietary information, but disclosure of information may be made: (a) to Bank's Subsidiaries or Affiliates (such Subsidiaries and Affiliates, together with Bank, collectively, "**Bank Entities**")**;** (b) to prospective transferees or purchasers of any interest in the Credit Extensions (provided, however, that any prospective transferee or purchaser shall have entered into an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those in this Section); (c) as required by law, regulation, subpoena, or other order; (d) to Bank's regulators or as otherwise required in connection with Bank's examination or audit; (e) as Bank considers necessary in exercising remedies under the Loan Documents; and (f) to third-party service providers of Bank so long as such service providers have executed a confidentiality agreement with Bank with terms no less restrictive than those contained herein. Confidential information does not include information that is either: (i) in the public domain or in Bank's possession when disclosed to Bank, or becomes part of the public domain (other than as a result of its disclosure by Bank in violation of this Agreement) after disclosure to Bank; or (ii) disclosed to Bank by a third party, if Bank does not know that the third party is prohibited from disclosing the information.

Bank Entities may use anonymous forms of confidential information for aggregate datasets, for analyses or reporting, and for any other uses not expressly prohibited in writing by Borrower. The provisions of the immediately preceding sentence shall survive termination of this Agreement.

12.10 Attorneys' Fees, **Costs and Expenses.** In any action or proceeding between Borrower and Bank arising out of or relating to the Loan Documents, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred, in addition to any other relief to which it may be entitled.

12.11 Electronic Execution of Documents. The words "execution," "signed," "signature" and words of like import in any Loan Document shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity and enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping systems, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including, without limitation, any state law based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.

12.12 Captions. The headings used in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

12.13 Construction of Agreement. The parties mutually acknowledge that they and their attorneys have participated in the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement. In cases of uncertainty this Agreement shall be construed without regard to which of the parties caused the uncertainty to exist.

12.14 Relationship. The relationship of the parties to this Agreement is determined solely by the provisions of this Agreement. The parties do not intend to create any agency, partnership, joint venture, trust, fiduciary or other relationship with duties or incidents different from those of parties to an arm's-length contract.

12.15 Third Parties. Nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, is intended to: (a) confer any benefits, rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement on any persons other than the express parties to it and their respective permitted successors and assigns; (b) relieve or discharge the obligation or liability of any person not an express party to this Agreement; or (c) give any person not an express party to this Agreement any right of subrogation or action against any party to this Agreement.

13. DEFINITIONS

13.1 Definitions. As used in the Loan Documents, the word "shall" is mandatory, the word "may" is permissive, the word "or" is not exclusive, the words "includes" and "including" are not limiting, the singular includes the plural, and numbers denoting amounts that are set off in brackets are negative. As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the following meanings:

"**Account**" is any "account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes, without limitation, all accounts receivable and other sums owing to Borrower.

"**Account Debtor**" is any "account debtor" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"**Advance**" or "**Advances**" means a revolving credit loan (or revolving credit loans) under the Revolving Line.

"**Advance Rate**" is the product of (a) three hundred percent (300%) multiplied by (b) the Annualized Customer Retention Percentage, provided that Bank may, in its good faith business discretion, upon prior written notice to Borrower, change the Advance Rate. Changes in the Advance Rate based on changes in the Annualized Customer Retention Percentage shall be effective on the first (1st) day of the month following such change in Annualized Customer Retention Percentage. For example, if the Annualized Customer Retention Percentage was 88%, the Advance Rate would be 264% (300% multiplied by 88%).

"**Affiliate**" is, with respect to any Person, each other Person that owns or controls directly or indirectly the Person, any Person that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with the Person, and each of that Person's senior executive officers, directors, partners and, for any Person that is a limited liability company, that Person's managers and members.

"**Agreement**" is defined in the preamble hereof.

"**Annualized Customer Loss Percentage**" is, for each Measurement Period, (a) the total number of customers of Borrower not retained or lost during such Measurement Period, divided by (b) the total number of customers of Borrower remaining with Borrower on the first (1st) day of such Measurement Period (the quotient of clauses (a) and (b) herein, is called the "**Trailing Three-Month Churn Rate**"), multiplied by (c) four (4). For example, if the Trailing Three-Month Churn Rate is 3.00%, the Annualized Customer Loss Percentage would be 12% (3.0% multiplied by 4).

"**Annualized Customer Retention Percentage**" is, for each Measurement Period, an amount equal to (a) one hundred percent (100%) minus (b) the Annualized Customer Loss Percentage for such Measurement Period. For example, if the Annualized Customer Loss Percentage is 12%, the Annualized Customer Retention Percentage would be 88% (100% minus 12%).

"**Authorized Signer**" is any individual listed in Borrower's Borrowing Resolution who is authorized to execute the Loan Documents, including any Advance request, on behalf of Borrower.

"**Availability Amount**" is (a) the lesser of (i) the Revolving Line or (ii) the amount available under the Borrowing Base minus (b) the outstanding principal balance of any Advances.

"**Bank**" is defined in the preamble hereof. "**Bank Entities**" is defined in Section 12.9.

"**Bank Expenses**" are all audit fees and expenses, costs, and out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) for preparing, amending, negotiating, administering, defending and enforcing the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, those incurred in connection with appeals or Insolvency Proceedings) or otherwise incurred with respect to Borrower.

"**Bank Services**" are any products, credit services, and/or financial accommodations previously, now, or hereafter provided to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries by Bank or any Bank Affiliate, including, without limitation, any letters of credit, cash management services (including, without limitation, merchant services, direct deposit of payroll, business credit cards, and check cashing services), interest rate swap arrangements, and foreign exchange services as any such products or services may be identified in Bank's various agreements related thereto (each, a "**Bank Services Agreement**")**.**

"**Borrower**" is defined in the preamble hereof.

"**Borrower's Books**" are all Borrower's books and records including ledgers, federal and state tax returns, records regarding Borrower's assets or liabilities, the Collateral, business operations or financial condition, and all computer programs or storage or any equipment containing such information.

"**Borrowing Base**" is an amount equal to the result of the Advance Rate multiplied by the Monthly Recurring Revenue, as determined by Bank in its sole discretion, tested as of the last day of the immediately preceding calendar month; provided, however, that Bank will promptly provide Borrower with notice of the results of Bank's calculation of the Borrowing Base after each monthly test.

"**Borrowing Base Certificate**" is that certain certificate in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E.

"**Borrowing Resolutions**" are, with respect to any Person, those resolutions substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D.

"**Business Day**" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Bank is closed.

"**Cash Collateral Account**" is defined in Section 6.11.

"**Cash Equivalents**" means (a) marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States or any agency or any State thereof having maturities of not more than one (1) year from the date of acquisition; (b) commercial paper maturing no more than one (1) year after its creation and having the highest rating from either Standard & Poor's Ratings Group or Moody's Investors Service, Inc.; (c) Bank's certificates of deposit issued maturing no more than one (1) year after issue; and (d) money market funds at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (a) through (c) of this definition.

"**Claims**" is defined in Section 12.3.

"**Code**" is the Uniform Commercial Code, as the same may, from time to time, be enacted and in effect in the State of California; provided, that, to the extent that the Code is used to define any term herein or in any Loan Document and such term is defined differently in different Articles or Divisions of the Code, the definition of such term contained in Article or Division 9 shall govern; provided further, that in the event that, by reason of mandatory provisions of law, any or all of the attachment, perfection, or priority of, or remedies with respect to, Bank's Lien on any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of California, the term "**Code**" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as enacted and in effect in such other jurisdiction solely for purposes of the provisions thereof relating to such attachment, perfection, priority, or remedies and for purposes of definitions relating to such provisions.

"**Collateral**" is any and all properties, rights and assets of Borrower described on Exhibit A.

"**Collateral Account**" is any Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

"**Commitment Fee**" is defined in Section 2.4(a).

"**Commodity Account**" is any "commodity account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"**Compliance Certificate**" is that certain certificate in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B.

"**Contingent Obligation**" is, for any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or not, of that Person for (a) any indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit or other obligation of another such as an obligation, in each case, directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made, discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or for which that Person is directly or indirectly liable; (b) any obligations for undrawn letters of credit for the account of that Person; and (c) all obligations from any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap or collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; but "Contingent Obligation" does not include endorsements in the ordinary course of business. The amount of a Contingent Obligation is the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation for which the Contingent Obligation is made or, if not determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability for it determined by the Person in good faith; but the amount may not exceed the maximum of the obligations under any guarantee or other support arrangement.

"**Control Agreement**" is any control agreement entered into among the depository institution at which Borrower maintains a Deposit Account or the securities intermediary or commodity intermediary at which Borrower maintains a Securities Account or a Commodity Account, Borrower, and Bank pursuant to which Bank obtains control (within the meaning of the Code) over such Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

"**Conversion Date**" is defined in Section 2.1.2(b)(ii).

"**Copyrights**" are any and all copyright rights, copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work of authorship and derivative work thereof, whether published or unpublished and whether or not the same also constitutes a trade secret.

"**Credit Extension**" is any Advance, Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, Overadvance, or any other extension of credit by Bank for Borrower's benefit.

"**Current Liabilities**" are all obligations and liabilities of Borrower to Bank, plus, without duplication, the aggregate amount of Borrower's Total Liabilities that mature within one (1) year.

"**Default Rate**" is defined in Section 2.3(b).

"**Deferred Revenue**" is all amounts received or invoiced in advance of performance under contracts and not yet recognized as revenue.

"**Deposit Account**" is any "deposit account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"**Designated Deposit Account**" is the multicurrency account denominated in Dollars , account number , maintained by Borrower with Bank.

"**Dollars**," "**dollars**" or use of the sign "**$**" means only lawful money of the United States and not any other currency, regardless of whether that currency uses the "$" sign to denote its currency or may be readily converted into lawful money of the United States.

"**Dollar Equivalent**" is, at any time, (a) with respect to any amount denominated in Dollars, such amount, and (b) with respect to any amount denominated in a Foreign Currency, the equivalent amount therefor in Dollars as determined by Bank at such time on the basis of the then-prevailing rate of exchange in San Francisco, California, for sales of the Foreign Currency for transfer to the country issuing such Foreign Currency.

"**Domestic Subsidiary**" means a Subsidiary organized under the laws of the United States or any state or territory thereof or the District of Columbia.

"**Effective Date**" is defined in the preamble hereof.

"**Eligible Customer Accounts**" means Accounts of Borrower generated from expected receipt of Recurring Revenue which arise in the ordinary course of Borrower's business that (i) meet all of Borrower's representations and warranties described in Section 5.3 and (ii) are or may be due and owing from Account Debtors deemed acceptable to Bank in its sole discretion; provided that Bank reserves the right at any time and from time to time to exclude and/or remove any Account from the definition of Eligible Customer Accounts, in its sole discretion.

"**Equipment**" is all "equipment" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all machinery, fixtures, goods, vehicles (including motor vehicles and trailers), and any interest in any of the foregoing.

"**ERISA**" is the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and its regulations.

"**Event of Default**" is defined in Section 8.

"**Exchange Act**" is the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"**Final Payment**" is a payment (in addition to and not a substitution for the regular monthly payments of principal and accrued interest) due on the dates set forth in Section 2.1.2(c) and 2.1.2(d), equal to the original principal amount of the applicable Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, multiplied by the Final Payment Percentage.

"**Final Payment Percentage**" is, for each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, equal to two percent (2.00%).

"**Foreign Currency**" means lawful money of a country other than the United States.

"**Foreign Subsidiary**" means any Subsidiary which is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

"**Funding Date**" is any date on which a Credit Extension is made to or for the account of Borrower which shall be a Business Day.

"**FX Contract**" is any foreign exchange contract by and between Borrower and Bank under which Borrower commits to purchase from or sell to Bank a specific amount of Foreign Currency on a specified date.

"**GAAP**" is generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other Person as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination.

"**General Intangibles**" is all "general intangibles" as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation, all Intellectual Property, claims, income and other tax refunds, security and other deposits, payment intangibles, contract rights, options to purchase or sell real or personal property, rights in all litigation presently or hereafter pending (whether in contract, tort or otherwise), insurance policies (including without limitation key man, property damage, and business interruption insurance), payments of insurance and rights to payment of any kind.

"**Good Faith Deposit**" is defined in Section 2.4(d).

"**Governmental Approval**" is any consent, authorization, approval, order, license, franchise, permit, certificate, accreditation, registration, filing or notice, of, issued by, from or to, or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority.

"**Governmental Authority**" is any nation or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof, any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, any securities exchange and any self-regulatory organization.

"**Growth Capital Term Loan**" is a growth capital loan made by Bank pursuant to the terms of Section 2.1.2 hereof.

"**Growth Capital Term Loan Advance**" or "**Growth Capital Term Loan Advances**" is defined in Section 2.1.2(a).

"**Growth Capital Term Loan Amount**" is an amount equal to Ten Million Dollars ($10,000,000).

"**Growth Capital Term Loan Maturity Date**" is, for each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, August 1, 2017.

"**Growth Capital Term Loan Payment**" is defined in Section 2.1.2(b)(ii).

"**Indebtedness**" is (a) indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred price of property or services, such as reimbursement and other obligations for surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) capital lease obligations, and (d) Contingent Obligations.

"**Indemnified Person**" is defined in Section 12.3.

"**Initial Audit**" is defined in Section 6.10.

"**Insolvency Proceeding**" is any proceeding by or against any Person under the United States Bankruptcy Code, or any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, including assignments for the benefit of creditors, compositions, extensions generally with its creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other relief.

"**Intellectual Property**" means, with respect to any Person, means all of such Person's right, title, and interest in and to the following:

(a) its Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents;

(b) any and all trade secrets and trade secret rights, including, without limitation, any rights to unpatented inventions, know-how, operating manuals;

(c) any and all source code;

(d) any and all design rights which may be available to such Person;

(e) any and all claims for damages by way of past, present and future infringement of any of the foregoing, with the right, but not the obligation, to sue for and collect such damages for said use or infringement of the Intellectual Property rights identified above; and

(f) all amendments, renewals and extensions of any of the Copyrights, Trademarks or Patents.

"**Interest-Only Period**" means, for each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, the period of time from the Effective Date through February 28, 2015.

"**Inventory**" is all "inventory" as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all merchandise, raw materials, parts, supplies, packing and shipping materials, work in process and finished products, including without limitation such inventory as is temporarily out of Borrower's custody or possession or in transit and including any returned goods and any documents of title representing any of the above.

"**Investment**" is any beneficial ownership interest in any Person (including stock, partnership interest or other securities), and any loan, advance or capital contribution to any Person.

"**Key Person**" is the Borrower's Chief Executive Officer who is Todd McKinnon as of the Effective Date.

"**Letter of Credit**" is a standby or commercial letter of credit issued by Bank upon request of Borrower based upon an application, guarantee, indemnity, or similar agreement.

"**Lien**" is a claim, mortgage, deed of trust, levy, charge, pledge, security interest or other encumbrance of any kind, whether voluntarily incurred or arising by operation of law or otherwise against any property.

"**Loan Documents**" are, collectively, this Agreement and any schedules, exhibits, certificates, notices, and any other documents related to this Agreement, the Warrant, any Bank Services Agreement, any subordination agreement, any note, or notes or guaranties executed by Borrower or any guarantor, and any other present or future agreement by Borrower and/or any guarantor with or for the benefit of Bank in connection with this Agreement or Bank Services, all as amended, restated, or otherwise modified.

"**Make-Whole Premium**" is, with respect to each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, an amount equal to (a) two percent (2.0%) of the outstanding principal amount of such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance if the prepayment is made before the first (1st) anniversary of the Funding Date of such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance; (b) one percent (1.0%) of the outstanding principal amount of such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance if the prepayment is made on or after the first (1st) anniversary of the Funding Date of such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance but before the second (2nd) anniversary of the Funding Date of such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance; and (c) one-half of one percent (0.50%) of the outstanding principal amount of such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance if the prepayment is made on or after the second (2nd) anniversary of the Funding Date of such Growth Capital Term Loan Advance.

"**Material Adverse Change**" is (a) a material impairment in the perfection or priority of Bank's Lien in the Collateral or in the value of such Collateral; (b) a material adverse change in the business, operations, or condition (financial or otherwise) of Borrower; (c) a material impairment of the prospect of repayment of any portion of the Obligations; or (d) Bank determines, based upon information available to it and in its reasonable judgment, that there is a reasonable likelihood that Borrower shall fail to comply with one or more of the financial covenants in Section 6 during the next succeeding financial reporting period.

"**Measurement Period**" means, as of the date of any determination, the trailing three (3) month period then ended.

"**Monthly Financial Statements**" is defined in Section 6.2(a).

"**Monthly Recurring Revenue**" means, for any month as at any date of determination, the sum of the aggregate value of Recurring Revenue for such month taken as a single accounting period under GAAP, minus Recurring Revenue of Borrower that was lost during the month ended as of such date of determination.

"**Obligations**" are Borrower's obligations to pay when due any debts, principal, interest, fees, Bank Expenses, and other amounts Borrower owes Bank now or later, whether under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents (other than the Warrant), or otherwise, including, without limitation, all obligations relating to letters of credit (including reimbursement obligations for drawn and undrawn letters of credit), cash management services, and foreign exchange contracts, if any, and including interest accruing after Insolvency Proceedings begin and debts, liabilities, or obligations of Borrower assigned to Bank, and to perform Borrower's duties under the Loan Documents (other than the Warrant).

"**Operating Documents**" are, for any Person, such Person's formation documents, as certified by the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of such Person's jurisdiction of organization on a date that is no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date, and, (a) if such Person is a corporation, its bylaws in current form, (b) if such Person is a limited liability company, its limited liability company agreement (or similar agreement), and (c) if such Person is a partnership, its partnership agreement (or similar agreement), each of the foregoing with all current amendments or modifications thereto.

"**Overadvance**" is defined in Section 2.2.

"**Patents**" means all patents, patent applications and like protections including without limitation improvements, divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues, extensions and continuations-in-part of the same.

"**Payment/Advance Form**" is that certain form attached hereto as Exhibit C.

"**Perfection Certificate**" is defined in Section 5.1.

"**Permitted Indebtedness**" is:

(a) Borrower's Indebtedness to Bank under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;

(b) Indebtedness existing on the Effective Date and shown on the Perfection Certificate;

(c) Subordinated Debt;

(d) unsecured Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(e) Indebtedness incurred as a result of endorsing negotiable instruments received in the ordinary course of business;

(f) Indebtedness secured by Liens permitted under clauses (a) and (c) of the definition of "Permitted Liens" hereunder; and

(g) extensions, refinancings, modifications, amendments and restatements of any items of Permitted Indebtedness (a) through (f) above, provided that the principal amount thereof is not increased or the terms thereof are not modified to impose more burdensome terms upon Borrower or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.

"**Permitted Investments**" are:

(a) Investments (including, without limitation, Subsidiaries) existing on the Effective Date and shown on the Perfection Certificate;

(b) Investments consisting of Cash Equivalents;

(c) Investments consisting of the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of Borrower;

(d) Investments consisting of deposit accounts in which Bank has a perfected security interest;

(e) Investments accepted in connection with Transfers permitted by Section 7.1;

(f) Investments consisting of the creation of a Subsidiary for the purpose of consummating a merger transaction permitted by Section 7.3 of this Agreement, which is otherwise a Permitted Investment;

(g) Investments (i) by Borrower in Subsidiaries not to exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000) in the aggregate in any fiscal year and (ii) by Subsidiaries in other Subsidiaries not to exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000) in the aggregate in any fiscal year or in Borrower;

(h) Investments consisting of (i) travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of equity securities of Borrower or its Subsidiaries pursuant to employee stock purchase plans or agreements approved by Borrower's Board of Directors;

(i) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of business;

(j) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business; provided that this paragraph (j) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary; and

(k) Investments permitted under Borrower's investment policy (as may be amended from time to time), provided that such investment policy (and any such amendment thereto) has been provided to Bank.

"**Permitted Liens**" are:

(a) Liens existing on the Effective Date and shown on the Perfection Certificate or arising under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;

(b) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other government charges or levies, either (i) not due and payable or (ii) being contested in good faith and for which Borrower maintains adequate reserves on its Books, provided that no notice of any such Lien has been filed or recorded under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations adopted thereunder;

(c) purchase money Liens (i) on Equipment acquired or held by Borrower incurred for financing the acquisition of the Equipment securing no more than Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($250,000) in the aggregate amount outstanding, or (ii) existing on Equipment when acquired, if the Lien is confined to the property and improvements and the proceeds of the Equipment;

(d) Liens of carriers, warehousemen, suppliers, or other Persons that are possessory in nature arising in the ordinary course of business so long as such Liens attach only to Inventory, securing liabilities in the aggregate amount not to exceed Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000) and which are not delinquent or remain payable without penalty or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings which proceedings have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject thereto;

(e) Liens to secure payment of workers' compensation, employment insurance, old-age pensions, social security and other like obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business (other than Liens imposed by ERISA);

(f) Liens incurred in the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens described in (a) through (c), but any extension, renewal or replacement Lien must be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the indebtedness may not increase;

(g) leases or subleases of real property granted in the ordinary course of Borrower's business (or, if referring to another Person, in the ordinary course of such Person's business), and leases, subleases, non-exclusive licenses or sublicenses of personal property (other than Intellectual Property) granted in the ordinary course of Borrower's business (or, if referring to another Person, in the ordinary course of such Person's business), if the leases, subleases, licenses and sublicenses do not prohibit granting Bank a security interest therein;

(h) non-exclusive license of Intellectual Property granted to third parties in the ordinary course of business;

(i) Liens arising from attachments or judgments, orders, or decrees in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Sections 8.4 and 8.7; and

(j) Liens in favor of other financial institutions arising in connection with Borrower's deposit and/or securities accounts held at such institutions, provided that Bank has a perfected security interest in the amounts held in such deposit and/or securities accounts.

"**Person**" is any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, company, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, institution, public benefit corporation, firm, joint stock company, estate, entity or government agency.

"**Prime Rate**" is the rate of interest per annum from time to time published in the money rates section of *The Wall Street Journal* or any successor publication thereto as the "prime rate" then in effect; provided that if such rate of interest, as set forth from time to time in the money rates section of *The Wall Street Journal*, becomes unavailable for any reason as determined by Bank, the "Prime Rate" shall mean the rate of interest per annum announced by Bank as its prime rate in effect at its principal office in the State of California (such Bank announced Prime Rate not being intended to be the lowest rate of interest charged by Bank in connection with extensions of credit to debtors).

"**Qualifying Equity Round**" means a bona fide round of private equity financing after the Effective Date in which Borrower has received, in the aggregate, at least Twenty-Five Million Dollars ($25,000,000) of net proceeds.

"**Quick Assets**" is Borrower's unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents maintained with Bank and Bank's Affiliates plus net accounts receivable.

"**Recurring Revenue**" is subscription revenue of Borrower received or anticipated from the execution or the anticipated execution of monthly customer contracts in the ordinary course of Borrower's business, in each case determined in accordance with GAAP and specifically excluding revenue or accounts receivable based on (i) sales of inventory, goods, or equipment, (ii) transaction revenue not received in the ordinary course of business, (iii) sales of services not in the ordinary course of business, (iv) revenue received due to one-time, non-recurring transactions, installation and/or set-up fees, (v) add-on purchases by Borrower's existing clients not resulting in a continuing stream of revenue and (vi) such other exclusions as Bank shall determine, in its reasonable discretion, provided that Bank provides Borrower with prior written notice of such exclusions.

"**Registered Organization**" is any "registered organization" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"**Repayment Period**" is, for each Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, a period of time equal to thirty (30) consecutive months commencing on the Conversion Date.

"**Requirement of Law**" is as to any Person, the organizational or governing documents of such Person, and any law (statutory or common), treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

"**Responsible Officer**" is any of the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer and Controller of Borrower.

"**Restricted License**" is any material license or other agreement with respect to which Borrower is the licensee (a) that prohibits or otherwise restricts Borrower from granting a security interest in Borrower's interest in such license or agreement or any other property, or (b) for which a default under or termination of could interfere with the Bank's right to sell any Collateral.

"**Revolving Line**" is an aggregate principal amount equal to Five Million Dollars ($5,000,000).

"**Revolving Line Maturity Date**" is March 10, 2016.

"**SEC**" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission, any successor thereto, and any analogous Governmental Authority.

"**Securities Account**" is any "securities account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"**Subordinated Debt**" is indebtedness incurred by Borrower subordinated to all of Borrower's now or hereafter indebtedness to Bank (pursuant to a subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Bank entered into between Bank and the other creditor), on terms acceptable to Bank.

"**Subsidiary**" is, as to any Person, a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which shares of stock or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power (other than stock or such other ownership interests having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) to elect a majority of the board of directors or other managers of such corporation, partnership or other entity are at the time owned, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless the context otherwise requires, each reference to a Subsidiary herein shall be a reference to a Subsidiary of Borrower, which shall include, but is not limited to, the UK Subsidiary.

"**Total Liabilities**" is on any day, obligations that should, under GAAP, be classified as liabilities on Borrower's consolidated balance sheet, including all Indebtedness, but excluding all other Subordinated Debt.

"**Trademarks**" means any trademark and servicemark rights, whether registered or not, applications to register and registrations of the same and like protections, and the entire goodwill of the business of Borrower connected with and symbolized by such trademarks.

"**Tranche A**" is defined in Section 2.1.2(a).

"**Tranche A Advance**" or "**Tranche A Advances**" is defined in Section 2.1.2(a).

"**Tranche A Draw Period**" is, for Tranche A Advances, the period of time from the Effective Date through the earlier to occur of (a) September 30, 2014 or (b) an Event of Default. Notwithstanding the foregoing, provided that Bank has received evidence satisfactory to Bank in its sole discretion that a Qualifying Equity Round has closed prior to September 30, 2014, then the Tranche A Draw Period shall be automatically extended through the earlier to occur of (x) January 31, 2015 or (y) an Event of Default.

"**Tranche B**" is defined in Section 2.1.2(a).

"**Tranche B Advance**" or "**Tranche B Advances**" is defined in Section 2.1.2(a).

"**Tranche B Advance Milestone**" means the date on which Bank receives and approves evidence satisfactory to Bank, in Bank's sole and absolute discretion, that Borrower's total gross revenue, for its fiscal quarters ending December 31, 2014 and March 31, 2015, is equal to or greater than ninety-five percent (95%) of Borrower's projected performance for such fiscal quarters as outlined in Borrower's revenue plan approved by Borrower's Board of Directors and delivered to Bank on or before the Effective Date.

"**Tranche B Draw Period**" is, for the Tranche B Advances, the period of time from the first (1st) Business Day after Borrower achieves the Tranche B Advance Milestone through the earlier to occur of (a) September 30, 2014 or (b) an Event of Default. Notwithstanding the foregoing, provided that Bank has received evidence satisfactory to Bank in its sole discretion that a Qualifying Equity Round has closed prior to September 30, 2014, then the Tranche B Draw Period shall be automatically extended through the earlier to occur of (x) January 31, 2015 or (y) an Event of Default.

"**Transfer**" is defined in Section 7.1.

"**UK Subsidiary**" means Okta UK, Ltd., a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Borrower, which is formed under the laws of the United Kingdom.

"**Warrant**" is that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock dated as of the Effective Date executed by Borrower in favor of Bank, as the same may be amended, modified, supplemented or restated from time to time.

[Signature page follows.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the Effective Date.

BORROWER:

OKTA, INC.

By /s/ William E. Losch
Name: William E. Losch
Title: CFO

BANK:

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By /s/ Matthew Wright
Name: Matthew Wright
Title: Director

EXHIBIT A - COLLATERAL DESCRIPTION

The Collateral consists of all of Borrower's right, title and interest in and to the following personal property:

All goods, Accounts (including health-care receivables), Equipment, Inventory, contract rights or rights to payment of money, leases, license agreements, franchise agreements, General Intangibles (except as provided below), commercial tort claims, documents, instruments (including any promissory notes), chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic), cash, deposit accounts, fixtures, letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing), securities, and all other investment property, supporting obligations, and financial assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, wherever located; and

All Borrower's Books relating to the foregoing, and any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements, products, proceeds and insurance proceeds of any or all of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Collateral does not include (i) any Intellectual Property; provided, however, the Collateral shall include all Accounts and all proceeds of Intellectual Property. If a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) would hold that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in such Accounts and such property that are proceeds of Intellectual Property, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of the Effective Date, include the Intellectual Property to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Bank's security interest in such Accounts and such other property of Borrower that are proceeds of the Intellectual Property; (ii) more than 65% of the presently existing and hereafter arising issued and outstanding shares of capital stock owned by Borrower of any Foreign Subsidiary which shares entitle the holder thereof to vote for directors or any other matter; and (iii) any rights of Borrower in any contract, license, right or other agreement if under the terms thereof, or any applicable law with respect thereto, the valid grant of a security interest therein to Bank is prohibited and such prohibition has not been waived or the consent of the other party to such contract or license has not been obtained or, under applicable law, such prohibition cannot be waived (collectively, the "**Excluded Contract/License Rights**"); provided, however, that upon the cessation of any such restriction or prohibition, such Excluded Contract/License Rights shall automatically become part of the Collateral; and provided further, however, that the "Excluded Contract/License Rights" shall not be interpreted (a) to apply to any contract, license, right or other agreement to the extent the applicable prohibition is ineffective or unenforceable under the UCC (including Sections 9-406 through 9-409 thereof) or any other applicable law, or (b) so as to limit, impair or otherwise affect Bank' s unconditional continuing security interest in and Lien upon any rights or interests of Borrower in or to proceeds of the disposition of any property, or general intangibles consisting of rights to payment, or moneys due or to become due under any such contract, license, right or other agreement (including any Accounts).

Pursuant to the terms of a certain negative pledge arrangement with Bank, Borrower has agreed not to encumber any of its Intellectual Property without Bank's prior written consent.

EXHIBIT B

COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

TO: SILICON VALLEY BANK Date: _____

FROM: OKTA, INC.

The undersigned authorized officer of OKTA, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower") certifies that under the terms and conditions of the Loan and Security Agreement between Borrower and Bank (the "Agreement"):

(1) Borrower is in complete compliance for the period ending _____ with all required covenants except as noted below; (2) there are no continuing Events of Default; (3) all representations and warranties in the Agreement are true and correct in all material respects on this date except as noted below; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date; (4) Borrower, and each of its Subsidiaries, has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower has timely paid all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower except as otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of Section 5.9 of the Agreement; and (5) no Liens have been levied or claims made against Borrower relating to unpaid employee payroll or benefits of which Borrower has not previously provided written notification to Bank.

Attached are the required documents supporting the certification. The undersigned certifies that these are prepared in accordance with GAAP (except, with respect to unaudited financial statements, subject to normal year-end adjustments and for the absence of footnotes) consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes. The undersigned acknowledges that no borrowings may be requested at any time or date of determination that Borrower is not in compliance with any of the terms of the Agreement, and that compliance is determined not just at the date this certificate is delivered. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

Reporting Covenants	**Required**	**Complies**
Monthly Financial statements with Compliance Certificate ("CC")	Monthly within 30 days	Yes No
Annual financial statement + CC	FYE within 30 days	Yes No
Annual financial statements (CPA Audited)* + CC	FYE within 180 days	
* If required by Borrower's Board of Directors		
Annual operating budgets and projections	FYE within 60 days and as more frequently updated	
Borrowing Base Reports; Borrowing Base Certificate	Monthly within 30 days	Yes No
10-Q, 10-K and 8-K	Within 5 days after filing with SEC	Yes No
SAAS Metrics	Monthly within 30 days	Yes No

The following Intellectual Property was registered (or a registration application submitted) after the Effective Date (if no registrations, state "None")

Financial Covenants	**Required**	**Actual**	**Complies**
Maintain on a monthly basis			
Adjusted Quick Ratio	1.15:1.00	____:1.00	Yes No

The following financial covenant analysis and information set forth in Schedule 1 attached hereto are true and accurate as of the date of this Certificate.

Other Matters

Have there been any amendments of or other changes to the capitalization table of Borrower and to the Operating Documents of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries? If yes, provide copies of any such amendments or changes with this Compliance Certificate. Yes No

The following are the exceptions with respect to the certification above: (If no exceptions exist, state "No exceptions to note.")

OKTA, INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

BANK USE ONLY

Received by: _____
AUTHORIZED SIGNER
Date: _____

Verified: _____
AUTHORIZED SIGNER
Date: _____

Compliance Status: Yes No

Schedule 1 to Compliance Certificate

Financial Covenants of Borrower

In the event of a conflict between this Schedule and the Loan Agreement, the terms of the Loan Agreement shall govern.

Dated: _____

I. **Adjusted Quick Ratio** (Section 6.7(a))

Required: 1.15:1.00

Actual:

A.	Aggregate value of unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents of Borrower held at Bank and Bank's Affiliates	$_____
B.	Aggregate value of net accounts receivable	$_____
C.	Quick Assets (the sum of lines A and B)	$_____
D.	Aggregate value of obligations and liabilities to Bank	$_____
E.	Aggregate value of obligations that should, under GAAP, be classified as liabilities on Borrower's consolidated balance sheet, including all indebtedness, and not otherwise reflected in line D above that matures within one (1) year, but excluding subordinated indebtedness	$_____
F.	Current Liabilities (the sum of lines D and E)	$_____
G.	Aggregate value of all amounts received or invoiced by Borrower in advance of performance under contracts and not yet recognized as revenue (i.e., Deferred Revenue)	$_____
H.	Line F minus line G	$_____
I.	Adjusted Quick Ratio (line C divided by line H)	$_____

Is line I equal to or greater than 1.15:1:00?

☐ No, not in compliance ☐ Yes, in compliance

EXHIBIT C – LOAN PAYMENT/ADVANCE REQUEST FORM

DEADLINE FOR SAME DAY PROCESSING IS NOON PACIFIC TIME

Fax To: Date: _____

LOAN PAYMENT:

OKTA, INC.

From Account # _____ To Account # _____
(Deposit Account #) (Loan Account #)

Principal $_____ and/or Interest $_____

Authorized Signature: _____ Phone Number: _____

Print Name/Title: _____

LOAN ADVANCE

Complete *Outgoing Wire Request* section below if all or a portion of the funds from this loan advance are for an outgoing wire.

From Account # _____ To Account # _____
(Deposit Account #) (Loan Account #)

Amount of Advance $_____

Borrower's representations and warranties in the Loan and Security Agreement are true, correct and complete in all material respects on the date of request for an advance; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already filed or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific c be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date:

Authorized Signature: _____ Phone Number: _____

Print Name/Title: _____

OUTGOING WIRE REQUEST:

Complete only if all or a portion of funds from the loan advance above is to be wired.

Deadline for same day processing is noon, Pacific Time

Beneficiary Name: _____ Amount of Wire: $_____

Beneficiary Bank: _____ Account Number: _____

City and State: _____

Beneficiary Bank Transit (ABA)#: _____ Beneficiary Bank Code (Swift, Sort, Chip, etc.): _____

(For International Wire Only)

Intermediary Bank: _____ Transit (ABA)#: _____

For Further Credit to: _____

Special Instruction: _____

By signing *below, I (we) acknowledge and agree that my (our) funds transfer request shall be processed in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the agreements(s) covering funds transfer service(s), which agreements(s) were previously received and executed by me (us).*

Authorized Signature: _____ 2nd Signature (if required): _____

Print Name/Title: _____ Print Name/Title: _____

Telephone #: _____ Telephone #: _____

EXHIBIT D - FORM OF BORROWING RESOLUTIONS

[see attached]

[Exhibit D]

CORPORATE BORROWING CERTIFICATE

BORROWER: _____ **DATE:** _____

BANK: **Silicon Valley Bank**

I hereby certify as follows, as of the date set forth above:

1. I am the Secretary, Assistant Secretary or other officer of Borrower. My title is as set forth below.

2. Borrower's exact legal name is set forth above. Borrower is a corporation existing under the laws of the State of _____.

3. Attached hereto are true, correct and complete copies of Borrower's Articles/Certificate of Incorporation (including amendments), as filed with the Secretary of State of the state in which Borrower is incorporated as set forth above. Such Articles/Certificate of Incorporation have not been amended, annulled, rescinded, revoked or supplemented, and remain in full force and effect as of the date hereof.

4. The following resolutions were duly and validly adopted by Borrower's Board of Directors at a duly held meeting of such directors (or pursuant to a unanimous written consent or other authorized corporate action). Such resolutions are in full force and effect as of the date hereof and have not been in any way modified, repealed, rescinded, amended or revoked, and Silicon Valley Bank ("Bank") may rely on them until Bank receives written notice of revocation from Borrower.

RESOLVED, that **any one** of the following officers or employees of Borrower, whose names, titles and signatures are below, may act on behalf of Borrower:

Name	Title	Signature	Authorized to Add or Remove Signatories
			☐
			☐
			☐
			☐

RESOLVED FURTHER, that **any one** of the persons designated above with a checked box beside his or her name may, from time to time, add or remove any individuals to and from the above list of persons authorized to act on behalf of Borrower.

RESOLVED FURTHER, that such individuals may, on behalf of Borrower:

Borrow Money. Borrow money from Bank.

Execute Loan Documents. Execute any loan documents Bank requires.

Grant Security. Grant Bank a security interest in any of Borrower's assets.

Negotiate Items. Negotiate or discount all drafts, trade acceptances, promissory notes, or other indebtedness in which Borrower has an interest and receive cash or otherwise use the proceeds.

Apply for Letters of Credit. Apply for letters of credit from Bank.

Enter Derivative Transactions. Execute spot or forward foreign exchange contracts, interest rate swap agreements, or other derivative transactions.

Issue Warrants. Issue warrants for Borrower's capital stock.

Further Acts. Designate other individuals to request advances, pay fees and costs and execute other documents or agreements (including documents or agreement that waive Borrower's right to a jury trial) they believe to be necessary to effect these resolutions.

RESOLVED FURTHER, that all acts authorized by the above resolutions and any prior acts relating thereto are ratified.

5. The persons listed above are Borrower's officers or employees with their titles and signatures shown next to their names.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

*** *If the Secretary, Assistant Secretary or other certifying officer executing above is designated by the resolutions set forth in paragraph* 4 *as one of the authorized signing officers, this Certificate must also be signed by a second authorized officer or director of Borrower.*

I, the _____ of Borrower, hereby certify as to paragraphs 1 through 5 above, as of the date set forth above.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT E - FORM OF BORROWING BASE CERTIFICATE

[see attached]

[Exhibit E]

Silicon Valley Bank
A Member of SVB Financial Group

Okta, Inc

TRANSACTION REPORT AND LOAN REQUEST

3003 Tasman Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95054

Report No: 1
Date January 0, 1900

	Committed Monthly Recurring Revenue		Monthly	Quaterly	Annual	Consolidated
1	Number of Active Customers as of		-	-	-	-
1a	Number of New Customers since last report		-	-	-	-
2	Billings in Process (new Subscribers in the next 30 days)		-	-	-	-
3	Average Recurring Revenue per Client		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
4	New **Inactive** customers since last report		0	0	0	0
5	Committed Monthly Recurring Revene (CMRR)		$ -	$ -	$ -	
	COMPUTATION OF BORROWING AVAILABILITY					
6	Trailing 3 month Retention		#DIV/0!	100%	100%	
7	Churn Rate (annualized)		#DIV/0!	0.0%	0.0%	
		Monthly / Quarterly / Annually				
8	Advance Rate	Multiplier 3.0 / 2.0 / 1.0	#DIV/0!	200%	100%	
9	Lower of Calculated Availability or Line limit	$ 5,000,000	#DIV/0!	$ -	$ -	
10	Less Reserves:	Other				$ -
		Letter of Credit				$ -
		Cash Management				$ -
10a	Total of Reserves:					$ -
11	Net Borrowing Availability: Before Loans (Line 10 minus Line 11a)					
	COMPUTATION OF LOAN					
	Apply collections Y/N N					
12	Beginning Loan Balance (Line 19 of Previous Report)					$ -
13	Add: Monthly Interest Charge					$ -
14	Add: Returned Checks (NSF, Endorsement, etc.)					$ -
15	Add: Other: Principal Payments, Fees & Charges etc.					$ -
16	Less: Cash Applied To Loan (Direct)					$ -
17	Ending Loan Balance - Before Loan Request (Sum Lines 12-16 all items)					$ -
18	Unused Borrowing Availability Before Loan Request (Line 11 minus Line 17)					

New Loan Request: The undersigned hereby requests a loan advance in the amount shown adjacent hereto.
Please deposit/wire loan proceeds to my Checking A/C No. _____

19	At **Silicon Valley Bank** Office: _____	Advance =	$ -
20	New Loan Balance - After Loan Advance		$ -
21	Remaining Unused Borrowing Availability - After Loan Request		

The above described Collateral is subject to a security interest in favor of SILICON VALLEY BANK pursuant to the terms and conditions of a Loan & Security Agreement's, as executed by and between SILICON VALLEY BANK and the undersigned. All representations and warranties in the Agreement are true and correct in all material respects on this date, and the Borrower represents that there is no existing Event of Default

$ has been deposited/wired to your account pursuant to the request set forth above.

BORROWER		SILICON VALLEY BANK	
Signature	_____	Signature	_____
Name	_____	Name	_____
Title	_____	Title	_____
Date	_____	Date	_____

Transaction Report and Loan Request

FIRST AMENDMENT
TO
LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS FIRST AMENDMENT TO LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "**Amendment**") is entered into this 28 day of April, 2014, by and between **SILICON VALLEY BANK**, a California corporation ("**Bank**") and **OKTA**, **INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Borrower**")

RECITALS

A. Bank and Borrower have entered into that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of March 10, 2014 (as the same may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented or restated, the "**Loan Agreement**")**.**

B. Bank has extended credit to Borrower for the purposes permitted in the Loan Agreement.

C. Borrower has requested that Bank amend the Loan Agreement to (i) revise the definition of Tranche B Advance Milestone, and (ii) make certain other revisions to the Loan Agreement as more fully set forth herein.

D. Bank has agreed to so amend certain provisions of the Loan Agreement, but only to the extent, in accordance with the terms, subject to the conditions and in reliance upon the representations and warranties set forth below.

AGREEMENT

Now, **THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Definitions. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Amendment shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement.

2. Amendment to Loan Agreement.

2.1 Section 13 (Definitions). The following term and its definition set forth in Section 13.1 of the Loan Agreement are amended in their entirety and replaced with the following:

"**Tranche B Advance Milestone**" means the date on which Bank receives and approves evidence satisfactory to Bank, in Bank's sole and absolute discretion, that Borrower's total gross revenue, for its fiscal quarters ending January 31, 2014 and April 30, 2014, is equal to or greater than ninety-five percent (95%) of Borrower's projected performance for such fiscal quarters as outlined in Borrower's revenue plan approved by Borrower's Board of Directors and delivered to Bank on or before the Effective Date.

3. Limitation of Amendment.

3.1 The amendment set forth in Section 2, above, is effective for the purposes set forth herein and shall be limited precisely as written and shall not be deemed to (a) be a consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of any other term or condition of any Loan Document, or (b) otherwise prejudice any right or remedy which Bank may now have or may have in the future under or in connection with any Loan Document.

3.2 This Amendment shall be construed in connection with and as part of the Loan Documents and all terms, conditions, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth in the Loan Documents, except as herein amended, are hereby ratified and confirmed and shall remain in full force and effect.

4. Representations and Warranties. To induce Bank to enter into this Amendment, Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Bank as follows:

4.1 Immediately after giving effect to this Amendment (a) the representations and warranties contained in the Loan Documents are true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations and warranties relate to an earlier date, in which case they are true and correct as of such date), and (b) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;

4.2 Borrower has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Amendment and to perform its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment;

4.3 The organizational documents of Borrower delivered to Bank on the Effective Date remain true, accurate and complete and have not been amended, supplemented or restated and are and continue to be in full force and effect;

4.4 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, have been duly authorized;

4.5 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not and will not contravene (a) any law or regulation binding on or affecting Borrower, (b) any contractual restriction with a Person binding on Borrower, (c) any order, judgment or decree of any court or other governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, or (d) the organizational documents of Borrower;

4.6 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not require any order, consent, approval, license, authorization or validation of, or filing, recording or registration with, or exemption by any governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, except as already has been obtained or made; and

4.7 This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by Borrower and is the binding obligation of Borrower, enforceable against Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium or other similar laws of general application and equitable principles relating to or affecting creditors' rights.

5. Integration. This Amendment and the Loan Documents represent the entire agreement about this subject matter and supersede prior negotiations or agreements. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of this Amendment and the Loan Documents merge into this Amendment and the Loan Documents.

6. Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and all of such counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

7. Effectiveness. This Amendment shall be deemed effective upon the due execution and delivery to Bank of this Amendment by each party hereto.

[Signature page follows.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first written above.

BANK:	**BORROWER:**
SILICON VALLEY BANK	OKTA, INC.
By: /s/ Matthew Wright	By: /s/ William E. Losch
Name: Matthew Wright	Name: William E. Losch
Title: Director	Title: CFO

EXHIBIT B

COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

TO: SILICON VALLEY BANK Date: _____

FROM: OKTA, INC.

The undersigned authorized officer of OKTA, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower") certifies that under the terms and conditions of the Loan and Security Agreement between Borrower and Bank (the "Agreement"):

(1) Borrower is in complete compliance for the period ending _____ with all required covenants except as noted below; (2) there are no continuing Events of Default; (3) all representations and warranties in the Agreement are true and correct in all material respects on this date except as noted below; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date; (4) Borrower, and each of its Subsidiaries, has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower has timely paid all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower except as otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of Section 5.9 of the Agreement; and (5) no Liens have been levied or claims made against Borrower relating to unpaid employee payroll or benefits of which Borrower has not previously provided written notification to Bank.

Attached are the required documents supporting the certification. The undersigned certifies that these are prepared in accordance with GAAP (except, with respect to unaudited financial statements, subject to normal year-end adjustments and for the absence of footnotes) consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes. The undersigned acknowledges that no borrowings may be requested at any time or date of determination that Borrower is not in compliance with any of the terms of the Agreement, and that compliance is determined not just at the date this certificate is delivered. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

Reporting Covenants	**Required**	**Complies**	
Monthly Financial statements with Compliance Certificate ("CC")	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No
Annual financial statement + CC	FYE within 30 days	Yes	No
Annual financial statements (CPA Audited)* + CC	FYE within 180 days		
* If required by Borrower's Board of Directors			
Annual operating budgets and projections	FYE within 60 days and as more frequently updated		
Borrowing Base Reports; Borrowing Base Certificate	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No
10-Q, 10-K and 8-K	Within 5 days after filing with SEC	Yes	No
SAAS Metrics	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No

The following Intellectual Property was registered (or a registration application submitted) after the Effective Date (if no registrations, state "None")

Financial Covenants	**Required**	**Actual**	**Complies**
Maintain on a monthly basis			
Adjusted Quick Ratio	1.15:1.00	____:1.00	Yes No

The following financial covenant analysis and information set forth in Schedule 1 attached hereto are true and accurate as of the date of this Certificate.

Other Matters

Have there been any amendments of or other changes to the capitalization table of Borrower and to the Operating Documents of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries? If yes, provide copies of any such amendments or changes with this Compliance Certificate. Yes No

The following are the exceptions with respect to the certification above: (If no exceptions exist, state "No exceptions to note.")

OKTA, INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

BANK USE ONLY

Received by: _____
AUTHORIZED SIGNER
Date: _____

Verified: _____
AUTHORIZED SIGNER
Date: _____

Compliance Status: Yes No

SECOND AMENDMENT
TO
LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS SECOND AMENDMENT TO LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "**Amendment**") is entered into this 17th day of June, 2015, by and between **SILICON VALLEY BANK**, a California corporation ("**Bank**") and **OKTA**, **INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Borrower**").

RECITALS

A. Bank and Borrower have entered into that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of March 10, 2014 (as the same may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented or restated, the "**Loan Agreement**").

B. Bank has extended credit to Borrower for the purposes permitted in the Loan Agreement.

C. Borrower has requested that Bank amend the Loan Agreement to (i) increase the Revolving Line, (ii) extend the Revolving Line Maturity Date, and (iii) make certain other revisions to the Loan Agreement as more fully set forth herein.

D. Bank has agreed to so amend certain provisions of the Loan Agreement, but only to the extent, in accordance with the terms, subject to the conditions and in reliance upon the representations and warranties set forth below.

AGREEMENT

Now, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Definitions. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Amendment shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement.

2. Amendments to Loan Agreement.

2.1 Section 5.8 (**Subsidiaries; Investments**)**.** Section 5.8 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended in its entirety and replaced with the following:

5.8 Subsidiaries; Investments. Except for (i) equity interests in the UK Subsidiary, Australian Subsidiary and Canadian Subsidiary, and (ii) Permitted Investments, Borrower does not own any stock, partnership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities.

2.2 Section 6.7 (Financial Covenants). Clause (a) of Section 6.7 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended in its entirety and replaced with the following:

(a) Adjusted Quick Ratio. A ratio of (i) Quick Assets to (ii) Current Liabilities minus the current portion of Deferred Revenue of at least 1.50 to 1.00.

2.3 Section 13 (Definitions).

(a) The following terms and their definitions set forth in Section 13.1 of the Loan Agreement are amended in their entirety and replaced with the following:

"**Revolving Line**" is an aggregate principal amount equal to Twenty Million Dollars ($20,000,000).

"**Revolving Line Maturity Date**" is March 10, 2017.

"**Subsidiary**" is, as to any Person, a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which shares of stock or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power (other than stock or such other ownership interests having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) to elect a majority of the board of directors or other managers of such corporation, partnership or other entity are at the time owned, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless the context otherwise requires, each reference to a Subsidiary herein shall be a reference to a Subsidiary of Borrower, which shall include, but is not limited to, the UK Subsidiary, the Australian Subsidiary and Canadian Subsidiary.

(b) The following terms and definitions are hereby added in their entirety in alphabetical order to Section 13.1 to the Loan Agreement as follows:

"**Australian Subsidiary**" means Okta Australia Pty, Ltd., a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Borrower, which is formed under the laws of Australia.

"**Canadian Subsidiary**" means Okta Software Canada, Inc., a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Borrower, which is formed under the laws of Canada.

2.4 Exhibit B (Compliance Certificate). From and after the date hereof, Exhibit B of the Loan Agreement is hereby replaced in its entirety with Exhibit B attached hereto and all references in the Loan Agreement to the Compliance Certificate shall be deemed to refer to Exhibit B attached hereto.

2.5 Commitment Fee. Borrower shall pay to Bank a fully earned, nonrefundable commitment fee of Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000) in two (2) installments as follows: (i) the first (1st) installment in the amount of Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars ($25,000) (the "**Renewal Fee**") is due on the date hereof, and (ii) the second (2nd) installment in the amount of Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars ($25,000) is due on the earlier of (a) March 10, 2016 or (b) the date on which the Revolving Line is terminated.

3. Limitation of Amendments.

3.1 The amendments set forth in Section 2, above, are effective for the purposes set forth herein and shall be limited precisely as written and shall not be deemed to (a) be a consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of any other term or condition of any Loan Document, or (b) otherwise prejudice any right or remedy which Bank may now have or may have in the future under or in connection with any Loan Document.

3.2 This Amendment shall be construed in connection with and as part of the Loan Documents and all terms, conditions, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth in the Loan Documents, except as herein amended, are hereby ratified and confirmed and shall remain in full force and effect.

4. Representations and Warranties. To induce Bank to enter into this Amendment, Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Bank as follows:

4.1 Immediately after giving effect to this Amendment (a) the representations and warranties contained in the Loan Documents are true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations and warranties relate to an earlier date, in which case they are true and correct as of such date), and (b) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;

4.2 Borrower has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Amendment and to perform its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment;

4.3 The organizational documents of Borrower delivered to Bank on the Effective Date remain true, accurate and complete and have not been amended, supplemented or restated and are and continue to be in full force and effect;

4.4 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, have been duly authorized;

4.5 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not and will not contravene (a) any law or regulation binding on or affecting Borrower, (b) any contractual restriction with a Person binding on Borrower, (c) any order, judgment or decree of any court or other governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, or (d) the organizational documents of Borrower;

4.6 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not require any order, consent, approval, license, authorization or validation of, or filing, recording or registration with, or exemption by any governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, except as already has been obtained or made; and

4.7 This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by Borrower and is the binding obligation of Borrower, enforceable against Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium or other similar laws of general application and equitable principles relating to or affecting creditors' rights.

5. Integration. This Amendment and the Loan Documents represent the entire agreement about this subject matter and supersede prior negotiations or agreements. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of this Amendment and the Loan Documents merge into this Amendment and the Loan Documents.

6. Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and all of such counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

7. Effectiveness. This Amendment shall be deemed effective upon (a) the due execution and delivery to Bank of this Amendment by each party hereto, (b) the due execution and delivery to Bank of the updated Perfection Certificate by Borrower, (c) Borrower's payment of the Renewal Fee, and (d) payment of Bank's legal fees and expenses in connection with the negotiation and preparation of this Amendment in an amount not to exceed Two Thousand Six Hundred Fifty Dollars ($2,650).

[Signature page follows.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first written above.

BANK:	**BORROWER:**
SILICON VALLEY BANK	OKTA, INC.
By: /s/ Matthew Wright	By: /s/ William E. Losch
Name: Matthew Wright	Name: William Losch
Title: Director	Title: CFO

EXHIBIT B

COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

TO: SILICON VALLEY BANK Date: _____

FROM: OKTA, INC.

The undersigned authorized officer of OKTA, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower") certifies that under the terms and conditions of the Loan and Security Agreement between Borrower and Bank (the "Agreement"):

(1) Borrower is in complete compliance for the period ending _____ with all required covenants except as noted below; (2) there are no continuing Events of Default; (3) all representations and warranties in the Agreement are true and correct in all material respects on this date except as noted below; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date; (4) Borrower, and each of its Subsidiaries, has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower has timely paid all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower except as otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of Section 5.9 of the Agreement; and (5) no Liens have been levied or claims made against Borrower relating to unpaid employee payroll or benefits of which Borrower has not previously provided written notification to Bank.

Attached are the required documents supporting the certification. The undersigned certifies that these are prepared in accordance with GAAP (except, with respect to unaudited financial statements, subject to normal year-end adjustments and for the absence of footnotes) consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes. The undersigned acknowledges that no borrowings may be requested at any time or date of determination that Borrower is not in compliance with any of the terms of the Agreement, and that compliance is determined not just at the date this certificate is delivered. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

Reporting Covenants	**Required**	**Complies**	
Monthly Financial statements with Compliance Certificate ("CC")	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No
Annual financial statement + CC	FYE within 30 days	Yes	No
Annual financial statements (CPA Audited)* + CC	FYE within 180 days		
* If required by Borrower's Board of Directors			
Annual operating budgets and projections	FYE within 60 days and as more frequently updated		
Borrowing Base Reports; Borrowing Base Certificate	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No
10-Q, 10-K and 8-K	Within 5 days after filing with SEC	Yes	No
SAAS Metrics	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No

The following Intellectual Property was registered (or a registration application submitted) after the Effective Date (if no registrations, state "None")

Financial Covenants	**Required**	**Actual**	**Complies**
Maintain on a monthly basis			
Adjusted Quick Ratio	1.15:1.00	____:1.00	Yes No

The following financial covenant analysis and information set forth in Schedule 1 attached hereto are true and accurate as of the date of this Certificate.

Other Matters

Have there been any amendments of or other changes to the capitalization table of Borrower and to the Operating Documents of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries? If yes, provide copies of any such amendments or changes with this Compliance Certificate. Yes No

The following are the exceptions with respect to the certification above: (If no exceptions exist, state "No exceptions to note.")

OKTA, INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

BANK USE ONLY

Received by: _____
AUTHORIZED SIGNER
Date: _____

Verified: _____
AUTHORIZED SIGNER
Date: _____

Compliance Status: Yes No

THIRD AMENDMENT
TO
LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS THIRD AMENDMENT TO LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "**Amendment**") is entered into this 21st day of November, 2016, by and between **SILICON VALLEY BANK**, a California corporation ("**Bank**") and **OKTA**, **INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Borrower**")**.**

RECITALS

A. Bank and Borrower have entered into that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of March 10, 2014 (as the same may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented or restated, the "**Loan Agreement**")**.**

B. Bank has extended credit to Borrower for the purposes permitted in the Loan Agreement.

C. Borrower has requested that Bank amend the Loan Agreement to (i) increase the Revolving Line, (ii) add a Letters of Credit sublimit under the Revolving Line, (iii) extend the Revolving Line Maturity Date, and (iv) make certain other revisions to the Loan Agreement as more fully set forth herein.

D. Bank has agreed to so amend certain provisions of the Loan Agreement, but only to the extent, in accordance with the terms, subject to the conditions and in reliance upon the representations and warranties set forth below.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Definitions. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Amendment shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement.

2. Amendments to Loan Agreement.

2.1 Section 2.1 (Promise to Pay). Section 2.1 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended by adding the following immediately after Section 2.1.2 as Section 2.1.3:

2.1.3 Letters of Credit Sublimit.

(a) As part of the Revolving Line, Bank shall issue or have issued Letters of Credit denominated in Dollars or a Foreign Currency for Borrower's account. The aggregate Dollar Equivalent amount utilized for the issuance of Letters of Credit shall at all times reduce the amount otherwise available for Advances under the Revolving Line. The aggregate Dollar Equivalent of the face amount of outstanding Letters of Credit (including drawn but unreimbursed Letters of Credit) may not exceed the Letter of Credit Sublimit Amount.

(b) If, on the Revolving Line Maturity Date (or the effective date of any termination of this Agreement), there are any outstanding Letters of Credit, then on such date Borrower shall provide to Bank cash collateral in an amount equal to (x) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in Dollars, then at least one hundred five percent (105%), and (y) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in a Foreign Currency, then at least one hundred ten percent (110%) of the aggregate Dollar Equivalent of the face amount of all such Letters of Credit, plus all interest, fees, and costs due or estimated by Bank to become due in connection therewith, to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit. All Letters of Credit shall be in form and substance acceptable to Bank in its sole discretion and shall be subject to the terms and conditions of Bank's standard Application and Letter of Credit Agreement (the "**Letter of Credit Application**")**.** Borrower agrees to execute any further documentation in connection with the Letters of Credit as Bank may reasonably request. Borrower further agrees to be bound by the regulations and interpretations of the issuer of any Letters of Credit guaranteed by Bank and opened for Borrower's account or by Bank's interpretations of any Letter of Credit issued by Bank for Borrower's account, and Borrower understands and agrees that Bank shall not be liable for any error, negligence, or mistake, whether of omission or commission, in following Borrower's instructions or those contained in the Letters of Credit or any modifications, amendments, or supplements thereto.

(c) The obligation of Borrower to immediately reimburse Bank for drawings made under Letters of Credit shall be absolute, unconditional, and irrevocable, and shall be performed strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, such Letters of Credit, and the Letter of Credit Application.

2.2 Section 2.2 (Overadvances). Section 2.2 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended by deleting it in its entirety and replacing it with the following:

2.2 Overadvances. If, at any time, the sum of (i) the outstanding principal amount of any Advances, plus (ii) the face amount of any outstanding Letters of Credit (including drawn but unreimbursed Letters of Credit), exceeds the lesser of either the Revolving Line or the Borrowing Base, Borrower shall immediately pay to Bank in cash the amount of such excess (such excess, the "**Overadvance**")**.** Without limiting Borrower's obligation to repay Bank any Overadvance, Borrower agrees to pay Bank interest on the outstanding amount of any Overadvance, on demand, at the Default Rate.

2.3 Section 2.3 (Payment of Interest on the Credit Extensions). Section 2.3(a)(i) of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended in its entirety and replaced with the following:

(i) Advances. Subject to Section 2.3(b), the outstanding principal amount under the Revolving Line shall accrue interest at a floating per annum rate equal to the Prime Rate plus three-quarters of one percent (0.75%), which interest shall be payable monthly in arrears in accordance with Section 2.3(d) below.

2.4 Section 2.4 (Fees).

(a) Section 2.4(a) of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended by deleting it in its entirety and replaced with the following:

(a) Commitment Fee and Anniversary Fee. In connection with the Revolving Line, (i) a fully earned, non-refundable commitment fee of One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000) due and payable on the Third Amendment Effective Date (the "**Commitment Fee**") and (ii) a fully earned, non-refundable anniversary fee of One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000) due and payable on each anniversary of the Third Amendment Effective Date.

(b) Section 2.4 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended by adding the following immediately after Section 2.4(f) as Sections 2.4(g), (h), and (i):

(g) Letter of Credit Fee. Bank's customary fees and expenses for the issuance or renewal of Letters of Credit, including, without limitation, a letter of credit fee of three percent (3.0%) per annum of the Dollar Equivalent of the face amount of each Letter of Credit issued, upon the issuance of such Letter of Credit, each anniversary of the issuance during the term of such Letter of Credit, and upon the renewal of such Letter of Credit by Bank;

(h) Termination Fee. Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason prior to the Revolving Line Maturity Date, in addition to the payment of any other amounts then-owing, a termination fee in an amount equal to (i) Two Hundred Thousand Dollars ($200,000) if such termination occurs on or prior to the first (1st) anniversary of the Third Amendment Effective Date or (ii) One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000) if such termination occurs after the first (1st) anniversary of the Third Amendment Effective Date but on or prior to the second (2nd) anniversary of the Third Amendment Effective Date, provided that no such termination fee shall be charged if the credit facility hereunder is replaced with a new facility from Bank; and

(i) Unused Revolving Line Facility Fee. Payable quarterly in arrears on the first (1st) day of each calendar quarter occurring after the Third Amendment Effective Date but prior to the Revolving Line Maturity Date, and on the Revolving Line Maturity Date, a fee (the "**Unused Revolving Line Facility Fee**") in an amount equal to three-twentieths of one percent (0.15%) per annum of the average unused portion of the Revolving Line, as determined by Bank. The unused portion of the Revolving Line, for purposes of this calculation, shall be calculated on a calendar year basis and shall equal the difference between (1) the Revolving Line, and (2) the average for the period of the daily closing balance of the Revolving Line outstanding plus the sum of the aggregate amount of outstanding Letters of Credit (including drawn but unreimbursed Letters of Credit).

2.5 Section 5.2 (Collateral). The second sentence of Section 5.2 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended in its entirety and replaced with the following:

Borrower has no External Collateral Accounts except as otherwise described in the Perfection Certificate delivered to Bank in connection herewith or which Borrower has notified Bank of in writing and which Borrower has taken such actions as are necessary to give Bank a perfected security interest therein, to the extent required by and pursuant to the terms of Section 6.6(b).

2.6 Section 6.2 (Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates). Section 6.2 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended by adding the following immediately after Section 6.2(k) as Section 6.2(l):

(l) 409(A) Valuation Report. For each year the Borrower obtains a 409(A) valuation report, within thirty (30) days after completion and as frequently as updated, a copy of each 409(A) valuation report for Borrower's capital stock.

2.7 Section 6.6 (Operating Accounts). Section 6.6 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended in its entirety and replaced with the following:

6.6 Operating Accounts.

(a) Maintain its primary domestic operating, deposit and securities accounts with Bank and Bank's Affiliates and conduct its primary domestic banking services through Bank and Bank's Affiliates; provided, however, Borrower shall be permitted to maintain deposits in Collateral Accounts at or with any domestic bank or domestic financial institution other than Bank or Bank's Affiliates (each, an "**External Collateral Account**", and collectively, the "**External Collateral Accounts**") as long as the aggregate balance of such deposits in all of the External Collateral Accounts does not exceed Five Million Dollars ($5,000,000) at any time.

(b) Provide Bank five (5) days prior written notice before establishing any External Collateral Account. For each domestic Collateral Account (including, without limitation, any External Collateral Account), that Borrower at any time maintains, Borrower shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the applicable bank or financial institution (other than Bank) at or with which any such Collateral Account (or External Collateral Account, as applicable) is maintained to execute and deliver a Control Agreement or other appropriate instrument with respect to such Collateral Account (or External Collateral Account, as applicable) to perfect Bank's Lien in such Collateral Account (or External Collateral Account, as applicable) in accordance with the terms hereunder which Control Agreement may not be terminated without the prior written consent of Bank. The provisions of the previous sentence shall not apply to deposit accounts exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes and other employee wage and benefit payments to or for the benefit of Borrower's employees and identified to Bank by Borrower as such.

2.8 Section 6.7 (Financial Covenants). Section 6.7(a) of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended in its entirety and replaced with the following:

(a) Adjusted Quick Ratio. A ratio of (i) Quick Assets to (ii) Current Liabilities minus the current portion of Deferred Revenue of at least 1.25 to 1.00.

2.9 Section 6.10 (**Access to Collateral; Books and Records**)**.** Section 6.10 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended by deleting the reference to "Eight Hundred Fifty Dollars ($850)" in the penultimate sentence thereof and replacing it with "One Thousand Dollars ($1,000)".

2.10 Section 13 (**Definitions**)**.**

(a) The following terms and their definitions set forth in Section 13.1 of the Loan Agreement are amended in their entirety and replaced with the following:

"**Availability Amount**" is (a) the lesser of (i) the Revolving Line or (ii) the amount available under the Borrower Base, minus (b) the aggregate Dollar Equivalent amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit (including drawn but unreimbursed Letters of Credit), and minus (c) the outstanding principal balance of any Advances.

"**Borrowing Base**" is an amount equal to the result of the Advance Rate multiplied by the Monthly Recurring Revenue, as determined by Bank in its good faith business judgment, tested as of the last day of the immediately preceding calendar month; provided, however, that Bank will promptly provide Borrower with notice of the results of Bank's calculation of the Borrowing Base after each monthly test.

"**Credit Extension**" is any Advance, Growth Capital Term Loan Advance, Overadvance, Letter of Credit, or any other extension of credit by Bank for Borrower's benefit.

"**Eligible Customer Accounts**" means Accounts of Borrower generated from expected receipt of Recurring Revenue which arise in the ordinary course of Borrower's business that (i) meet all of Borrower's representations and warranties described in Section 5.3 and (ii) are or may be due and owing from Account Debtors deemed acceptable to Bank in its good faith business judgment; provided that Bank reserves the right upon prior written notice to Borrower at any time and from time to time to exclude and/or remove any Account from the definition of Eligible Customer Accounts, in its good faith business judgment.

"**Prime Rate**" is the rate of interest per annum from time to time published in the money rates section of *The Wall Street Journal* or any successor publication thereto as the "prime rate" then in effect; provided that, in the event such rate of interest is less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for purposes of this Agreement; and provided further that if such rate of interest, as set forth from time to time in the money rates section of *The Wall Street Journal*, becomes unavailable for any reason as determined by Bank, the "Prime Rate" shall mean the rate of interest per annum announced by Bank as its prime rate in effect at its principal office in the State of California (such Bank announced Prime Rate not being intended to be the lowest rate of interest charged by Bank in connection with extensions of credit to debtors). The Prime Rate shall not be less than three and one half of one percent (3.50%).

"**Revolving Line**" is an aggregate principal amount equal to Forty Million Dollars ($40,000,000).

"**Revolving Line Maturity Date**" is November 21, 2018.

(b) The following terms and definitions are hereby added in their entirety in alphabetical order to Section 13.1 of the Loan Agreement as follows:

"**External Collateral Account**" and "**External Collateral Accounts**" is defined in Section 6.6.

"**Letter of Credit Application**" is defined in Section 2.1.3(b).

"**Letter of Credit Sublimit Amount**" is Six Million Dollars ($6,000,000).

"**Third Amendment Effective Date**" is November 21, 2016.

"**Unused Revolving Line Facility Fee**" is defined in Section 2.4(h).

2.11 Exhibit B (**Compliance Certificate**)**.** From and after the date hereof, Exhibit B of the Loan Agreement is hereby replaced in its entirety with Exhibit B attached hereto and all references in the Loan Agreement to the Compliance Certificate shall be deemed to refer to Exhibit B attached hereto.

3. Limitation of Amendments.

3.1 The amendments set forth in Section 2 above are effective for the purposes set forth herein and shall be limited precisely as written and shall not be deemed to (a) be a consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of any other term or condition of any Loan Document, or (b) otherwise prejudice any right or remedy which Bank may now have or may have in the future under or in connection with any Loan Document.

3.2 This Amendment shall be construed in connection with and as part of the Loan Documents and all terms, conditions, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth in the Loan Documents, except as herein amended, are hereby ratified and confirmed and shall remain in full force and effect.

4. Representations and Warranties. To induce Bank to enter into this Amendment, Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Bank as follows:

4.1 Immediately after giving effect to this Amendment (a) the representations and warranties contained in the Loan Documents are true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations and warranties relate to an earlier date, in which case they are true and correct in all material respects as of such date), and (b) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;

4.2 Borrower has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Amendment and to perform its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment;

4.3 The organizational documents of Borrower delivered to Bank on the Third Amendment Effective Date are true, accurate and complete and have not been further amended, supplemented or restated and are and continue to be in full force and effect;

4.4 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, have been duly authorized;

4.5 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not and will not contravene (a) any material Requirement of Law, (b) any contractual restriction with a Person binding on Borrower, (c) any order, judgment or decree of any court or other governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, or (d) the organizational documents of Borrower;

4.6 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not require any order, consent, approval, license, authorization or validation of, or filing, recording or registration with, or exemption by any governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, except as already has been obtained or made; and

4.7 This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by Borrower and is the binding obligation of Borrower, enforceable against Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium or other similar laws of general application and equitable principles relating to or affecting creditors' rights.

5. Integration. This Amendment and the Loan Documents represent the entire agreement about this subject matter and supersede prior negotiations or agreements. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of this Amendment and the Loan Documents merge into this Amendment and the Loan Documents.

6. Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and all of such counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

7. Effectiveness. This Amendment shall be deemed effective upon (a) the due execution and delivery to Bank of this Amendment by each party hereto, (b) the due execution and delivery to Bank of the updated Perfection Certificate by Borrower and the completed Borrowing Resolutions for Borrower, (c) Borrower's payment of the Commitment Fee, and (d) Borrower's payment of Bank's reasonable out-of-pocket legal fees and expenses in connection with the negotiation and preparation of this Amendment.

[Signature page follows.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first written above.

BANK:		**BORROWER:**	
SILICON VALLEY BANK		OKTA, INC.	
By:	/s/ Matthew Wright	By:	/s/ William E. Losch
Name:	Matthew Wright	Name:	William E. Losch
Title:	Director	Title:	CFO

EXHIBIT B

COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

TO: SILICON VALLEY BANK Date: _____

FROM: OKTA, INC.

The undersigned authorized officer of OKTA, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower") certifies that under the terms and conditions of the Loan and Security Agreement between Borrower and Bank (the "Agreement"):

(1) Borrower is in complete compliance for the period ending _____ with all required covenants except as noted below; (2) there are no continuing Events of Default; (3) all representations and warranties in the Agreement are true and correct in all material respects on this date except as noted below; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date; (4) Borrower, and each of its Subsidiaries, has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower has timely paid all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower except as otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of Section 5.9 of the Agreement; and (5) no Liens have been levied or claims made against Borrower relating to unpaid employee payroll or benefits of which Borrower has not previously provided written notification to Bank.

Attached are the required documents supporting the certification. The undersigned certifies that these are prepared in accordance with GAAP (except, with respect to unaudited financial statements, subject to normal year-end adjustments and for the absence of footnotes) consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes. The undersigned acknowledges that no borrowings may be requested at any time or date of determination that Borrower is not in compliance with any of the terms of the Agreement, and that compliance is determined not just at the date this certificate is delivered. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

Reporting Covenants	Required	Complies
Monthly Financial statements with Compliance Certificate ("CC")	Monthly within 30 days	Yes No
Annual financial statement + CC	FYE within 30 days	Yes No
Annual financial statements (CPA Audited)* + CC *If required by Borrower's Board of Directors	FYE within 180 days	
Annual operating budgets and projections	FYE within 60 days and as more frequently updated	
Borrowing Base Reports; Borrowing Base Certificate	Monthly within 30 days	Yes No
10-Q, 10-K and 8-K	Within 5 days after filing with SEC	Yes No
SAAS Metrics	Monthly within 30 days	Yes No

The following Intellectual Property was registered (or a registration application submitted) after the Effective Date (if no registrations, state "None")

Financial Covenants	Required	Actual	Complies
Maintain on a monthly basis			
Adjusted Quick Ratio	1.15:1.00	_____:1.00	Yes No

The following financial covenant analysis and information set forth in Schedule 1 attached hereto are true and accurate as of the date of this Certificate.

Other Matters

Have there been any amendments of or other changes to the capitalization table of Borrower and to the Operating Documents of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries? If yes, provide copies of any such amendments or changes with this Compliance Certificate. Yes No

The following are the exceptions with respect to the certification above: (If no exceptions exist, state "No exceptions to note.")

OKTA, INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

BANK USE ONLY

Received by: _____
AUTHORIZED SIGNER
Date: _____
Verified: _____
AUTHORIZED SIGNER
Date: _____
Compliance Status: Yes No

Exhibit 21.1

List of Subsidiaries of Okta, Inc.

Okta UK LTD (England and Wales)

Okta Australia PTY Limited (Australia)

Okta Software Canada, Inc. (British Columbia)